OLD FRENCH SERIES · VOLUME 46

The Quest of the Holy Grail

La Queste del Saint Graal

The Quest of the Holy Grail

Part One: Galahad, Perceval, and Lancelot

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

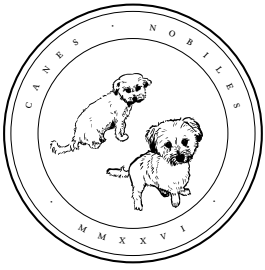


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 46 of the Canes Nobiles Old French interlinear texts

The Old French text follows Albert Pauphilet's text, La Queste del Saint Graal, roman du XIIIe siècle (Les Classiques français du moyen âge 33, Paris, 1923), pages 1–146, with his errata

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

Pauphilet establishes the text on the Lyon manuscript (Palais des Arts 77) and two of its kin, in the Lyon manuscript's spelling, corrected where the other families agree against them; it is printed with his accents and with len, his form of l'en. The reading sections and their English heads are this press's.

CONTENTS

I · The Knighting of Galahad 7
II · The Sword in the Stone 16
III · The Seat Perilous 21
IV · The Sword Drawn and the Tournament 29
V · The Grail at Supper and the Vow 38
VI · The Knights Ride Out 55
VII · The White Shield 64
VIII · The History of the Shield 76
IX · Meliant Knighted and the Tomb 85
X · Meliant and the Crown 97

XI · The Castle of the Maidens 109
XII · Gawain's Errors 119
XIII · Lancelot in the Waste Forest 129
XIV · Lancelot's Confession 145
XV · Stone, Wood, and Fig Tree 154
XVI · Perceval and the Recluse 164
XVII · King Mordrain 181
XVIII · Perceval's Black Horse 198
XIX · The Lion and the Serpent 213
XX · The Ship of the Worthy Man 227
XXI · The Damsel of the Tent 238
XXII · The Damsel Explained 253
XXIII · Lancelot's Penance 262
XXIV · The Hermit and the Fiend 271
XXV · The Sermon to Lancelot 278
XXVI · The Vision of the Seven Kings 292
XXVII · The Vision Explained 303
XXVIII · The White and the Black Knights 316

The Knighting of Galahad

I

On the eve of Pentecost a damsel summons Lancelot from Camelot on King Pelles's behalf to an abbey of nuns, where he finds his cousins Bors and Lionel. The nuns bring him Galahad, a youth of wondrous beauty, and he knights him the next morning, though Galahad will not yet come to court. Back at Camelot, Bors suspects the new knight is Lancelot's son by the Rich Fisher King's daughter. Letters newly written on the Seat Perilous say that four hundred and fifty-four years after the Passion it will find its master on Pentecost; Lancelot reckons the day is today, and the letters are covered with silk. Kay reminds Arthur not to dine before an adventure.

A la veille de la Pentecoste, quant li compaignon de la Table
At the eve of the Pentecost when the companions of the Table
Reonde furent venu a Kamaalot et il orent oï le servise et
Round were come to Camelot and they had heard the service and
len vouloit metre les tables a hore de none, lors entra en la
one wished to-set the tables at hour of nones then entered into the
sale a cheval une molt bele damoisele; et fu venue si grant
hall on horse a very fair damsel and was come so great
oirre que bien le pooit len veoir, car ses chevaus en fu encore
speed that well it could one see for her horse thereof was still
toz tressuez. Et ele descent et vient devant le roi; si le salue,
all sweating And she dismounts and comes before the king so him greets
et il dit que Diex la beneie. «Sire, fet ele, por Dieu, dites moi
and he says that God her may-bless Lord says she for God tell me
se Lancelot est ceenz.» — «Oïl voir, fet li rois, veez le la.»
if Lancelot is in-here Yes truly says the king see him there
Si li mostre. Et ele va maintenant la ou il est et li
So to-her shows-he And she goes at-once there where he is and to-him
dit: «Lancelot, je vos di de par le roi Pellés que vos avec
says Lancelot I you tell on behalf-of the king Pelles that you with

moi venez jusqu'en cele forest.» Et il li demande a qui ele
me come as-far-as-into that forest And he of-her asks to whom she
est. «Je sui, fait ele, a celui dont je vos parol.» — «Et quel
is I am says she to him of-whom I you speak And what
besoign, fet il, avez vos de moi?» — «Ce verroiz vos bien»,
need says he have you of me That will-see you well
fet ele. — «De par Dieu, fet il, et je irai volentiers.»
says she On behalf-of God says he and I shall-go willingly

Lors dist a un escuier qu'il mete la sele en son cheval
Then said-he to a squire that-he may-put the saddle on his horse
et li aport ses armes. Et cil si fet tout maintenant. Et
and to-him may-bring his arms And he so does all at-once And
quant li rois et li autre qui ou palés estoient voient ce, si
when the king and the others who in-the palace were see this so
lor en poise molt. Et neporquant, quant il voient qu'il
to-them thereof weighs much And nevertheless when they see that-he
ne remaindroit, il l'en lessent aler. Et la reine li
not would-remain they him-thence let go And the queen to-him
dit: «Que est ce, Lancelot, nos lairez vos a cest jor qui si
says What is this Lancelot us will-leave you at this day which so
est hauz?» — «Dame, fet la damoisele, sachiez que vos le
is high Lady says the damsel know that you him
ravroiz demain ceenz ainz hore de disner.» — «Or i
will-have-back tomorrow in-here before hour of dinner Now there
voist donc, fet ele; car se il demain ne deust revenir, il n'i
may-go-be then says she for if he tomorrow not should come-back he not-there
alast hui par ma volenté.» Et il monte et la damoisele ausi.
would-go today by my will And he mounts and the damsel also

Si se partent de laienz sanz autre congié et sanz
So themselves part from in-there without other leave and without
plus de compaignie, fors seulement d'un escuier qui avec
more of company except only of-a squire who with

la damoisele estoit venuz. Et quant il sont issu de
the damsel was come And when they are gone-out from
Kamaalot, si chevauchent tant qu'il sont en la forest venu.
Camelot so ride so-long that-they are into the forest come
Si se metent ou grant chemin ferré et errent bien la
So themselves put on-the great road paved and travel well the
moitié d'une liue, et tant qu'il vindrent en une valee. Et
half of-a league and so-long that-they came into a valley And
lors voient devant els en travers dou chemin une abeie de
then see-they before them in crosswise of-the road an abbey of
nonains. Et la damoisele torne cele part si tost come il sont
nuns And the damsel turns that way as soon as they are
pres. Et quant il vindrent a la porte, si apele li escuiers
near And when they came to the gate so calls the squire
et len li uevre, et il descendent et entrent enz. Et
and one to-him opens and they dismount and enter within And
quant cil de laienz sorent que Lancelot estoit venuz, si li
when those of in-there knew that Lancelot was come so to-him
vont tuit a l'encontre et li font molt grant joie. Et quant
go all to the-meeting and to-him make very great joy And when
il l'orent mené en une chambre et il fu desarmez, si voit
they him-had led into a chamber and he was disarmed so sees-he
jesir ses deus cousins Boort et Lyonel en deus liz. Et lors
lying his two cousins Bors and Lionel in two beds And then
est a merveilles liez. Si les esveille; et quant il le voient,
is-he at marvels glad So them wakes-he and when they him see
si l'acolent et besent. Et lors comence la joie que li cousin
so him-embrace and kiss And then begins the joy that the cousins
firent li uns de l'autre. «Biax sire, fet Boors a Lancelot,
made the one of the-other Fair lord says Bors to Lancelot
quele aventure vos a ça amené? Ja vos cuidions nos
what adventure you has here brought Already you thought we

trover a Kamaalot.» Et il lor conte coment une damoisele
to-find at Camelot And he to-them tells how a damsel
l'a laienz amené, mes il ne set onques por quoi.
him-has in-there brought but he not knows ever for what
Et endementiers qu'il parloient einsi, si entrerent laienz
And meanwhile that-they spoke thus so entered in-there
troi nonains qui amenoient devant eles Galaad, si bel enfant
three nuns who brought before them Galahad so fair child
et si bien taillié de toz membres que a peines trovast len
and so well shaped of all limbs that with pains would-find one
son pareil ou monde. Et cele qui estoit la plus dame le
his equal in-the world And she who was the most lady him
menoit par la main et ploroit mout tendrement. Et quant
led by the hand and wept very tenderly And when
ele vint devant Lancelot, si li dist: «Sire, je vos ameign
she came before Lancelot so to-him said Lord I you bring
nostre norriçon, itant de joie com nos avons, nostre confort
our nursling so-much of joy as we have our comfort
et nostre espoir, que vos en façoiz chevalier. Car de nul
and our hope that you thereof may-make knight For from any
plus preudome de vos ne porroit il, a nostre cuidier, recevoir
more worthy-man than you not could he to our thinking receive
l'ordre de chevalerie.» Il regarde l'enfant, si le voit garni de
the-order of knighthood He looks-at the-child so him sees endowed with
toutes biautez si merveilleusement qu'il ne cuide mie qu'il
all beauties so marvelously that-he not thinks at-all that-he
veist onques mes de son eage si bele forme d'ome. Et par la
saw ever more of his age so fair form of-man And by the
simplece qu'il i voit i espoire il tant de bien qu'il li
simplicity that-he there sees there hopes he so-much of good that-he to-him
plest molt qu'il le face chevalier. Si respont as dames
pleases much that-he him may-make knight So answers-he to-the ladies

que de ceste requeste ne lor faudra il ja, et que volentiers le
that of this request not them will-fail he ever and that willingly him
fera chevalier, puis que eles le vuelent. — «Sire, fet cele qui
will-make knight since that they him wish Lord says she who
le menoit, nos volons que ce soit anuit ou demain.» — «De
him led we wish that this be tonight or tomorrow On
par Dieu, fet il, il sera einsi com vos le voulez.»
behalf-of God says he it will-be thus as you it wish

Cele nuit demora laienz Lancelot et fist toute la nuit
That night stayed in-there Lancelot and made all the night
veillier le vaslet au mostier, et a l'endemain a hore de prime
keep-vigil the youth at-the minster and at the-next-day at hour of prime
le fist chevalier, et li chauça l'un de ses esperons et
him made knight and to-him put-on the-one of his spurs and
Boorz l'autre. Aprés li ceint Lancelot l'espee et li dona
Bors the-other After to-him girds Lancelot the-sword and to-him gave
la colée, et li dist que Diex le feist preudome, car a
the accolade and to-him said that God him might-make worthy-man for in
biauté n'avoit il mie failli. Et quant il li ot fet tout ce que
beauty not-had he at-all failed And when he to-him had done all that which
a novel chevalier apartenoit, si li dist: «Biaux sire, vendrez
to new knight belonged so to-him said Fair lord will-come
vos avec moi a la cort mon seigneur le roi Artuz?» — «Sire,
you with me to the court (of-)my lord the king Arthur Lord
fait il, nanil, avec vos n'irai je pas.» Et lors dist Lancelot a
says he no with you not-shall-go I at-all And then said Lancelot to
l'abeesse: «Dame, soffrez que nostre noviaus chevaliers viegne
the-abbess Lady allow that our new knight may-come
avec nos a la cort mon seignor le roi. Car il amendera assez
with us to the court (of-)my lord the king For he will-improve much
plus d'estre la que de ci demorer avec vos.» — «Sire,
more from-being there than from here staying with you Lord

fet ele, il n'ira pas ore; mes si tost com nos cuiderons
says she he not-will-go at-all now but as soon as we shall-think
qu'il en soit lex et mestiers, nos l'i envoierons.»
that-he thereof be place and need we him-there shall-send
Et lors se part Lancelot de laienz entre lui et ses
And then himself parts Lancelot from in-there between him and his
compaignons; et chevauchent ensemble tant qu'il sont
companions and ride together so-long that-they are
venu a Kamaalot a hore de tierce, et li rois ert alez
come to Camelot at hour of terce and the king was gone
au mostier por oïr la messe a grant compaignie
to-the minster for to-hear the mass with great company
de hauz homes. Et quant li troi cousin furent venu, si
of high men And when the three cousins were come so
descendirent en la cort et monterent en la sale en haut.
dismounted-they in the court and climbed into the hall on high
Et lors comencierent a parler de l'enfant que Lancelot
And then began-they to speak of the-child whom Lancelot
avoit fet chevalier; si dist Boorz qu'il n'avoit onques veu
had made knight so said Bors that-he not-had ever seen
home qui tant resemblast Lancelot come cil fesoit. «Et
man who so-much resembled Lancelot as this-one did And
certes, fet il, je ne creroie ja mes riens se ce n'est
certainly says he I not would-believe ever more anything if this not-is
Galaad, qui fu engendrez en la bele fille au Riche Roi
Galahad who was begotten in the fair daughter of-the Rich King
Pescheor; car il retret a celui lignage et au nostre trop
Fisherman for he takes-after to that lineage and to-the ours too
merveilleusement.» — «Par foi, fet Lyoniaus, je croi bien
marvelously By faith says Lionel I believe well
que ce soit il, car il resemble molt bien mon seignor.»
that it be he for he resembles very well my lord

Grant piece parlerent de ceste chose por savoir s'il en
Great while spoke-they of this thing for to-know if-they thereof
tresissent riens de la bouche Lancelot; mes a parole que
might-draw anything from the mouth (of-)Lancelot but to word that
il deissent de ceste chose ne respondi il onques a cele foiz.
they might-say of this thing not answered he ever at that time
Et en ce qu'il orent lessié a parler de ce, si regarderent
And in that that-they had left to speak of this so looked-they
par les sieges de la Table Reonde et troverent en chascun
over the seats of the Table Round and found in each
leu escrit: Ci doit seoir cil. Et einsi alerent tant qu'il
place written Here must sit this-one And thus went-they so-long that-they
vindrent au grant siege que len apeloit le Siege Perilleux.
came to-the great seat that one called the Seat Perilous
Et lors i troverent lettres qui i avoient novelement
And then there found-they letters which there had newly
esté escrites, ce lor fu avis. Et il regardent les lettres
been written that to-them was opinion And they look-at the letters
qui dient: .cccc. anz et .liiii. sont acompli emprés la
which say four-hundred years and fifty-four are accomplished after the
Passion Jhesucrist; et au jor de la Pentecouste doit cist
Passion (of-)Jesus-Christ and at-the day of the Pentecost must this
sieges trover son mestre. Et quant il voient ces lettres,
seat find its master And when they see these letters
si dient li uns a l'autre: «Par foi, ci a merveilleuse
so say the ones to the-other By faith here has marvelous
aventure!» — «En nom Deu, fet Lancelot, qui a droit
adventure In name (of-)God says Lancelot who at right
voldroit conter le terme de cest brief des le resuscitement
would-wish to-reckon the term of this writ from the resurrection
Nostre Seignor jusq'a ore, il troveroit, ce m'est avis, par
(of-)Our Lord until-to now he would-find that to-me-is opinion by

droit conte que au jor d'ui doit estre cist sieges aempliz;
right count that at-the day of-today must be this seat filled
car ce est la Pentecoste apres les .cccc. ans et .liiij. Et
for this is the Pentecost after the four-hundred years and fifty-four And
je voldroie bien que nus ne veist mes hui ces letres devant
I would-wish well that anyone not might-see more today these letters before
que cil sera venuz qui ceste aventure doit escheoir.» Et il
that he will-be come who this adventure must fall-to And they
dient que le veoir destorneront il bien: si font aporter un
say that the seeing will-prevent they well so make-they bring a
drap de soie et le metent ou siege por covrir les lettres.
cloth of silk and it put on-the seat for to-cover the letters
Quant li rois fu revenuz del mostier et il vit que
When the king was returned from-the minster and he saw that
Lancelot fu venuz et il ot amené Boort et Lyonel, si lor
Lancelot was come and he had brought Bors and Lionel so to-them
fet molt grant joie, et dit que bien soient il venu.
makes-he very great joy and says that well be they come
Et la feste comence par laienz grant et merveilleuse, car
And the feast begins through in-there great and marvelous for
mout sont liez li compaignon de la Table Reonde de la
very are glad the companions of the Table Round of the
venue as deus freres. Et messires Gauvains lor demande
coming of-the two brothers And my-lord Gawain of-them asks
coment il l'ont puis fet qu'il se partirent de cort.
how they it-have since done that-they themselves parted from court
Et il dient: «Bien, Dieu merci»; car il ont toz jorz esté
And they say Well God thanks for they have all days been
sainz et haitiez. — «Certes, fet messires Gauvains, ce me
sound and hale Certainly says my-lord Gawain this me

plest mout.» Granz est la joie que cil de la cort font a
pleases much Great is the joy that those of the court make to
Boort et a Lyonel; car pieç'a mes qu'il nes avoient veuz.
Bors and to Lionel for long-ago more that-they not-them had seen
Et li rois comande que les napes soient mises, car il
And the king commands that the cloths be laid for it
est tens de mengier, ce li est avis. — «Sire, fet Kex li
is time of eating that to-him is opinion Lord says Kay the
seneschaux, se vos asseez ja au disner, il m'est avis que
seneschal if you sit-down already to-the dinner it to-me-is opinion that
vos enfraindroiz la costume de ceanz. Car nos avons veu toz
you will-break the custom of in-here For we have seen all
jorz que vos a haute feste n'asseiez a table devant que aucune
days that you at high feast not-sat at table before that some
aventure fust en vostre cort avenue voiant toz les barons
adventure had in your court befallen seeing all the barons
de vostre ostel.» — «Certes, fet li rois, Kex, vos dites voir.
of your household Certainly says the king Kay you say truth
Ceste costume ai je toz jors tenue et la tendrai tant come
This custom have I all days held and it shall-hold as-long as
je porrai. Mes je avoie si grant joie de Lancelot et de ses
I shall-be-able But I had so great joy of Lancelot and of his
cousins qui estoient venu a cort sain et haitié qu'il ne me
cousins who were come to court sound and hale that-it not me
sovenoit de la costume.» — «Or vos en soviegne», fet Kex.
remembered of the custom Now you thereof may-remember says Kay

The Sword in the Stone

II

A youth reports a stone floating on the water below the palace. On the bank the court finds it of red marble, with a sword fixed in it whose pommel says only the best knight in the world may draw it. Arthur offers it to Lancelot, who refuses, saying he is not worthy, that whoever tries and fails will be wounded by it, and that the great adventures of the Grail begin this day. Gawain tries at the king's command and fails, and Lancelot warns him the sword will touch him yet; Perceval fails too, and Kay tells Arthur he may dine. Four crowned kings serve, and every seat is filled but the Seat Perilous.

Endementres qu'il parloient einsi, si entra laienz uns
Meanwhile that-they spoke thus so entered in-there a
vaslez qui dist au roi: «Sire, noveles vos aport molt
youth who said to-the king Lord news you I-bring very
merveilleuses.» — «Queles? fet li rois. Di les moi
marvelous What says the king Tell them me
tost.» — «Sire, la aval desoz vostre palés a un perron
quickly Lord there below beneath your palace has a stone
grant que j'ai veu floter par desus l'eve. Venez le veoir,
great that I-have seen float over above the-water Come it to-see
qar je sai bien que ce est aventure merveilleuse.» Et li
for I know well that this is adventure marvelous And the
rois descent maintenant por ceste merveille veoir, et si
king goes-down at-once for this marvel to-see and so
font tuit li autre. Et quant il sont venu a la rive, si
do all the others And when they are come to the bank so
troevent le perron qui estoit oissuz de l'eve, et estoit de
find-they the stone which was come-out of the-water and was of
marbre vermeil; et ou perron avoit une espee fichee, qui
marble red and in-the stone was a sword fixed which

molt estoit et bele et riche par semblant; et en estoit
very was both fair and rich by seeming and thereof was
li ponz d'une pierre preciose ovrez a letres d'or molt
the pommel of-a stone precious worked with letters of-gold very
soutilment. Et li baron regardent les letres qui disoient:
subtly And the barons look-at the letters which said
Ja nus ne m'ostera de ci, se cil non a cui costé je
Ever anyone not me-will-take from here except he not to whose side I
doi pendre. Et cil sera li mieldres chevaliers del monde.
must hang And he will-be the best knight of-the world
Et quant li rois voit ces letres, si dit a Lancelot: «Biau
And when the king sees these letters so says-he to Lancelot Fair
sire, ceste espee est vostre par bon droit, qar je sai bien
lord this sword is yours by good right for I know well
que vos estes li mieldres chevaliers del monde.» Et il
that you are the best knight of-the world And he
respont toz corouciez: «Certes, sire, ne ele n'est moie
answers all angered Certainly lord neither it not-is mine
ne je n'avroie le corage de mettre i main, ne le
nor I not-would-have the heart to put there hand nor the
hardement: car je ne suiz mie dignes ne soffisanz que je la
boldness for I not am at-all worthy nor sufficient that I it
doie prendre. Et por ce m'en tendrai je et n'i metrai
should take And for that me-thence shall-hold I and not-there shall-put
ja la main: car ce seroit folie se je tendoie a avoir
ever the hand for this would-be folly if I reached-out to have
la.» — «Toutes voies, fet li rois, i essaierez vos se vos la
it All ways says the king there will-try you if you it
porriez oster.» — «Sire, fet il, non ferai ge. Car je sai bien
could draw Lord says he not shall-do I For I know well
que nus n'i essaiera ja por qu'il i faille qu'il n'en
that anyone not-there will-try ever for that-he there fail that-he not-thereof

reçoive plaie.» — «Et que savez vos?» fet li rois. — «Sire,
receive wound And what know you says the king Lord
fet il, je le sai bien. Et encore vos di ge autre chose; car
says he I it know well And yet you tell I other thing for
je voil que vos sachiez que en cest jor d'ui comenceront
I wish that you know that in this day of-today will-begin
les granz aventures et les granz merveilles dou Saint Graal.»
the great adventures and the great marvels of-the Holy Grail
Quant li rois ot que Lancelot n'en fera plus, si dist
When the king hears that Lancelot not-thereof will-do more so said-he
a mon seignor Gauvain: «Biax niez, essaiez i.» — «Sire, fet
to my lord Gawain Fair nephew try there Lord says
il, sauve vostre grace, non ferai, puis que messires Lancelot
he saving your grace not shall-do since that my-lord Lancelot
n'i velt essaier. G'i metroie la main por noient, car ce
not-there wishes to-try I-there would-put the hand for nothing for this
savez vos bien qu'il est assez mieldres chevaliers que je ne
know you well that-he is much better knight than I —
sui.» — «Toutes voies, fet li rois, i essaierez vos por ce
am All ways says the king there will-try you for that
que je le voil, ne mie por l'espee avoir.» Et il giete la main
that I it wish not at-all for the-sword to-have And he throws the hand
et prent l'espee par le heut et sache, mes il ne la puet trere
and takes the-sword by the hilt and pulls but he not it can draw
fors. Et li rois li dist maintenant: «Biax niez, laissiez
out And the king to-him said at-once Fair nephew let
ester; car bien avez fet mon comandement.» — «Messire
be for well have-you done my command My-lord
Gauvain, fet Lancelot, or sachiez que ceste espee vos touchera
Gawain says Lancelot now know that this sword you will-touch
encore de si pres que vos ne la voldriez avoir baillee por
yet from so near that you not it would-wish have given for

un chastel.» — «Sire, fet messires Gauvains, je n'en poi
a castle Lord says my-lord Gawain I not-thereof could
mes; se je en deusse orendroit morir, si le feisse je por
more if I thereof should right-now die so it would-do I for
la volenté mon seignor acomplir.» Et quant li rois ot ceste
the will (of-)my lord to-fulfill And when the king hears this
parole, si se repent de ce que messires Gauvains a fait.
word so himself repents of that which my-lord Gawain has done

Lors dist a Perceval que il essait a l'espee. Et il dist que si
Then said-he to Perceval that he may-try at the-sword And he said that so
fera il volentiers por fere a mon seignor Gauvain compaignie.
will-do he willingly for to-make to my lord Gawain company
Si met la main a l'espee et tret, mes il ne la puet avoir.
So puts-he the hand to the-sword and pulls but he not it can have
Et lors croient bien tuit cil de la place que Lancelot die
And then believe well all those of the place that Lancelot may-say
voir, et que les letres dou pont soient veraies. Si n'i a
truth and that the letters of-the pommel be true So not-there has
mes si hardi qui main i ost metre. Et messire Kex dist
more so bold who hand there may-dare put And my-lord Kay said
au roi: «Sire, sire, par mon chief, or poez vos seurement
to-the king Lord lord by my head now can you safely
asseoir au disner quant vos plera: car a aventure n'avez
sit-down to-the dinner when you will-please for at adventure not-have
vos pas failli devant mengier, ce me semble.» — «Alons
you at-all failed before eating that me seems Let-us-go
donc, fet li rois, car ausi en est il bien tens.»
then says the king for also thereof is it well time

Et lors s'en vont li chevalier et laissent le perron
And then themselves-thence go the knights and leave the stone
a la rive. Et li rois fet l'eve corner; si s'asiet en son
at the bank And the king makes the-water sound so himself-sits on his

haut dois, et li compaignon de la Table Reonde s'asieent
high dais and the companions of the Table Round themselves-sit
chascuns en son leu. Celui jor servirent laienz quatre roi
each in his place That day served in-there four kings
tuit coroné, et avec aus tant de hauz homes que a
all crowned and with them so-many of high men that at
merveilles le poïst len tenir. Celui jor fu assiz li rois a son
marvels it could one hold That day was seated the king at his
haut dois ou palés et ot a lui servir grant compaignie
high dais in-the palace and had to him serve great company
de hauz barons. Si avint einsi quant il se furent tuit
of high barons So befell-it thus when they themselves were all
assiz par laienz que il troverent que tuit li compaignon
seated through in-there that they found that all the companions
de la Table Reonde furent venu et li siege aempli, fors
of the Table Round were come and the seats filled except
seulement cil que len apeloit le Siege Perilleus.
only that-one which one called the Seat Perilous

The Seat Perilous

III

At dinner every door and window of the hall closes by itself. An old man in white brings in a knight in red arms with neither sword nor shield, the Desired Knight of King David's and Joseph of Arimathea's line, and clothes him in a mantle of red samite. He seats him in the Seat Perilous, whose letters now read that it is Galahad's, and departs without giving his name. The court marvels, Lancelot knows the knight he dubbed that morning, and Bors tells Lionel this is Galahad, their near cousin. Told of him by a youth, the queen guesses he is Galahad, Lancelot's son by the Rich Fisher King's daughter.

Quant il orent eu le premier mes, si lor avint si merveilleuse
When they had had the first course so to-them befell so marvelous
aventure que tuit li huis dou palés ou il mengoient et les
adventure that all the doors of-the palace where they ate and the
fenestres clostrent par eles en tel maniere que nus n'i
windows closed by themselves in such manner that anyone not-there
mist la main; et neporquant la sale ne fu pas ennuble; et
put the hand and nevertheless the hall not was at-all darkened and
de ceste chose furent esbahi et li fol et li sage. Et li rois
of this thing were amazed both the fools and the wise And the king
Artuz, qui premiers parla, dist: «Par Dieu, bel seignor, nos
Arthur who first spoke said By God fair lords we
avons hui veues merveilles et ci et a la rive. Mes je cuit
have today seen marvels both here and at the bank But I think
que nos les verrons encore anuit greignors que ces ne sont.»
that we them shall-see yet tonight greater than these — are

Endementres que li rois parloit einsi, si entra laienz uns
Meanwhile that the king spoke thus so entered in-there a
preudons a une blanche robe, vielz et anciens; mes il n'ot
worthy-man in a white robe old and ancient but it not-had

chevalier laienz qui seust par ou il i entra. Et li preudons
knight in-there who knew by where he there entered And the worthy-man
venoit a pié et amenoit par la main un chevalier a unes
came on foot and led by the hand a knight in some
armes vermeilles, sans espee et sans escu. Si dist si tost
arms red without sword and without shield So said-he as soon
come il fu en mi le palés: «Pes soit o vos.» Et aprés
as he was in midst the palace Peace be with you And after
dist au roi la ou il le vit: «Rois Artus, je t'ameign
said-he to-the king there where he him saw King Arthur I thee-bring
le Chevalier Desirré, celui qui est estraiz dou haut lignage
the Knight Desired him who is descended from-the high lineage
le Roi David et del parenté Joseph d'Arimacie, celui
(of-)the King David and of-the kindred (of-)Joseph of-Arimathea him
par cui les merveilles de cest païs et des estranges terres
by whom the marvels of this country and of-the foreign lands
remaindront. Veez le ci.» Et li rois est molt liés de ceste
will-cease See him here And the king is very glad of this
novele; si dist au preudome: «Sire, bien soiez vos venuz se
news so said-he to-the worthy-man Lord well be you come if
ceste parole est veraie, et bien soit li chevaliers venus! Car se
this word is true and well be the knight come For if
ce est cil que nos atendions a achever les aventures del Saint
this is he whom we awaited to achieve the adventures of-the Holy
Graal, onques si grant joie ne fut fete d'ome come nos ferons
Grail ever so great joy not was made of-man as we shall-make
de lui. Et qui que il soit, ou cil que vos dites ou autres,
of him And who that he may-be either he whom you say or other
je voldroie que biens li venist, puis qu'il est si gentilz
I would-wish that good to-him might-come since that-he is so noble
hom et de si haut lignage come vos dites.» — «Par foi,
man and of so high lineage as you say By faith

fet li preudons, vos en verrez par tenz bel comencement.»
says the worthy-man you thereof will-see in time fair beginning
Et lors fet le chevalier tout desarmer; si remest en
And then makes-he the knight all disarm so remained-he in
une cote de cendal vermeil; et il li baille maintenant a
a coat of sendal red and he to-him gives at-once to
afubler un mantel vermeil que il portoit sor s'espaule, tout
put-on a mantle red which he carried on his-shoulder all
de samit, et par dedenz estoit forrez d'un blanc hermine.
of samite and on-the inside was-it furred with-a white ermine
Quant il l'a vestu et apareillié, si li dist: «Sivez moi,
When he him-has dressed and made-ready so to-him said-he Follow me
sire chevalier.» Et il si fet. Et il le moinne tout droit au
lord knight And he so does And he him leads all straight to-the
Siege Perilleus delez coi Lancelot se seoit, et souzlieve le
Seat Perilous beside which Lancelot himself sat and lifts the
drap de soie que cil i avoient mis; si troeve les letres qui
cloth of silk which they there had put so finds-he the letters which
dient: Ci est li sieges Galaad. Et li preudons resgarde
say Here is the seat (of-)Galahad And the worthy-man looks-at
les letres, si les troeve novelement fetes, ce li est avis,
the letters so them finds-he newly made that to-him is opinion
et il conoist le non; si li dit si en haut que tuit cil
and he knows the name so to-him says-he so on high that all those
de laienz l'oient: «Sire chevaliers, aseez vos ci, car cist
of in-there it-hear Lord knight sit-down yourself here for this
lex est vostres.» Et cil s'asiet tout seurement et dit au
place is yours And he himself-sits all securely and says to-the
preudom: «Sire, or vos en poez raler, car bien avez fait
worthy-man Lord now you thence can go-back for well have-you done
ce que len vos comanda. Et saluez moi toz cels dou saint
that which one you commanded And greet me all those of-the holy

hostel et mon oncle le roi Pellés et mon aiol le Riche
house and my uncle the king Pelles and my grandfather the Rich
Roi Pescheor, et lor dites de par moi que je les iré
King Fisherman and to-them tell on behalf-of me that I them shall-go
veoir au plus tost que je porrai et que je en aurai
to-see at-the most soon that I shall-be-able and that I thereof shall-have
loisir.» Et li preudons se part de laienz et comande le
leisure And the worthy-man himself parts from in-there and commends the
roi Artus a Dieu et toz les autres ausi. Et quant len li
king Arthur to God and all the others also And when one of-him
volt demander qui il estoit, il n'en tint onques plet a
wished to-ask who he was he not-thereof held ever plea with
ax, ainz respondi tout pleinement qu'il ne lor diroit
them rather answered-he all plainly that-he not to-them would-say
ore pas, car il le savroient bien a tens se il l'osoient
now at-all for they it would-know well in time if they it-dared
demander. Si vient au mestre huis dou palés, qui clos ert,
ask So comes-he to-the master door of-the palace which shut was
si l'uevre et descent en la cort aval; si troeve chevaliers
so it-opens-he and goes-down into the court below so finds-he knights
et escuiers jusqu'a quinze qui l'atendoient et estoient venu
and squires up-to fifteen who him-awaited and were come
avec lui. Et il monte et se part de la cort en tel
with him And he mounts and himself parts from the court in such
maniere qu'il ne sorent plus de son estre a cele foiz.
manner that-they not knew more of his being at that time

Quant cil de la sale virent seoir le chevalier ou siege que
When those of the hall saw sit the knight in-the seat which
tant preudome avoient redouté, ou tantes granz aventures
so-many worthy-men had dreaded where so-many great adventures
estoient ja avenues, si n'i a celui qui n'en ait
were already befallen so not-there has one who not-thereof may-have

grant merveille; car il voient celui si jone home qu'il ne
great marvel for they see him so young man that-they not
sevent dont tel grace li puist estre venue, se ce n'est de
know whence such grace to-him may be come if this not-is from
la volenté Nostre Seignor. Et la feste comence granz par
the will (of-)Our Lord And the feast begins great through
laienz; si font honor au chevalier et li un et li autre,
in-there so do-they honor to-the knight both the ones and the others
car bien pensent que ce soit cil par cui les merveilles
for well think-they that this be he by whom the marvels
dou Saint Graal doivent faillir, et bien lou conoissent par
of-the Holy Grail must end and well him know by
l'esprueve del Siege, ou onques hom ne s'estoit assiz a
the-proof of-the Seat where ever man not himself-was seated to
cui il n'en fust mescheu en aucune maniere, ne mes
whom it not-thereof might-have mischanced in some manner except only
a cestui. Si le servent et honorent de quant qu'il pueent,
to this-one So him serve-they and honor with as-much that-they can
come celui que il tienent a mestre et a seignor par desuz
as him whom they hold as master and as lord over above
celz de la Table Reonde. Et Lancelot, qui molt volentiers
those of the Table Round And Lancelot who very willingly
le resgardoit por la merveille qu'il en a, conoist que ce
him looked-at for the marvel that-he thereof has knows that this
est cil qu'il a hui fet chevalier novel; si en a molt
is he whom-he has today made knight new so thereof has-he very
grant joie. Et por ce li fet il le greignor honor que
great joy And for that to-him does he the greatest honor that
il puet, et le met en parole de maintes choses, et li
he can and him puts in talk of many things and of-him
demande de son estre que il l'en die aucune chose.
asks of his being that he to-him-thereof may-say some thing

Et cil, qui auques le conoist et ne l'ose refuser, li
And he who somewhat him knows and not him-dares refuse to-him
respont maintes foiz a ce qu'il li demande. Mes Boorz,
answers many times to that which-he of-him asks But Bors
qui tant est liez que nus plus et qui bien conoist que
who so is glad that anyone more and who well knows that
ce est Galaad, li filz Lancelot, cil qui doit les aventures
this is Galahad the son (of-)Lancelot he who must the adventures
mener a chief, parole a Lyonel son frere et li dist:
lead to end speaks to Lionel his brother and to-him said
«Biau frere, savez vos qui cist chevaliers est qui siet ou
Fair brother know you who this knight is who sits in-the
Siege Perilleux?» — «Je nel sai mie tres bien, fet Lyonel,
Seat Perilous I not-it know at-all very well says Lionel
fors tant que ce est cil qui hui a esté noviax chevaliers,
except so-much that this is he who today has been new knight
que messire Lancelot fist hui chevalier novel de sa main.
whom my-lord Lancelot made today knight new with his hand
Et ce est cil dont entre moi et vos avons toute jor parlé,
And this is he of-whom between me and you have-we all day spoken
que messire Lancelot engendra en la fille le Riche Roi
whom my-lord Lancelot begot in the daughter (of-)the Rich King
Pescheor.» — «Veraiement le sachiez vos, fait Boorz, que ce
Fisherman Truly it know you says Bors that this
est il, et qu'il est nostre cousins prochains. Et de ceste
is he and that-he is our cousin near And of this
aventure devons nos estre molt lié; car ce n'est mie doute
adventure must we be very glad for this not-is at-all doubt
qu'il ne viegne encor a greignor chose que chevaliers que
that-he — may-come yet to greater thing than knight whom
je onques coneusse: si en a ja bel comencement.»
I ever knew so thereof has-he already fair beginning

Einsi parolent li dui frere de Galaad, et ausi font tuit
Thus speak the two brothers of Galahad and also do all
li autre par laienz. Si en cort tant la novele amont et
the others through in-there So thereof runs so-much the news up and
aval que la roine, qui en ses chambres mengoit, en oï
down that the queen who in her chambers ate thereof heard
parler par un vaslet qui li dist: «Dame, merveilles sont
speak by a youth who to-her said Lady marvels are
avenues laienz.» — «Coment, fet ele? Di le moi.» — «Par foi,
befallen in-there How says she Tell it me By faith
dame, fet il, uns chevaliers est a cort venuz qui a acomplie
lady says he a knight is to court come who has accomplished
l'aventure dou Siege Perilleus, et est li chevaliers si juenes
the-adventure of-the Seat Perilous and is the knight so young
hom que toz li siecles se merveille dont cele grace li puet
man that all the world itself marvels whence that grace to-him can
estre venue.» — «Voire, fet ele, puet ce estre voirs?» — «Oïl,
be come Truly says she can this be true Yes
fet cil, veraiement le sachiez.» — «En non Dieu, fet ele,
says he truly it know In name God says she
dont li est il molt bien avenu; car cele aventure ne voult
then to-him is it very well befallen for that adventure not wished
onques mes nus hom achever qu'il n'i fust mors ou
ever more any man to-achieve that-he not-there was dead or
mehaigniez ainz qu'il l'eust menee a fin.» — «Ha! Diex, font
maimed before that-he it-had led to end Ah God say
les dames, tant fu de bone hore nez li chevaliers! Onques
the ladies so-much was in good hour born the knight Ever
mes hom, tant fust de grant proesce, ne pot avenir a
more man so-much were-he of great prowess not could attain to
ce que il est avenuz. Et par ceste aventure puet len bien
that which he is attained And by this adventure can one well

conoistre que ce est cil qui metra a fin les aventures de
know that this is he who will-put to end the adventures of
la Grant Bretaigne, et par cui li Rois Mehaigniez recevra
the Great Britain and by whom the King Maimed will-receive
garison.» — «Biax amis, fet la roine au vallet, se Diex
healing Fair friend says the queen to-the youth so God
t'ait, or me di de quelle façon il est.» — «Dame, fet il,
thee-may-help now me tell of what fashion he is Lady says he
se Diex m'ait, ce est uns des biax chevaliers dou monde.
so God me-may-help this is one of-the fair knights of-the world
Mes il est juenes a merveilles, et resemble a Lancelot et
But he is young at marvels and resembles to Lancelot and
au parenté le roi Ban si merveilleusement que tuit cil
to-the kindred (of-)the king Ban so marvelously that all those
de laienz vont disant por voir que il en est estrez.» Et lors
of in-there go saying for truth that he thereof is descended And then
le desirre la roine a veoir assez plus qu'ele ne fesoit devant.
him desires the queen to see much more than-she — did before
Car par ce que ele a oï parler de la semblance pense
For by this that she has heard speak of the likeness thinks
ele bien que ce soit Galaad, que Lancelot avoit engendré
she well that this be Galahad whom Lancelot had begotten
en la fille au Riche Roi Pescheor, einsi com len li
in the daughter of-the Rich King Fisherman thus as one to-her
avoit ja conté par maintes fois et dit en quel maniere il
had already told by many times and said in what manner he
avoit esté deceuz; et ce estoit la chose par coi ele fust
had been deceived and this was the thing by which she would-be
plus corrouciee vers Lancelot, se la coulpe en fust soie.
more angered toward Lancelot if the fault thereof were his

The Sword Drawn and the Tournament

IV

Arthur lifts the silk, reads Galahad's name, and leads him to the river, where he draws the sword as easily as if it were not fixed, needing now only a shield. A damsel on a white palfrey tells Lancelot that yesterday morning he was the best knight in the world and is so no longer, and brings Nascien's word that the Grail will appear that day and feed the Round Table. Knowing he will never again see his barons all together, Arthur holds a tournament in the meadows of Camelot, where Galahad, shieldless, unhorses every companion but Lancelot and Perceval, and the queen sees him bareheaded and judges him Lancelot's son.

Quant li rois ot mengié et li compaignon de la Table
When the king had eaten and the companions of the Table
Reonde, si se leverent de lor sieges. Et li rois meismes
Round so themselves rose-they from their seats And the king himself
vint au Siege Perilleux et leva le drap de soie et trova
came to-the Seat Perilous and raised the cloth of silk and found
le non Galaad, qu'il desirroit molt a savoir. Et il le
the name (of-)Galahad which-he desired much to know And he it
mostre a mon seignor Gauvain et li dit: «Biax niez, or
shows to my lord Gawain and to-him says Fair nephew now
avons nos Galaad, le bon chevalier parfait que nos et cil
have we Galahad the good knight perfect whom we and those
de la Table Reonde avons tant desirré a veoir. Or pensons
of the Table Round have so-much desired to see Now let-us-think
de lui honorer et servir tant come il sera avec nos; car
of him to-honor and to-serve as-long as he will-be with us for
çaienz ne demorra il pas longuement, ce sai je bien, por
in-here not will-stay he at-all long that know I well for
la grant Queste dou Graal, qui prochienement comencera si
the great Quest of-the Grail which soon will-begin so

come je croi. Et Lancelot le nos a hui fait entendant, qu'il
as I believe And Lancelot it to-us has today made understanding for-he
nel deist pas s'il n'en seust aucune chose.» — «Sire,
not-it would-say at-all if-he not-thereof knew some thing Lord
fet messires Gauvain, et vos et nos le devons servir come
says my-lord Gawain both you and we him must serve as
celui que Diex nos a envoié por delivrer nostre païs
him whom God to-us has sent for to-deliver our country
des granz merveilles et des estranges aventures qui
from-the great marvels and from-the strange adventures which
tant sovent i sont avenues par si lonc tens.»
so-much often there are befallen for so long time

Lors vient li rois a Galaad et li dist: «Sire, bien soiez
Then comes the king to Galahad and to-him said Lord well be
vos venuz: molt vos avons desirré a veoir. Or vos avons çaienz,
you come much you have-we desired to see Now you have-we in-here
la Dieu merci et la vostre, qui i daignastes venir.» — «Sire,
the God thanks and the yours who there deigned come Lord
fet il, je i sui venuz car je le devoie bien fere, por ce que
says he I there am come for I it was-to well do for that that
de ceanz doivent movoir tuit cil qui seront compaignon de la
from in-here must set-out all those who will-be companions of the
Queste dou Saint Graal, qui par tens sera comenciee.» — «Sire,
Quest of-the Holy Grail which in time will-be begun Lord
fet li rois, de vostre venue avions nos molt grant mestier
says the king of your coming had we very great need
por moltes choses, et por les granz merveilles de ceste terre
for many things both for the great marvels of this land
mener a fin, et por une aventure mener a chief qui hui
to-lead to end and for an adventure to-lead to head which today
nos est avenue, a quoi cil de ceanz ont failli. Et je sai
to-us is befallen at which those of in-here have failed And I know

bien que vos n'i faudrez pas, come cil qui devez achever
well that you not-there will-fail at-all as he who must achieve
les aventures a qoi li autre avront failli. Car por ce vos a
the adventures at which the others will-have failed For for that you has
Diex envoié entre nos, que vos parfaçoiz ce que li autre ne
God sent among us that you may-perfect that which the others not
porent onques mener a fin.» — «Sire, fet Galaad, ou est cele
could ever lead to end Lord says Galahad where is that
aventure dont vos me parlez? Je la verroie volentiers.» — «Et
adventure of-which you me speak I it would-see willingly And
je la vos mosterrai», fet li rois. Et lors le prent par la
I it to-you shall-show says the king And then him takes-he by the
main, si descendent dou palés; et tuit li baron de laienz
hand so go-down-they from-the palace and all the barons of in-there
vont aprés, por veoir coment l'aventure dou perron sera
go after for to-see how the-adventure of-the stone will-be
menee a fin. Si i acorrent li un et li autre en tel maniere
led to end So there run-up the ones and the others in such manner
qu'il ne remest chevalier en tot le palés qui la ne venist.
that-it not remained knight in all the palace who there not came

Et la novele parvient maintenant a la roine. Et si tost
And the news reaches at-once to the queen And as soon
come ele l'ot dire, si fet oster les tables et dist a quatre
as she it-hears tell so makes-she remove the tables and said to four
des plus hautes dames qui estoient avec li: «Beles dames,
of most high ladies who were with her Fair ladies
venez avec moi jusq'a la rive; car je ne lairoie en nule
come with me as-far-as-to the bank for I not would-allow in any
maniere que je ne voie ceste aventure mener a fin, se je i
manner that I — may-see this adventure led to end if I there

puis onques venir a tens.» A tant descent la reine dou palés
can ever come in time At that goes-down the queen from-the palace
et ot avec soi grant compaignie de dames et de damoiseles.
and had with herself great company of ladies and of damsels
Quant eles furent a l'eve et li chevalier les virent venir,
When they were at the-water and the knights them saw come
si comencierent a dire: «Tornez vos, veez ci la roine!»
so began-they to say Turn yourselves see here the queen
Si li font maintenant voie tuit li plus proisié. Et li rois
So to-her make at-once way all the most esteemed And the king
dist a Galaad: «Sire, veez ci l'aventure dont je vos parlai.
said to Galahad Lord see here the-adventure of-which I you spoke
A ceste espee trere fors de cest perron ont hui failli des
At this sword to-draw out of this stone have today failed of-the
plus proisiez chevaliers de mon ostel, qui onques ne l'em
most esteemed knights of my household who ever not it-thence
porent trere.» — «Sire, fet Galaad, ce n'est mie de merveille,
could draw Lord says Galahad this not-is at-all of marvel
car l'aventure estoit moie, si n'ert pas lor. Et por la
for the-adventure was mine so not-was-it at-all theirs And for the
grant seurté que je avoie de ceste espee avoir n'en aportai
great certainty that I had of this sword to-have not-thereof brought
je point a cort, si com vos poïstes veoir.» Et lors met la
I at-all to court so as you could see And then puts-he the
main a l'espee et la trest fors dou perron autresi legierement
hand to the-sword and it draws out of-the stone just-as lightly
come se ele n'i tenist pas; puis prent le fuerre et la met
as if it not-there held at-all then takes-he the scabbard and it puts
dedenz. Et maintenant la çainst entor lui et dist au roi:
within And at-once it girds-he around him and said to-the king
«Sire, or valt mielz que devant. Or ne me faut mes fors
Lord now is-it-worth better than before Now not me lacks more except

escu, dont je n'ai point.» — «Biau sire, fet li rois, escu
shield of-which I not-have at-all Fair lord says the king shield
vos envoiera Diex d'aucune part, ausint come il a fet espee.»
you will-send God from-some part just as he has done sword
Et lors regardent tot contreval la rive et voient venir une
And then look-they all down the bank and see come a
damoisele montee sor un pallefroi blanc, qui venoit vers aux
damsel mounted on a palfrey white who came toward them
molt grant aleure. Et quant ele fu a ax venue, si salua
very great pace And when she was to them come so greeted-she
le roi et toute la compaignie et demanda se Lancelot
the king and all the company and asked if Lancelot
estoit iluec. Et il estoit tres devant lui, si li respont:
was there And he was right before her so to-her answers
«Damoisele, veez me ci.» Et ele le resgarde, si le conoist.
Damsel see me here And she him looks-at so him knows
Et lors li dit tot em plorant: «Ha, Lancelot, tant est
And then to-him says-she all in weeping Ah Lancelot so-much is
vostre afere changiez puis ier matin!» Et quant il ot
your affair changed since yesterday morning And when he hears
ce, si li dist: «Damoisele, coment? Dites le moi.» — «Par
this so to-her said-he Damsel how Tell it me By
foi, fet ele, je le vos dirai voiant toz çax de ceste place.
faith says she I it to-you shall-tell seeing all those of this place
Vos estiez hier matin li mieldres chevaliers dou monde;
You were yesterday morning the best knight of-the world
et qui lors vos apelast Lancelot le meillor chevalier de
and who then you called Lancelot the best knight of
toz, il deist voir: car alors l'estiez vos. Mes qui ore le
all he would-say truth for then it-were you But who now it
diroit, len le devroit tenir a mençongier: car meillor i
would-say one him would-have-to hold as liar for better there

a de vos, et bien est provee chose par l'aventure de ceste
is than you and well is proved thing by the-adventure of this
espee a quoi vos n'osastes metre la main. Et ce est li
sword to which you not-dared put the hand And this is the
changemenz et li muemenz de vostre non, dont je vos ai
changing and the altering of your name of-which I you have
fet remembrance por ce que des ore mes ne cuidiez que
made remembrance for that that from now more not may-think that
vos soiez li mieldres chevaliers dou monde.» Et il dist qu'il
you be the best knight of-the world And he said that-he
nel cuidera ja mes, car ceste aventure l'en a mis tot
not-it will-think ever more for this adventure him-thence has put all
fors del cuidier. Lors se retorne la damoisele devers le roi
out of-the thinking Then herself turns the damsel toward the king
et li dit: «Rois Artus, ce te mande par moi Nasciens
and to-him says King Arthur this thee sends by me Nascien
li hermites que en cest jor d'ui t'avendra la graindre
the hermit that in this day of-today to-thee-will-befall the greatest
honors qui onques avenoist a chevalier de Bretaigne. Et ce
honor that ever befell to knight of Britain And this
ne sera mie por toi mes por autre. Et sez tu de qoi?
not will-be at-all for thee but for other And knowest thou of what
Del Saint Graal qui hui aparra en ton hostel et repestra
Of-the Holy Grail which today will-appear in thy house and will-feed
les compaignons de la Table Reonde.» Et maintenant qu'ele
the companions of the Table Round And as-soon that-she
ot dite ceste parole, si s'en retorna et se remist
had said this word so herself-thence returned-she and herself put-again
en la voie que ele ert venue. Si ot il assez en la place
on the way which she was come So had there many in the place
barons et chevaliers qui la voldrent retenir por savoir qui
barons and knights who her wished to-hold-back for to-know who

ele estoit et dont ele ert venue; mes ele ne volt onques
she was and whence she was come but she not wished ever
remanoir por hom qui onques l'en proiast.
remain for man who ever her-thence begged
Et lors dist li rois as barons de son ostel: «Bel
And then said the king to-the barons of his household Fair
seignor, il est einsint que de la Queste del Saint Graal
lords it is thus that of the Quest of-the Holy Grail
avons nos veraie demonstrance eue, que vos i entreroiz
have we true demonstration had that you there will-enter
prochainement. Et por ce que je sai bien que je ne vos
soon And for that that I know well that I not you
verrai ja mes toz einsint ensemble come vos estes orendroit,
shall-see ever more all thus together as you are right-now
vueil je que en la praierie de Camaalot soit orendroit
wish I that in the meadow of Camelot be right-now
comenciez uns tornoiemens si envoisiez que aprés nos mors
begun a tournament so merry that after our deaths
en facent remembrance li oir qui aprés nos vendront.» Et
thereof may-make remembrance the heirs who after us will-come And
il s'acordent tuit a ceste parole. Si revienent en la cité,
they themselves-agree all to this word So come-back-they into the city
et prenent lor armes de tex i ot por ajoster plus aseur,
and take their arms of such there were for to-joust more safe
et de tex i ot qui ne pristrent fors covertures et escuz,
and of such there were who not took except coverings and shields
car molt se fioient en lor proesces li plus d'ax. Et
for much themselves trusted in their prowess the most of-them And
li rois, qui tot ce ot esmeu, ne l'avoit fet fors por veoir
the king who all this had stirred not it-had done except for to-see

partie de la chevalerie Galaad. Car bien pensoit que il ne
part of the knighthood (of-)Galahad For well thought-he that he not
revendroit mes a piece a cort, quant il s'em partiroit.
would-come-back more for while to court when he himself-thence would-part
Quant tuit furent asemblé es prez de Camaalot li grant
When all were assembled in-the meadows of Camelot the great
et li petit, Galaad, par la proiere dou roi et de la roine,
and the small Galahad by the prayer of-the king and of the queen
mist son hauberc en son dos et son hiaume en sa teste;
put his hauberk on his back and his helm on his head
mes onques escu n'i volt prendre por chose que len
but ever shield not-there wished-he to-take for thing that one
li deist. Et messires Gauvains, qui trop en estoit liez,
to-him might-say And my-lord Gawain who too-much thereof was glad
dist que il li portera lances et ausint dist messires Yvains
said that he to-him will-carry lances and likewise said my-lord Yvain
et Boorz de Gaunes. Et la roine fu montee sor les murs
and Bors of Gaunes And the queen was mounted on the walls
a grant compaignie de dames et de damoiseles. Et Galaad,
with great company of ladies and of damsels And Galahad
qui fu venuz en la praierie avec les autres, comença lances
who was come into the meadow with the others began lances
a brisier si durement que nus nel veist qui a merveilles
to break so hard that anyone not-him might-see who at marvels
nel tenist. Si en fist tant en poi d'ore qu'il n'ot
not-him might-hold So thereof did-he so-much in little of-hour that-there not-was
home ne fame en la place qui sa chevalerie veist qui a
man nor woman in the place who his knighthood saw who at
merveilles nel tenist et au meillor de toz. Et distrent
marvels not-him held and at-the best of all And said
cil qui onques mes ne l'avoient veu que hautement avoit
those who ever more not him-had seen that highly had-he

comenciee chevalerie, et bien paroit, a ce que il avoit le
begun knighthood and well it-appeared by that which he had the
jor fait, que d'iluec en avant porroit il legierement sormonter
day done that from-there on forward could he lightly surpass
de proesce toz les autres chevaliers. Car quant li tornois fu
in prowess all the other knights For when the tournament was
remés, il troverent que de toz les compaignons de la Table
ended they found that of all the companions of the Table
Reonde qui armes portassent n'en avoit il remés que
Round who arms might-bear not-thereof had he remained except
deus qu'il n'eust abatuz, et ce ert Lancelot et Perceval.
two whom-he not-had felled and these were Lancelot and Perceval
Si dura en tel maniere li tornois jusqu'aprés none, et
So lasted in such manner the tournament until-after nones and
lors remest a tant. Car li rois meismes, qui avoit doutance
then remained-it at that For the king himself who had fear
qu'il ne tornast au derreain a corrouz, les fist departir,
that-it — might-turn at-the last to anger them made part
et fist a Galaad deslacier son hiaume et le bailla a porter
and made to Galahad unlace his helm and it gave to carry
a Boort de Gaunes. Si l'en mena des prez en la cité
to Bors of Gaunes So him-thence led-he from-the meadows into the city
de Camaalot par mi la mestre rue le visage descovert,
of Camelot through midst the master street the face uncovered
por ce que tuit le veissent apertement. Et quant la roine
for that that all him might-see openly And when the queen
l'ot bien avisé, si dist que voirement l'avoit Lancelot
him-had well looked-at so said-she that truly him-had Lancelot
engendré, car onques mes ne se resemblerent dui home
begotten for ever more not themselves resembled two men
si merveilleusement come il dui fesoient. Et por ceu n'estoit
so marvelously as they two did And for that not-was

ce pas merveille se il estoit de grant chevalerie garniz:
it at-all marvel if he was with great knighthood furnished
car autrement forlignast il trop durement. Et une dame,
for otherwise would-degenerate he too hard And a lady
qui ot oï une partie de ces paroles, li respondi tot
who had heard a part of these words to-her answered all
maintenant: «Dame, por Dieu doit il donc par droit estre si
at-once Lady for God must he then by right be so
bons chevaliers come vos dites?» — «Oïl voir, fet la roine.
good knight as you say Yes truly says the queen
Car il est de totes parz estrez des meillors chevaliers
For he is on all sides descended from-the best knights
dou monde et dou plus haut lignage que len sache.»
of-the world and from-the most high lineage that one may-know

The Grail at Supper and the Vow

V

At supper a thunderclap shakes the hall and the Holy Grail enters covered in white samite, carried by no one seen, fills every place with the food each desires, and departs. Gawain vows to seek it for a year and a day, and the Round Table swears the same. Arthur grieves, and an old man in a religious habit forbids the ladies the Quest. The queen tells Galahad his father is Lancelot. At dawn Arthur reproaches Gawain and begs Lancelot to help undo the Quest, which Lancelot says cannot be.

A tant descendirent les dames por oïr vespres por la
At that went-down the ladies for to-hear vespers for the
hautesce dou jor. Et quant li rois fu issuz dou mostier
highness of-the day And when the king was gone-out from-the minster
et il vint ou palés en haut, si comanda que les tables
and he came into-the palace on high so commanded-he that the tables

fussent mises. Et lors s'alerent seoir li chevalier chascuns
be laid And then themselves-went to-sit the knights each
en son leu ausi come il avoient fet au matin. Et
in his place just-as as they had done at-the morning And
quant il se furent tuit asis par laienz et il se
when they themselves were all seated through in-there and they themselves
furent tuit acoisiez, lors oïrent il venir un escroiz de
were all quieted then heard they come a crash of
tonoire si grant et si merveilleus qu'il lor fu avis que
thunder so great and so marvelous that-it to-them was opinion that
li palés deust fondre. Et maintenant entra laienz uns rais
the palace must collapse And at-once entered in-there a ray
de soleil qui fist le palés plus clers a set doubles qu'il
of sun which made the palace more bright by seven doubles than-it
n'estoit devant. Si furent tantost par laienz tot ausi come
was before So were-they at-once through in-there all just as
s'il fussent enluminé de la grace dou Saint Esperit, et
if-they were illumined by the grace of-the Holy Spirit and
comencierent a resgarder li un les autres; car il ne savoient
they-began to look-at the ones the others for they not knew
dont ce lor pooit estre venu. Et neporquant il n'avoit
whence this to-them could be come And nevertheless it not-was
laienz home qui poïst parler ne dire mot de sa bouche: si
in-there man who could speak nor say word from his mouth so
furent tuit amui grant et petit. Et quant il orent grant
were-they all mute great and small And when they had great
piece demoré en tel maniere que nus d'aux n'avoit pooir de
while remained in such manner that anyone of-them not-had power of
parler, ainz s'entreresgardoient autresi come bestes mues, lors
speaking rather each-other-looked-at just-as like beasts dumb then
entra laienz li Sainz Graal covers d'un blanc samit; mes il
entered in-there the Holy Grail covered with-a white samite but it

n'i ot onques nul qui poïst veoir qui le portoit. Si entra
not-there had ever any who could see who it carried So entered-it
par le grant huis dou palés, et maintenant qu'il i fu
by the great door of-the palace and as-soon that-it there was
entrez fu li palés raempliz de si bones odors come se totes
entered was the palace filled with so good odors as if all
les espices terriennes i fussent espandues. Et il ala par
the spices earthly there were spread And it went through
mi le palés tout entor les dois d'une part et d'autre; et
midst the palace all around the daises on-one side and on-the-other and
tout einsi come il trespassoit par devant les tables, estoient
all thus as it passed by before the tables were
eles maintenant raemplies endroit chascun siege de tel
they at-once filled at-the-place-of each seat with such
viande come chascuns desirroit. Et quant tuit furent servi
food as each desired And when all were served
et li un et li autre, li Sainz Graax s'en parti tantost,
both the ones and the others the Holy Grail itself-thence parted at-once
que il ne sorent que il pot estre devenuz ne ne virent
that they not knew what it could be become nor not saw
quel part il torna. Et maintenant orent pooir de parler cil
what way it turned And at-once had power of speaking those
qui devant ne pooient mot dire. Si rendirent graces a Nostre
who before not could word say So rendered-they thanks to Our
Seignor li plusor d'ax de ce que si grant honor lor avoit
Lord the most of-them for this that so great honor to-them had-he
fete qu'il les avoit repeuz de la grace dou Saint Vessel.
done that-he them had fed with the grace of-the Holy Vessel
Mes sor toz çax qui laienz estoient en fu li rois Artus
But over all those who in-there were thereof was the king Arthur

joianz et liez, de ce que greignor debonereté li avoit
joyous and glad for this that greater graciousness to-him had
Nostre Sires mostree que a nul roi qui devant lui eust esté.
Our Lord shown than to any king who before him had been
De ceste chose furent molt lié li privé et li estrange,
Of this thing were very glad the familiar and the strangers
car bien lor sembla que Nostre Sires nes avoit pas
for well to-them seemed-it that Our Lord not-them had at-all
oubliez quant il lor mostroit si grant debonereté. Si en
forgotten when he to-them showed so great graciousness So thereof
parlerent assez tant come li mengiers dura. Et li rois
spoke-they much as-long as the eating lasted And the king
meismes en comença a parler a çax qui plus pres de
himself thereof began to speak to those who most near to
lui estoient, et dist: «Certes, seignor, molt devons estre lié
him were and said Certainly lords much must-we be glad
et avoir grant joie de ce que Nostre Sires nos a mostré
and have great joy of this that Our Lord to-us has shown
si grant signe d'amor qu'il de sa grace nos volt repaistre
so great sign of-love that-he with his grace us wished to-feed
a si halt jor come le jor de la Pentecouste.» — «Sire,
at so high day as the day of the Pentecost Lord
fet messires Gauvains, encore i a il autre chose que vos
says my-lord Gawain yet there has it other thing that you
ne savez mie: car il n'a ceanz home qui n'ait esté serviz
not know at-all for it not-has in-here man who not-has been served
de quan qu'il demandoit et pensoit. Et ce n'avint onques
with as-much that-he asked and thought And this not-befell ever
mes en nule cort, se ne fu chiés le Roi Mehaignié.
more in any court except not was-it at-the-house-of the King Maimed
Mes de tant sont il engignié qu'il nel porent veoir
But by so-much are they deceived that-they not-it could see

apertement, ançois lor en fu coverte la vraie semblance.
openly rather to-them thereof was covered the true likeness
Por coi je endroit moi faz orendroit un veu, que le matin
For which I for myself make right-now a vow that the morning
sanz plus atendre enterrai en la Queste en tel maniere que
without more waiting I-shall-enter into the Quest in such manner that
je la maintendrai un an et un jor et encor plus se mestiers
I it shall-maintain a year and a day and still more if need
est; ne ne revendrai a cort por chose qui aviegne devant
is nor not shall-come-back to court for thing which may-befall before
que je l'aie veu plus apertement qu'il ne m'a ci esté
that I it-have seen more openly than-it — to-me-has here been
demostrez, s'il puet estre en nule maniere que je lou puisse
shown if-it can be in any manner that I it may
veoir ne doie. Et s'il ne puet estre, je m'en retornerai.»
see or should And if-it not can be I me-thence shall-return
Quant cil de la Table Reonde oïrent ceste parole, si
When those of the Table Round heard this word so
se leverent tuit de lor sieges et firent tout autretel
themselves rose all from their seats and made all such-another
veu com messires Gauvains avoit fet, et distrent qu'il ne
vow as my-lord Gawain had made and said that-they not
fineroient ja mes d'errer devant qu'il seroient asis a la
would-cease ever more from-wandering before that-they would-be seated at the
haute table ou si douce viande estoit toz jors aprestee come
high table where so sweet food was all days prepared as
cele qu'il avoient iluec eue. Et quant li rois vit qu'il
that which-they had there had And when the king saw that-they
avoient fet tel veu, si en fu molt a malese: car bien
had made such vow so thereof was-he very at unease for well
set qu'il nes porra pas retorner de ceste emprise. Si
knows-he that-he not-them will-be-able at-all turn from this undertaking So

dist a monseignor Gauvain. «Ha, Gauvain, vos m'avez mort
said-he to my-lord Gawain Ah Gawain you me-have killed
par le veu que vos avez fet, car vos m'avez ci tolue la
by the vow that you have made for you me-have here taken the
plus bele compaignie et la plus loial que je onques trovasse,
most fair company and the most loyal that I ever found
et ce est la compaignie de la Table Reonde. Car quant il
and this is the company of the Table Round For when they
departiront de moi, de quele ore que ce soit, je sai bien
will-depart from me at what hour that it be I know well
qu'il ne revendront ja mes tuit arriere, ainz demorront li
that-they not will-come-back ever more all back rather will-remain the
plusor en ceste Queste, qui ne faudra pas si tost com vos
most in this Quest which not will-end at-all so soon as you
cuidiez. Si ne m'en poise pas petit. Car je les ai escreuz
think So not me-thence weighs-it at-all little For I them have raised
et alevez de tout mon pooir et les ai toz jors amez et
and brought-up with all my power and them have all days loved and
encore les aim ausi com s'il fussent mi fil ou mi frere,
still them love just as if-they were my sons or my brothers
et por ce me sera mult griez lor departie; car je avoie
and for that to-me will-be very grievous their departure for I had
apris a veoir les sovent et a avoir lor compaignie; car je
learned to see them often and to have their company for I
ne puis pas en moi veoir coment je m'en puisse soffrir.»
not can at-all in myself see how I me-thence may endure
Aprés ceste parole comença li rois a penser molt durement,
After this word began the king to think very hard
et en cel penser li vienent les lermes as eulz, si que
and in that thinking to-him come the tears to-the eyes so that
cil de laienz s'en porent bien apercevoir. Et quant il
those of in-there themselves-thence could well perceive And when he

parla, si dist si haut que tuit cil de laienz le porent bien
spoke so said-be so loud that all those of in-there it could well
oïr: «Gauvain, Gauvain, mis m'avez le grant corrouz el
hear Gawain Gawain put me-have-you the great anger in-the
cuer, dont ja mes ne me porrai esbatre devant que je
heart whence ever more not me shall-be-able divert before that I
sache veraiement a quele fin ceste Queste porra torner.
may-know truly to what end this Quest will-be-able turn
Car trop ai grant doute que mi ami charnel n'en
For too-much have-I great fear that my friends of-the-flesh not-thence
reviegnent ja.» — «Ha! sire, fet Lancelot, por Dieu, que
may-come-back ever Ah lord says Lancelot for God what
est ce que vos dites? Tex hons come vos estes ne doit pas
is this that you say Such man as you are not must at-all
concevoir poor en son cuer, mes justece et hardement et
conceive fear in his heart but justice and boldness and
avoir bone esperance. Si vos devez reconforter: car certes,
have good hope So yourself must-you comfort for certainly
se nos morions tuit en ceste Queste, il nos seroit graindres
if we were-to-die all in this Quest it to-us would-be greater
honors que de morir en autre leu.» — «Lancelot, fet li
honor than of dying in other place Lancelot says the
rois, la grant amor que je ai toz jors vers aux eue me
king the great love which I have all days toward them had me
fet dire tex paroles, et ce n'est mie de merveille se je
makes say such words and this not-is at-all of marvel if I
sui corrouciez de lor departement. Car onques rois crestiens
am angered at their departure For ever king Christian
n'ot autant de bons chevaliers ne de preudomes a sa table
not-had so-many of good knights nor of worthy-men at his table
come j'ai eu en cest jor, ne ja mes n'avra quant il de
as I-have had in this day nor ever more not-will-have when they from

ci departiront, ne ja mes ne seront a ma table rasemblé
here will-depart nor ever more not will-be at my table reassembled
einsi come il ont esté ci; et ce est la chose qui plus me
thus as they have been here and this is the thing which most me
desconforte.» A ceste parole ne sot messires Gauvains que
discomforts At this word not knew my-lord Gawain what
respondre, car il conoissoit bien que li rois disoit voir. Si
to-answer for he knew well that the king said truth So
se repentist volentiers, se il osast, de la parole qu'il avoit
himself would-repent willingly if he dared of the word that-he had
dite; mes ce ne pot estre, car trop estoit ja pueploiee.
said but this not could be for too-much was-it already spread-abroad
Si fu maintenant denoncié par totes les chambres de
So was-it at-once announced through all the chambers of
laienz coment la Queste del Saint Graal estoit emprise,
in-there how the Quest of-the Holy Grail was undertaken
et se partiront demain de cort cil qui compaignon
and themselves will-part tomorrow from court those who companions
en doivent estre. Si ot assez par laienz de tiex qui
thereof must be So there-was much through in-there of such who
plus en furent corroucié que joiant: car par la proesce
more thereof were angered than joyful for by the prowess
des compaignons de la Table Reonde estoit li ostex le
of-the companions of the Table Round was the household (of-)the
roi Artus redoutez sor toz autres. Quant les dames et les
king Arthur dreaded above all others When the ladies and the
damoiseles qui avec la reine estoient assises es chambres au
damsels who with the queen were seated in-the chambers at-the
souper oïrent ceste novele, si en i ot assez de dolentes
supper heard this news so thereof there had many of sorrowful
et de corrouciees, meesmement celes qui estoient espouses o
and of angered especially those who were wives or

amies as compaignons de la Table Reonde. Ne ce ne fu mie
beloveds to-the companions of the Table Round Nor this not was at-all
de merveille: car eles estoient honorees et chier tenues par
of marvel for they were honored and dear held by
cels de qui eles doutoient qu'il ne moreussent en la Queste.
those of whom they feared that-they — might-die in the Quest
Si en comencierent a fere trop grant duel. Et la reine
So thereof began-they to make too great grief And the queen
demande au vaslet qui devant li estoit: «Di moi, fet ele,
asks of-the youth who before her was Tell me says she
vaslet, fus tu la ou ceste Queste fu acreantee?» — «Dame,
youth wast thou there where this Quest was sworn Lady
fet cil, oïl.» — «Et messires Gauvains, fet ele, et Lancelot
says he yes And my-lord Gawain says she and Lancelot
del Lac en sont il compaignon?» — «Dame, certes, fet
of-the Lake thereof are they companions Lady certainly says
cil; messires Gauvains le creanta premierement et Lancelot
he my-lord Gawain it swore first and Lancelot
aprés et ausi firent tuit li autre, qu'il n'en i a
after and also did all the others so-that-there not-thereof there has
nul remés qui de la Table fust compainz.» Et quant ele
any remained who of the Table might-be companion And when she
ot ceste parole, si est tant dolente por Lancelot qu'il li
hears this word so is-she so sorrowful for Lancelot that-it to-her
est bien avis que ele doie morir de duel, ne ne s'em
is well opinion that she must die of grief nor not herself-thence
puet tenir que les lermes ne l'en viegnent as elz. Si
can hold that the tears not to-her-thence may-come to-the eyes So
respont a chief de piece, tant dolente que nule plus: «Certes,
answers-she at end of while so sorrowful that anyone more Certainly
fet ele, ce est granz domages. Car sanz la mort de maint
says she this is great harm For without the death of many-a

preudome ne sera pas a fin menee ceste Queste, puisque
worthy-man not will-be at-all to end led this Quest since
tant preudome l'ont emprise. Si me merveil mout coment
so-many worthy-men it-have undertaken So me marvel-I much how
mes sires li rois, qui tant par est sages, l'a soffert.
my lord the king who so-much exceedingly is wise it-has suffered
Car la meillor partie de ses barons s'en departira a
For the best part of his barons themselves-thence will-depart at
cest point si merveilleusement que li remananz en vaudra
this point so marvelously that the remainder thereof will-be-worth
poi.» Et lors comença a plorer molt tendrement et ausi
little And then began-she to weep very tenderly and also
firent toutes les dames et les damoiseles qui avec li estoient.
did all the ladies and the damsels who with her were

Einsi fu tote la cors troublee por la novele de çax qui
Thus was all the court troubled for the news of those who
partir s'en devoient. Et quant les tables furent levees
part themselves-thence were-to And when the tables were raised
ou palés et es chambres et les dames furent assemblees
in-the palace and in-the chambers and the ladies were assembled
avec les chevaliers, lors comença li dualz toz noviax. Car
with the knights then began the grief all new For
chascune dame ou damoisele, fust espousee fust amie,
each lady or damsel were-she wife were-she beloved
dist a son chevalier que ele iroit avec lui en la Queste. Si
said to her knight that she would-go with him into the Quest So
ot laienz de tiex qui de legier s'i acordassent et
there-was in-there of such who of light themselves-there would-agree and
qui tost le vousissent, se ne fust uns preudom vielz, vestuz
who soon it would-wish if not had-been a worthy-man old dressed
de robe de religion, qui laienz entra aprés souper. Et quant
in robe of religion who in-there entered after supper And when

il vint devant le roi, si parla si haut que tuit le porent
he came before the king so spoke-he so loud that all him could
oïr, et dist: «Oiez, seignor chevalier de la Table Reonde qui
hear and said Hear lords knights of the Table Round who
avez juree la Queste del Saint Graal! Ce vos mande par moi
have sworn the Quest of-the Holy Grail This you sends by me
Nascienz li hermites que nus en ceste Queste ne maint
Nascien the hermit that anyone in this Quest not may-lead
dame ne damoisele qu'il ne chiee en pechié mortel: ne nus
lady nor damsel that-he not may-fall into sin mortal nor anyone
n'i entre qui ne soit confés ou qui n'aille a confesse,
not-there may-enter who not be confessed or who not-may-go to confession
car nus en si haut servise ne doit entrer devant qu'il
for anyone into so high service not must enter before that-he
soit netoiez et espurgiez de totes vilanies et de toz pechiés
be cleaned and purged of all villainies and of all sins
mortex. Car ceste Queste n'est mie queste de terriennes
mortal For this Quest not-is at-all quest of earthly
choses, ainz doit estre li encerchemenz des grans secrez et
things rather must be the searching of-the great secrets and
des privetez Nostre Seignor et des grans repostailles que
of-the privities (of-)Our Lord and of-the great hidden-things which
li Hauz Mestres mostrera apertement au boneuré chevalier
the High Master will-show openly to-the blessed knight
qu'il a esleu a son serjant entre les autres chevaliers
whom-he has chosen as his servant among the other knights
terriens, a qui il mostrera les granz merveilles dou Saint
earthly to whom he will-show the great marvels of-the Holy
Graal, et fera veoir ce que cuers mortex ne porroit
Grail and will-make see that which heart mortal not could
penser ne langue d'ome terrien deviser.» Par ceste parole
think nor tongue of-man earthly describe By this word

remest que nus ne mena o soi ne sa fame ne s'amie.
remained-it that anyone not led with himself neither his wife nor his-beloved
Et li rois fist le preudome herbergier bien et richement
And the king made the worthy-man lodge well and richly
et li demanda grant partie de son estre, mes il l'en
and of-him asked great part of his being but he him-thence
dist petit, car assez pensoit a autre chose que au roi.
said little for much thought-he of other thing than of-the king
Et la reine vient a Galaad et s'asiet delez lui; si li
And the queen comes to Galahad and herself-sits beside him so to-him
comence a demander dont il est et de quel païs et de quel
begins-she to ask whence he is and of what country and of what
gent. Et il l'en dist grant partie come cil qui assez en
people And he to-her-thereof said great part as he who much thereof
savoit; mes de ce qu'il fust filz Lancelot n'i ot il onques
knew but of this that-he was son (of-)Lancelot not-there had he ever
parlé. Et neporquant as paroles que la reine i aprist
spoken And nevertheless by-the words which the queen there learned
conut ele veraiement qu'il estoit filz Lancelot et qu'il avoit
knew she truly that-he was son (of-)Lancelot and that-he had
esté engendrez en la fille le roi Pellés, dont ele avoit
been begotten in the daughter (of-)the king Pelles of-whom she had
maintes foiz oï parler. Et por ce qu'ele le velt oïr et
many times heard speak And for that that-she it wishes to-hear and
savoir de sa bouche s'il onques puet estre, li demande ele
to-know from his mouth if-it ever can be of-him asks she
la verité de son pere. Et il li respont qu'il ne set pas
the truth of his father And he to-her answers that-he not knows at-all
tres bien cui filz il fu. «Ha! sire, fet ele, vos le me celez;
very well whose son he was Ah lord says she you it from-me hide
por coi faites vos ce? Si m'ait Diex, ja de vostre pere
for what do you this So me-may-help God ever of your father

nomer n'avroiz honte. Car il est li plus biax chevaliers
to-name not-you-will-have shame For he is the most fair knight
dou monde et est estrez de toutes parz de rois et de
of-the world and is descended on all sides from kings and from
reines et dou plus haut lignage que len sache, et a eu
queens and from-the most high lineage that one may-know and has had
le los jusque ci d'estre li mieldres chevaliers dou monde:
the praise up-to here of-being the best knight of-the world
par quoi vos devriez par droit passer toz çax del siecle. Et
by which you should by right surpass all those of-the world And
certes vos le resemblez si merveilleusement qu'il n'a ceanz
certainly you him resemble so marvelously that-there not-has in-here
home si nice qui bien nel conoisse, se il s'en prenoit
man so simple who well not-him may-know if he himself-thereof took
garde.» Quant il ot ceste parole, si devient toz honteus de
heed When he hears this word so becomes-he all ashamed from
la vergoigne qu'il en a. Si respont maintenant: «Dame, fet
the shame that-he thereof has So answers-he at-once Lady says
il, puis que vos le conoissiez si certainement, vos le me poez
he since that you him know so certainly you it to-me can
dire. Et se ce est cil que je croi qui soit mes peres, je vos
tell And if this is he whom I believe who be my father I you
tendrai a voir disant, et se ce n'est il, je ne m'i porroie
shall-hold as truth saying and if this not-is he I not me-there could
pas acorder por chose que vos en deissiez.» — «A non
at-all agree for thing that you thereof might-say In name
Dieu, fet ele, puis que vos nel volez dire, je le vos dirai.
God says she since that you not-it wish to-say I it to-you shall-tell
Cil qui vos engendra a non messires Lancelot del Lac, li
He who you begot has name my-lord Lancelot of-the Lake the
plus biax chevaliers et li mieldres et li plus gracieus, et
most fair knight and the best and the most gracious and

li plus desirrez a veoir de toutes genz et li mielz amez
the most desired to see of all people and the best loved
qui onques nasquist a nos tens. Por qoi il me semble
who ever was-born in our time For which it me seems
que vos nel devez celer ne a moi ne a autre: car de
that you not-it should hide neither to me nor to other for from
plus preudome ne de meillor chevalier ne poïssiez vos estre
more worthy-man nor from better knight not could you be
engendrez.» — «Dame, fet il, puis que vos le savez si bien,
begotten Lady says he since that you it know so well
a que fere le vos deisse je? Assez le saura len a tens.»
to what do it to-you would-say I Enough it will-know one in time
Longuement parlerent entre la reine et Galaad et tant
Long spoke-they between the queen and Galahad and so-much
qu'il fu auques anuitié. Et quant il fu hore de dormir,
that-it was somewhat nightfall And when it was hour of sleeping
li rois prist Galaad et l'en mena en sa chambre et
the king took Galahad and him-thence led into his chamber and
le fist couchier en son lit meismes ou il souloit gesir,
him made lie-down in his bed even where he was-wont to-lie
por honor et por hautece de lui; et aprés s'ala li
for honor and for highness of him and after himself-went the
rois couchier et Lancelot et li autre baron de laienz. Si
king to-lie-down and Lancelot and the other barons of in-there So
fu cele nuit li rois molt a malese et molt pensiz por
was that night the king very at unease and very pensive for
amor des preudomes de laienz qu'il avoit molt amez, qui
love of-the worthy-men of in-there whom-he had very loved who
l'endemain se devoient de lui partir et aler en tel leu
the-next-day themselves were-to from him part and go into such place
ou il cuidoit bien qu'il demorassent longuement. Et por
where he thought well that-they might-stay long And for

la demoree, se il la feissent, ne s'esmaiast il pas molt.
the delay if they it might-make not himself-would-dismay he at-all much
Mes ce li met le grant duel ou cuer qu'il pense bien
But this to-him puts the great grief in-the heart that-he thinks well
qu'il en morra grant partie en ceste Queste, et ce est
that-there thereof will-die great part in this Quest and this is
la chose dont il est plus a malese. En tel duel et en tel
the thing of-which he is most at unease In such grief and in such
martire furent toute la nuit li haut baron de laienz et cil
torment were all the night the high barons of in-there and those
del reaume de Logres. Et quant il plot a Nostre Seignor
of-the kingdom of Logres And when it pleased to Our Lord
que les teniebres de la nuit furent abessiees por ce que
that the darkness of the night were lowered for that that
la veue del jor estoit apareue, li chevalier se leverent
the sight of-the day was appeared the knights themselves rose
tantost trestuit cil qui estoient en cure et en pensee de
at-once all-together those who were in care and in thought of
ceste chose, si se vestirent et atornerent. Et quant il
this thing so themselves dressed and made-ready And when it
fu bien ajorné, li rois se leva de son lit. Et quant il
was well daybreak the king himself rose from his bed And when he
fu apareilliez, si vint en la chambre ou messires Gauvains
was made-ready so came-he into the chamber where my-lord Gawain
et Lancelot estoient, qui avoient geu ensamble la nuit. Et
and Lancelot were who had lain together the night And
quant il vint la, si trova qu'il estoient ja vestuz et
when he came there so found-he that-they were already dressed and
apareillié por aler oïr messe. Et li rois, qui tant les amoit
made-ready for to-go hear mass And the king who so-much them loved
come s'il les eust de sa char engendrez, les salua quant il
as if-he them had of his flesh begotten them greeted when he

se fu sor aus embatuz; et il se drecierent encontre
himself was on them burst-in and they themselves rose against
lui et distrent que bien fust il venuz. Et il les fist
him and said that well might-be he come And he them made
rasseoir et s'assist avec ax. Et lors comença a resgarder
sit-again and himself-sat with them And then began-he to look-at
monseignor Gauvain et li dist: «Gauvain, Gauvain, vos
my-lord Gawain and to-him said Gawain Gawain you
m'avez trahi! Onques ma cort n'amenda tant de vos come
me-have betrayed Ever my court not-improved so-much from you as
ele en est ore empoiriee. Car ja mes ne sera honoree de
she thereof is now worsened For ever more not will-be honored by
si haute compaignie ne de si vaillant come vos en avez
so high company nor by so valiant as you thereof have
ostee par vostre esmuete. Ne encore ne sui je pas tant
taken by your stirring Nor yet not am I at-all so-much
corrouciez por aus come je sui por vos deus. Car de tote
angered for them as I am for you two For with all
l'amor dont home porroit amer autre vos ai je amez,
the-love with-which man could love other you have I loved
et ne mie ore premierement, mes des lors primes que je
and not at-all now first but from then first that I
conui les grans bontez qui dedenz vos estoient herbergiees.»
knew the great goodnesses which within you were lodged
Quant li rois ot ceste parole dite, si se tot; et lors
When the king had this word said so himself was-silent and then
fu pensiz durement et en cel penser li comencent les
was-he pensive hard and in that thinking to-him begin the
lermes a coler tot contreval la face. Et cil qui voient ceste
tears to flow all down the face And those who see this
chose, et qui tant en sont dolent que nus ne le porroit
thing and who so-much thereof are sorrowful that anyone not it could

dire, n'osent respondre por ce qu'il le voient si corrocié.
say not-dare answer for that that-they him see so angered
Et il demore grant piece en cel corrouz. Et quant il parole,
And he stays great while in that anger And when he speaks
si dist trop dolenz: «Ha! Diex, je ne me cuidai ja mes
so said-he too sorrowful Ah God I not me thought ever more
desevrer de ceste compaignie que fortune m'avoit envoiee!»
to-sever from this company which fortune me-had sent
Aprés redist a Lancelot: «Lancelot, je vos requier sor la
After said-again-he to Lancelot Lancelot I you ask on the
foi et sor le serrement qui est entre moi et vos que vos
faith and on the oath which is between me and you that you
m'aidiez a conseillier de ceste chose.» — «Sire, fet il, dites
me-help to counsel of this thing Lord says he tell
moi coment.» — «Je feroie, fet il, trop volentiers remanoir
me how I would-make says he too willingly remain
ceste Queste s'il pooit estre.» — «Sire, fet Lancelot, je
this Quest if-it could be Lord says Lancelot I
l'ai veue jurer a tant de preudomes que je ne cuit pas
it-have seen sworn to so-many of worthy-men that I not think at-all
qu'il la volsissent laissier en nule maniere. Car il n'i
that-they it would-wish to-leave in any manner For it not-there
a nul qui ne fust parjures, et ce seroit trop granz
has any who not would-be perjured and this would-be too great
desloiautez qui de ce les voldroit requierre.» — «Par foi,
disloyalty who of this them would-wish to-ask By faith
fet li rois, je sai bien que vos dites voir. Mes la grans
says the king I know well that you say truth But the great
amors que je ai a vos et as autres le me rueve dire.
love which I have to you and to-the others it me bids say

Et se ce fust covenable chose ne seanz, je le volsisse bien,
And if this were fitting thing or seemly I it would-wish well
car trop me grevera lor departemenz.»
for too-much me will-grieve their departure

The Knights Ride Out

VI

In the morning the companions hear mass armed, and at Bademagu's urging Galahad swears first on the relics, then Lancelot, Gawain, and all the rest, a hundred and fifty knights. The queen weeps in her chamber and takes leave of Lancelot, and Galahad refuses any shield of Arthur's court. The city mourns as they ride out, and Arthur turns back at a cross near the castle of Vagan, whose lord lodges them for the night. The next morning they part, each into the forest where it is thickest.

Tant parollent entr'aux que li jors fu biax et clers et
So-much speak-they between-them that the day was fair and clear and
li soulax ot ja auques abatue la rosee et li palés
the sun had already somewhat beaten-down the dew and the palace
comença a emplir des barons dou roiaume. Et la reine
began to fill with-the barons of-the kingdom And the queen
qui se fu levee vint la ou li rois estoit et li dist:
who herself was risen came there where the king was and to-him said
«Sire, cil chevalier vos atendent la jus por aler oïr messe.»
Lord these knights you await there below for to-go hear mass
Et il se lieve et essuie ses eulz por ce que cil qui
And he himself rises and wipes his eyes for that that those who
le verront ne sachent le duel qu'il a mené. Et messires
him will-see not may-know the grief that-he has led And my-lord
Gauvains comande que len li aport ses armes, et ausint
Gawain commands that one to-him may-bring his arms and also

fet Lancelot. Et quant il sont armé fors de lor escuz, si
does Lancelot And when they are armed except for their shields so
vienent el palés et troevent les compaignons qui ausint
come-they into-the palace and find the companions who also
estoient apareillié por movoir. Et quant il furent venu au
were made-ready for to-set-out And when they were come to-the
mostier et il orent oï le servise tout ensint armé come
minster and they had heard the service all thus armed as
il estoient, si revindrent el palés. Si s'asistrent li un lez
they were so came-back-they into-the palace So themselves-sat the ones beside
les autres cil qui compaignon estoient de la Queste. «Sire,
the others those who companions were of the Quest Lord
fet li rois Baudemagus, puis que cist aferes est empris si
says the king Bademagu since that this affair is undertaken so
fierement qu'il ne puet estre lessiez, je loeroie que li saint
fiercely that-it not can be left I would-advise that the relics
fussent aporté. Si jureroient li compaignon tel serrement
were brought So would-swear the companions such oath
come cil font qui en queste doivent entrer.» — «Jel voil
as those do who into quest must enter I-it wish
bien, puis qu'il vos plest qu'il soit einsint, fet li rois Artus,
well since that-it you pleases that-it be thus says the king Arthur
puis qu'il ne puet estre autrement.» Lors firent li clerc
since that-it not can be otherwise Then made-they the clerks
de laienz aporter les sainz sor qoi len faisoit les serremenz
of in-there bring the relics on which one made the oaths
de la cort. Et quant il furent aporté devant les mestres
of the court And when they were brought before the master
doiz, li rois apela mon seignor Gauvain et li dist: «Vos
daises the king called my lord Gawain and to-him said You
esmeustes premierement ceste Queste, venez avant et si faites
stirred first this Quest come forward and so make

premiers le serrement que cil doivent faire qui en ceste
first the oath which those must make who into this
Queste se metent.» — «Sire, fet li roi Baudemagus,
Quest themselves put Lord says the king Bademagu
salve vostre grace, il nel fera mie premiers, mes cil le
saving your grace he not-it will-do at-all first but he it
fera avant nos toz que nos devons tenir a seignor et a
will-do before us all whom we must hold as lord and as
mestre de la Table Reonde: et ce est messires Galaad. Et
master of the Table Round and this is my-lord Galahad And
quant il avra juré, autel serrement come il fera nos
when he will-have sworn such oath as he will-make we
ferons tuit sanz contredit, car einsint doit estre.» Et lors
shall-make all without gainsaying for thus must be And then
fu apelez Galaad; et il vint avant et s'agenoilla devant
was called Galahad and he came forward and himself-knelt before
les sainz et jura come loiax chevaliers qu'il ceste Queste
the relics and swore as loyal knight that-he this Quest
maintendroit un an et un jor et plus encor s'il le covenoit
would-maintain a year and a day and more still if-it it befitted
a fere, ne ja mes a cort ne revendroit devant qu'il la
to do nor ever more to court not would-come-back before that-he the
verité savroit del Saint Graal, se il la pooit savoir en nule
truth would-know of-the Holy Grail if he it could know in any
maniere. Aprés jura Lancelot tout autretel serrement come
manner After swore Lancelot all such-another oath as
il avoit fet. Et puis jura messires Gauvains et Perceval
he had made And then swore my-lord Gawain and Perceval
et Boorz et Lyonel et aprés Helains li Blans. Et lors
and Bors and Lionel and after Helain the White And then
jurerent tuit li compaignon de la Table Reonde li uns
swore all the companions of the Table Round the one

aprés l'autre. Et quant il orent fet le serrement cil qui
after the-other And when they had made the oath those who
mis s'i estoient, si troverent cil qui mis les avoient
put themselves-there were so found-they those who put them had
en escrit qu'il estoient par conte cent et cinquante, et
in writing that-they were by count hundred and fifty and
si preudome tuit que len n'i savoit un couart. Et lors
so worthy-men all that one not-there knew a coward And then
se desgeunerent un poi por le roi qui les en requist.
themselves broke-fast-they a little for the king who them thereof asked
Et quant il orent mengié, si mistrent lor hiaumes en lor
And when they had eaten so put-they their helms on their
chiés et lors fu certaine chose qu'il ne remaindroient plus.
heads and then was certain thing that-they not would-remain more
Si comanderent la reine a Dieu a plors et a lermes.
So commended-they the queen to God with weeping and with tears

Et quant ele vit qu'il estoient au movoir et qu'il ne
And when she saw that-they were at-the setting-out and that-they not
pooient plus delaier, si comença a fere trop grant duel, ausint
could more delay so began-she to make too great grief just
come se ele veist devant lui morz toz ses amis; et por
as if she saw before her dead all her friends and for
ce que len ne s'en aperceust com faitement ele estoit
that that one not herself-thereof might-perceive how manner she was
corrociee, entra ele en sa chambre et se laissa chaoir en
angered entered she into her chamber and herself let fall on
son lit. Et lors comença a fere un si grant duel qu'il ne
her bed And then began-she to make a so great grief that-there not
fust si dur home ou monde, s'il la veist, qui toute pitié
might-be so hard man in-the world if-he her saw who all pity
n'en eust. Et quant Lancelot fu toz appareilliez com dou
not-thereof had And when Lancelot was all made-ready as for-the

monter, il qui tant avoit grand duel dou corrouz sa
mounting he who so-much had great grief of-the anger (of-)his
dame la reine que nus n'en poïst estre plus corrouciez,
lady the queen that anyone not-thereof could be more angered
si s'en torna vers la chambre ou il l'avoit veue
so himself-thence turned toward the chamber where he her-had seen
entrer et entra dedenz. Et quant la reine le vit dedenz
enter and entered within And when the queen him saw within
entrer tot armé, si li comença a crier: «Ha! Lancelot,
enter all armed so to-him began-she to cry Ah Lancelot
traïe m'avez et mise a la mort, qui laissiez l'ostel mon
betrayed me-have-you and put to the death who leave the-house (of-)my
seignor le roi por aler en estranges terres, dont vos ja ne
lord the king for to-go into foreign lands whence you ever not
revendroiz se Nostre Sires ne vos en rameine.» — «Dame,
will-come-back if Our Lord not you thence brings-back Lady
fet il, si feré, se Dieu plest; je revendrai assez plus
says he so shall-do if God pleases I shall-come-back much more
prochienement que vos ne cuidiez.» — «Ha! Diex, fet ele,
near than you — think Ah God says she
mes cuers nel me dit pas, qui me met en totes les
my heart not-it me says at-all which me puts in all the
mesaises dou monde et en totes les poors ou onques
discomforts of-the world and in all the fears where ever
gentilz fame fust pour home.» — «Dame, fet il, je m'en
gentle woman was for man Lady says he I me-thence
iré a vostre congié, quant vos plaira.» — «Vos n'i
shall-go with your leave when you will-please You not-there
alissiez ja mes, fet ele, par ma volenté. Mes puis qu'il
would-go ever more says she by my will But since that-it
est einsi, que a fere le covient, alez en la garde de Celui
is thus that to do it is-fitting go in the keeping of Him

qui se laissa traveillier en la saintisme veraie Croiz por
who himself let torment on the most-holy true Cross for
delivrer l'umain lignage de la pardurable mort, qui vos
to-deliver the-human lineage from the everlasting death who you
conduie a salveté en toz les leus ou vos irez.» — «Dame,
may-lead to safety in all the places where you will-go Lady
fet il, Diex le face par la soie digne pitié!»
says he God it may-do by the his worthy pity

A tant se part Lancelot de la reine et vient en la
At that himself parts Lancelot from the queen and comes into the
cort aval et voit que si compaignon estoient ja monté ne
court below and sees that his companions were already mounted nor
n'atendoient a movoir que solement por lui. Et il vient a son
not-waited to set-out except only for him And he comes to his
cheval et monte. Et li rois, qui vit Galaad sanz escu et
horse and mounts And the king who saw Galahad without shield and
voloit movoir sanz escu en la Queste ausi come li autre, et
wished to-set-out without shield into the Quest just as the others and
il vient a lui et li dist: «Sire, il me semble que vos ne fetes
he comes to him and to-him said Lord it me seems that you not do
mie assez, qui n'en portez aucun escu de ceanz ausint com
at-all enough who not-thereof carry any shield from in-here just as
vostre compaignon font.» — «Sire, fet il, je me mefferoie se je
your companions do Lord says he I myself would-misdo if I
ceanz le prenoie. Ja nul n'en prendrai devant que aventure
in-here it took Ever any not-thereof shall-take before that adventure
le m'amaint.» — «Or vos consaut Diex! fet li rois. Car je
it to-me-may-bring Now you may-counsel God says the king For I
m'en terai a tant, puis que autrement ne puet estre.»
me-thence shall-be-silent at that since that otherwise not can be

Et lors sont monté li baron et li chevalier. Si s'en
And then are mounted the barons and the knights So themselves-thence
issent de la cort li un et li autre et vont tant contreval
go-out from the court the ones and the others and go so-far down
la ville qu'il sont fors. Si ne veistes onques si grand duel
the town that-they are outside So not saw-you ever so great grief
ne si grant ploreiz com cil de la cité fesoient comunalment
nor so great weeping as those of the city made commonly
quant il virent les compaignons qui s'en aloient en
when they saw the companions who themselves-thence went into
la Queste dou Saint Graal; ne il n'avoit ilueques baron,
the Quest of-the Holy Grail nor it not-was there baron
ne povre ne riche, de toz çaux qui devoient remanoir, qui
neither poor nor rich of all those who were-to remain who
n'en plorast a chaudes lermes: car trop avoient grant
not-thereof wept with hot tears for too-much had-they great
duel de cest departement. Mes cil qui aler s'en
grief of this departure But those who go themselves-thence
devoient n'en faisoient nul semblant qu'il lor en fust
were-to not-thereof made any show that-it to-them thereof were
a riens; ainz vos fust avis, se vos les veissiez, qu'il
at anything rather to-you would-be opinion if you them had-seen that-they
en fussent trop lié et si estoient il sanz faille.
thereof were too glad and so were they without fail

Et quant il furent venu en la forest par devers le chastel
And when they were come into the forest over toward the castle
Vagan, il s'arresterent a une croiz. Et lors dist messires
Vagan they themselves-stopped at a cross And then said my-lord
Gauvains au roi: «Sire, vos avez assez alé; retornez, il le
Gawain to-the king Lord you have enough gone return it it
covient, car vos estes cil qui plus ne nos convoiera.» — «Li
is-fitting for you are he who more not us will-escort The

retorners, fet li rois, me fera assez pis que li venirs:
returning says the king me will-do much worse than the coming
car trop a enviz me depart de vos. Mes puis que
for too-much at unwillingness me part from you But since that
je voi que a faire le covient, je m'en retornerai.» Et lors
I see that to do it is-fitting I me-thence shall-return And then
oste messires Gauvains son hiaume de sa teste, et ausint
takes-off my-lord Gawain his helm from his head and also
font li autre compaignon; si cort le roi baisier et li
do the other companions so runs-he the king to-kiss and the
autre baron aprés. Et quant il ont lor hiaumes relaciez,
other barons after And when they have their helms re-laced
si s'entrecomandent a Dieu molt tendrement plorant. Et
so each-other-commend-they to God very tenderly weeping And
maintenant se departirent en tel maniere que li rois
at-once themselves parted in such manner that the king
s'en retorna a Kamaalot, et li compaignon entrent en la
himself-thence returned to Camelot and the companions enter into the
forest. Si chevauchent tant qu'il vindrent au chastel Vagan.
forest So ride-they so-long that-they came to-the castle Vagan

Cil Vagans estoit uns preudons de bone vie et avoit esté
This Vagan was a worthy-man of good life and had been
uns des bons chevaliers dou monde tant come il fu en
one of-the good knights of-the world as-long as he was in
sa jovente. Et quant il vit les compaignons qui passoient
his youth And when he saw the companions who passed
par mi son chastel, si fist maintenant les portes clore
through midst his castle so made-he at-once the gates close
de totes pars et dist puis que Diex li avoit tele honor
on all sides and said since that God to-him had such honor
faite qu'il estoient en son pooir, il ne s'en istront
done that-they were in his power they not themselves-thence will-go-out

devant qu'il les avra serviz de qan qu'il porra. Si les
before that-he them will-have served with as-much that-he will-be-able So them
retint en tel maniere laienz ausint com a force et les fist
held-he in such manner in-there just as by force and them made
desarmer et les servi la nuit si bel et si richement que
disarm and them served the night so fair and so richly that
il se merveillierent tuit ou il pooit cel avoir prendre.
they themselves marveled all where he could that wealth take
Si pristrent cele nuit conseil que il porroient fere; et
So took-they that night counsel what they could do and
a l'endemain s'accorderent a ce qu'il se departiroient
at the-next-day themselves-agreed-they to this that-they themselves would-part
et si tendroit chascuns sa voie, por ce que a honte lor
and so would-hold each his way for that that to shame to-them
seroit atorné se il aloient tuit ensamble. Au matin, si
would-be turned if they went all together At-the morning as
tost come li jors aparut, se leverent li compaignon et
soon as the day appeared themselves rose the companions and
pristrent lor armes et alerent oïr messe a une chapele
took their arms and went to-hear mass at a chapel
qui laienz estoit. Et quant il orent ce fet, si monterent en
which in-there was And when they had this done so mounted-they on
lor chevax et comanderent lou seignor de laienz a Dieu et
their horses and commended the lord of in-there to God and
molt le mercierent de la grant honor qu'il lor avoit fete.
much him thanked for the great honor that-he to-them had done
Si issirent dou chastel et se departirent maintenant
So went-out-they from-the castle and themselves parted at-once
li uns de l'autre einsi come il l'avoient porparlé, et se
the ones from the-other thus as they it-had agreed and themselves
mistrent en la forest li uns ça et li autres la, la ou
put into the forest the ones here and the others there there where

il la voient plus espesse, en tous les leus ou il trovoient
they it see most thick in all the places where they found
ne voie ne sentier. Si plorerent assez a cel departement
neither way nor path So wept much at that departure
cil qui plus cuidoient avoir les cuers et durs et orgueillox.
those who most thought to-have the hearts both hard and proud
Mes a tant se test ore li contes d'ax toz et parole de
But at that itself silences now the tale of-them all and speaks of
Galaad, por ce que comencemenz avoit esté de la Queste.
Galahad for that that beginning he-had been of the Quest

The White Shield

VII

Galahad rides four days to a white abbey, where he finds King Bademagu and Yvain the Bastard, come to try a shield that harms anyone who bears it. Bademagu takes the white shield with the red cross, and two leagues away a knight in white arms wounds him and sends the shield back by the squire to Galahad, its rightful bearer. The squire brings the wounded king back to the abbey. Galahad hangs the shield at his neck, declines Yvain's company, and rides out alone with the squire.

Or dist li contes que quant Galaad se fu partiz de ses
Now says the tale that when Galahad himself was parted from his
compaignons, qu'il chevaucha trois jors ou quatre sanz aventure
companions that-he rode three days or four without adventure
trover qui face a amentevoir en conte. Et au cinquieme,
to-find which may-make to recall in tale And at-the fifth
aprés hore de vespres, li avint que sa voie l'amena droit a
after hour of vespers to-him befell that his way him-led straight to
une blanche abeie. Et quant il fu la venuz, si hurta a la
a white abbey And when he was there come so knocked-he at the

porte et li frere de laienz issirent fors et le descendirent a
gate and the brothers of in-there went-out out and him helped-down by
fine force, come cil qui bien conurent qu'il estoit chevaliers
sheer force as those who well knew that-he was knight
erranz. Si prist li uns son cheval et li autres l'en mena
errant So took the one his horse and the other him-thence led
en une sale par terre por lui desarmer. Et quant il l'orent
into a hall by ground for him to-disarm And when they him-had
alegié de ses armes, il esgarda deus des compaignons de la
lightened of his arms he looked-at two of-the companions of the
Table Reonde, dont li uns estoit li rois Baudemagus et li
Table Round of-whom the one was the king Bademagu and the
autres Yvains li Avoltres. Et si tost come il l'orent avisé
other Yvain the Bastard And so soon as they him-had perceived
et coneu, si li acorurent les braz tenduz por fere li
and known so to-him ran-up-they the arms outstretched for to-make him
feste et joie, car molt estoient lié de ce qu'il l'avoient trové.
feast and joy for very were-they glad of this that-they him-had found
Si se firent a lui conoistre; et quant il les conut,
So themselves made-they to him known and when he them knew
si lor refist molt grant joie et molt les honora
so to-them made-in-turn-he very great joy and much them honored
come çaux qu'il devoit tenir a freres et a compaignons.
as those whom-he was-to hold as brothers and as companions

Le soir, quant il orent mengié et il se furent alé
The evening when they had eaten and they themselves were gone
esbatre en un vergier qui estoit laienz, qui molt ert biax,
to-disport into an orchard which was in-there which very was fair
si s'asistrent desoz un arbre et lors lor demanda Galaad
so themselves-sat-they beneath a tree and then of-them asked Galahad
quele aventure les avoit laienz amenez. «Par foi, sire, font
what adventure them had in-there brought By faith lord say

il, nos i venismes por veoir une aventure qui i est
they we there came for to-see an adventure which there is
trop merveilleuse, ce nos a len fait entendant. Car il a en
too marvelous that us has one made understanding For it has in
ceste abeie un escu que nus ne puet pendre a son col, por
this abbey a shield that anyone not can hang at his neck for
qu'il l'en voille porter, a qui il ne meschiece tant que
that-he it-thence may-wish to-carry to whom it not may-mischance so-much that
el premier jor ou el secont ne soit ou morz ou navrez
on-the first day or on-the second not be-he either dead or wounded
ou mehaigniez. Si somes venu por savoir se ce est voirs que
or maimed So are-we come for to-know if this is true that
len en dit.» — «Car je l'en voil le matin porter, fet li
one thereof says Now I it-thence wish the morning to-carry says the
rois Baudemagus, et lors savré se l'aventure est tele come
king Bademagu and then shall-know if the-adventure is such as
len la devise.» — «En non Dieu, fet Galaad, vos me contez
one it describes In name God says Galahad you me tell
merveilles se cist escuz est tiex come vos me dites. Et se vos
marvels if this shield is such as you me say And if you
ne l'en poez porter, je suiz cil qui l'em porterai: car ausi
not it-thence can carry I am he who it-thence shall-carry for also
n'ai je point d'escu.» — «Sire, font il, dont le vos lairons
not-have I at-all of-shield Lord say they then it to-you shall-leave
nos, car autresi savons nos bien que vos ne faudrez pas a
we for likewise know we well that you not will-fail at-all at
l'aventure.» — «Je voil, fet il, que vos i essaiez avant por
the-adventure I wish says he that you there try first for
savoir se ce est voirs ou non que len vos a dit.» Et il
to-know if this is true or not that one you has said And they
s'i acordent andui. Cele nuit furent servi et aeisié li
themselves-there agree both That night were served and eased the

compaignon de qan que cil de laienz porent avoir; et molt
companions with as-much as those of in-there could have and much
honorerent li frere Galaad quant il oïrent le tesmoign que li
honored the brothers Galahad when they heard the witness that the
dui chevalier li portoient: si le couchierent molt richement
two knights to-him bore so him put-to-bed-they very richly
et si hautement come len devoit fere tel home come il estoit.
and so highly as one was-to do such man as he was
Et pres de lui jut li rois Baudemagus et ses compainz.
And near to him lay the king Bademagu and his companion
Et l'endemain, quant il orent oïe messe, demanda li
And the-next-day when they had heard mass asked the
rois Baudemagus a un des freres de laienz ou li escuz
king Bademagu of one of-the brothers of in-there where the shield
estoit dont len faisoit tel parole par le païs. «Sire, fet
was of-which one made such word through the country Lord says
li preudons, por coi le demandez vos?» — «Por ce, fet il,
the worthy-man for what it ask you For this says he
que je l'en porteroie avec moi por savoir s'il a tel vertu
that I it-thence would-carry with me for to-know if-it has such virtue
come len dist.» — «Je ne vos lo mie, fet li preudons,
as one says I not you advise at-all says the worthy-man
que vos ja l'emportoiz fors de ceanz. Car je ne quit qu'il
that you ever it-carry-off out of in-here For I not think that-it
vos en avenist se honte non.» — «Toutes voies, fet il,
to-you thereof might-befall except shame not All ways says he
voil je savoir ou il est et de quel façon.» Et cil le meine
wish I to-know where it is and of what fashion And he him leads
maintenant derriere le mestre autel de laienz et troeve iluec
at-once behind the master altar of in-there and finds there
un escu blanc a une croiz vermeille. «Sire, fet li preudons,
a shield white with a cross red Lord says the worthy-man

veez ci l'escu que vos demandez.» Et il l'esgardent, si dient
see here the-shield that you ask And they it-look-at so say-they
que il est a lor avis li plus biaus et li plus riches que il
that it is to their opinion the most fair and the most rich that they
eussent onques veu; et fleroit autresint soef come se totes
had ever seen and it-smelled likewise sweet as if all
les espices dou monde fussent espandues desuz. Et quant
the spices of-the world were spread beneath-it And when
Yvains li Avoltres le vit, si dist: «Si m'ait Diex, veez ci
Yvain the Bastard it saw so said-he So me-may-help God see here
l'escu que nus ne doit pendre a son col s'il n'est mieldres
the-shield that anyone not must hang at his neck if-he not-is better
chevaliers que autres. Et ce est cil qui ja a mon col ne
knight than others And this is he who ever at my neck not
pendra, car certes je ne suiz mie si vaillans ne si preudons
will-hang for certainly I not am at-all so valiant nor so worthy
que je le doie pendre a mon col.» — «En non Dieu, fet li
that I it should hang at my neck In name God says the
rois Baudemagus, que qui m'en doie avenir, je l'emporterai
king Bademagu whatever that me-thence may befall I it-shall-carry-off
de ceanz.» Et lors le pent a son col et l'emporte fors
from in-here And then it hangs-he at his neck and it-carries-off out
del mostier. Et quant il est venuz a son cheval, si dit
of-the minster And when he is come to his horse so says-he
a Galaad: «Sire, s'il vos plesoit, je voldroie bien que vos
to Galahad Lord if-it you pleased I would-wish well that you
m'atendissoiz ceanz tant que je vos seusse dire coment
me-awaited in-here until that I you might-know-how to-tell how
il m'avendra de ceste aventure. Car, s'il m'en meschaoit,
it to-me-will-befall of this adventure For if-it to-me-thence mischanced
il me plairoit molt que vos le seussiez, car je sai bien que
it me would-please much that you it knew for I know well that

l'aventure acheveroiz vos legierement.» — «Je vos atendrai molt
the-adventure will-achieve you lightly I you shall-await very
volentiers», fet Galaad. Et il monte maintenant et li frere
willingly says Galahad And he mounts at-once and the brothers
de laienz li baillierent un escuier por faire li compaignie,
of in-there to-him gave a squire for to-make him company
qui raportera arrieres l'escu se il le covient a fere.
who will-bring-back back the-shield if it it is-fitting to do

Einsi remest Galaad entre lui et Yvain qui li fera
Thus remained Galahad between him and Yvain who to-him will-make
compaignie tant qu'il sache la verité de ceste chose. Et
company until that-he may-know the truth of this thing And
li rois Baudemagus, qui se fu mis en son chemin entre
the king Bademagu who himself was put on his way between
lui et l'escuier, chevaucha bien deus lieues et plus, et tant
him and the-squire rode well two leagues and more and so-far
qu'il vint en une valee par devant un hermitage qui estoit
that-he came into a valley by before a hermitage which was
ou fons d'un val. Et il resgarde vers l'ermitage et voit
in-the bottom of-a vale And he looks toward the-hermitage and sees
de cele part venir un chevalier armé d'unes armes blanches,
from that side come a knight armed in-some arms white
et venoit si grant oirre come li chevax sor qoi il seoit
and came so great speed as the horse on which he sat
pooit aler; et tint le glaive aloigné et vint poignant
could go and held the lance stretched-out and came spurring
encontre lui. Et il se radresce vers lui si tost come il
against him And he himself turns toward him as soon as he
le vit venir, et brise son glaive sor lui et le fet voler en
him saw come and breaks his lance on him and it makes fly in
pieces. Et li blans chevaliers, qui l'ot pris a descovert,
pieces And the white knight who him-had taken at uncovered

le fiert si durement qu'il li ront les mailles del hauberc
him strikes so hard that-he to-him breaks the mails of-the hauberk
et li met par mi l'espaule senestre le fer tranchant; si
and to-him puts through midst the-shoulder left the iron cutting so
l'empaint bien come cil qui assez avoit et cuer et force; si
him-thrusts-he well as he who enough had both heart and strength so
le porte dou cheval a terre. Et au chaoir qu'il fist, li
him carries-he from-the horse to ground And at-the falling that-he made the
chevaliers li oste l'escu dou col, et li dist si haut
knight from-him takes the-shield from-the neck and to-him said so loud
que bien le pot oïr, et li escuiers meismes l'entendi bien:
that well him could hear and the squire himself it-heard well
«Sire chevaliers, trop fustes fox et musarz qui cest escu
Lord knight too-much were-you foolish and witless who this shield
pendistes a vostre col. Car il n'est otroiez a nul home a
hung at your neck For it not-is granted to any man to
porter, s'il n'est li mieldres chevaliers qui soit ou monde.
carry if-he not-is the best knight who be in-the world
Et por le pechié que vos i avez m'envoia ça Nostre
And for the sin that you there have me-sent here Our
Sires, por prendre en la venjance selonc le meffet.» Et
Lord for to-take thereof the vengeance according-to the misdeed And
quant il a ce dit, si vient a l'escuier et li dist: «Tien,
when he has this said so comes-he to the-squire and to-him said Hold
va t'en et porte cet escu au serjant Jhesucrist, au
go thyself-thence and carry this shield to-the servant (of-)Jesus-Christ to-the
bon chevalier que len apele Galaad, que tu laissas ore en
good knight whom one calls Galahad whom thou leftest now in
l'abeie; et li di que li Hauz Mestres li mande qu'il
the-abbey and to-him tell that the High Master to-him bids that-he
le port. Car il le trovera toz dis autresint fres et autresi
it may-carry For he it will-find all days likewise fresh and likewise

bon come il est orendroit, et ce est une chose por qoi il
good as it is right-now and this is a thing for which he
le doit molt amer. Et le salue de par moi, si tost come
it must much love And him greet on behalf me as soon as
tu le verras.» Et li vaslez li demande: «Sire, coment
thou him wilt-see And the youth of-him asks Lord how
avez vos non, que je le sache dire au chevalier quant
have you name that I it may-know-how say to-the knight when
je vendrai a lui?» — «De mon nom, fet il, ne puez tu
I shall-come to him Of my name says he not canst thou
mie savoir; car ce n'est mie chose que on doie dire a toi
at-all know for this not-is at-all thing that one must tell to thee
ne a home terrien; et por ce t'en covient il sofrir a
nor to man earthly and for that thee-thence behooves it to-forbear at
tant. Mes ce que je te comant fai.» — «Sire, fet li vaslez,
that But that which I thee command do Lord says the youth
puis que vos vostre non ne me diroiz, je vos pri et conjur
since that you your name not me will-tell I you beg and conjure
par la riens el monde que vos plus amez que vos me
by the thing in-the world which you most love that you me
dioiz la verité de cest escu, et coment il fu aportez en
may-tell the truth of this shield and how it was brought into
ceste terre et por qoi tantes merveilles en sont avenues.
this land and for what so-many marvels thereof are befallen
Car onques hom a nostre tens ne le pot pendre a son col
For ever man in our time not it could hang at his neck
a cui il n'en mescheist.» — «Tant m'en as conjuré,
to whom it not-thereof mischanced So-much me-thereof hast conjured
fet li chevaliers, que je le te dirai. Mes ce ne sera
says the knight that I it to-thee shall-tell But this not will-be
mie a toi seul, ainz vuel que tu i amoines le chevalier
at-all to thee alone rather wish-I that thou there mayest-bring the knight

a qui tu porteras l'escu.» Et cil dist que ce fera il
to whom thou wilt-carry the-shield And he said that this will-do he
bien. «Mes ou vos porrons nos, fet il, trover quant nos
well But where you shall-be-able we says he find when we
vendrons ceste part?» — «En ceste place meismes, fet il, me
shall-come this way In this place itself says he me
troveroiz.» Lors vient li vaslez au roi Baudemagu et li
you-will-find Then comes the youth to-the king Bademagu and of-him
demande se il est molt bleciez: «Oïl certes, fet li rois, si
asks if he is very wounded Yes certainly says the king so
durement que je n'en puis eschaper sanz mort.» — «Et
hard that I not-thence can escape without death And
porroiz vos, fet il, chevauchier?» Et il dist qu'il s'i
will-be-able you says he to-ride And he said that-he himself-there
essaiera. Si se drece si navrez come il estoit, et li
will-try So himself raises-he so wounded as he was and the
vaslez li aide tant qu'il sont venu au cheval dont
youth him helps so-much that-they are come to-the horse from-which
li rois estoit chaüz. Si monte li rois devant et li vaslez
the king was fallen So mounts the king before and the youth
derriere, por tenir le par mi les flans: car il cuide bien
behind for to-hold him through midst the flanks for he thinks well
qu'il chaïst autrement, et si feist il sanz faille.
that-he would-fall otherwise and so would-do he without fail

En tel maniere se partirent il de la place ou li
In such manner themselves parted they from the place where the
rois ot esté navrez, et chevauchierent tant qu'il sont venu
king had been wounded and rode so-long that-they are come
a l'abeie dont il s'estoient parti maintenant. Et quant
to the-abbey whence they themselves-were parted just-now And when
cil de laienz sorent que il revenoient, si lor saillirent
those of in-there knew that they returned so to-them leapt-they

a l'encontre; et descendent le roi Baudemagus et l'en
to the-meeting and help-down the king Bademagu and him-thence
meinent en une chambre, et se font prendre garde de
lead into a chamber and themselves make take care of
sa plaie, qui assez estoit grant et merveilleuse. Et Galaad
his wound which very was great and marvelous And Galahad
demande a un des freres, qui s'en entremetoit: «Sire,
asks of one of-the brothers who himself-thereof busied Lord
cuidiez vos qu'il puist garir? Car il me semble que ce seroit
think you that-he may heal For it me seems that this would-be
domages trop granz, se il por ceste aventure moroit.» — «Sire,
harm too great if he for this adventure died Lord
fet li freres, il en eschapera se Dieu plest. Mes je vos
says the brother he thence will-escape if God pleases But I you
di qu'il est molt durement navrez; et si ne l'en doit
tell that-he is very hard wounded and so not him-thence must
len mie trop plaindre. Car nos li avions bien dit que
one at-all too-much pity For we to-him had well said that
se il l'escu emportoit, que il l'en mescherroit; et il
if he the-shield carried-off that it to-him-thence would-mischance and he
l'emporta sor nostre deffens, dont il se puet tenir por
it-carried-off against our forbidding whereby he himself can hold for
fol.» Et quant cil de laienz li orent fet tot ce qu'il
fool And when those of in-there to-him had done all that which-they
sorent de bien, li vallez dist a Galaad, voiant touz cels de la
knew of good the youth said to Galahad seeing all those of the
place: «Sire, saluz vos mande li bons chevaliers as armes
place Lord greeting you sends the good knight of-the arms
blanches, cil par qui li rois Baudemagus fu navrez, et vos
white he by whom the king Bademagu was wounded and you
envoie cest escu; et vos mande que vos le portoiz des ore
sends this shield and you bids that you it may-carry from now

mes, de par le Haut Mestre. Car il n'est ore nus, si come
more on behalf-of the High Master For it not-is now anyone so as
il dist, fors vos seuls, qui le doie porter. Et por ce le vos
he said except you alone who it should carry And for that it to-you
a il par moi envoié. Et se vos volez savoir dont ces granz
has he by me sent And if you wish to-know whence these great
aventures sont par tantes foiz avenues, alons a lui entre moi
adventures are by so-many times befallen let-us-go to him between me
et vos et il le nos contera: car einsi le m'a il promis.»
and you and he it to-us will-tell for thus it to-me-has he promised

Quant li frere oient ceste novele, si s'umelient molt
When the brothers hear this news so themselves-humble-they much
vers Galaad, et dient que beneoite soit fortune qui ceste part
toward Galahad and say that blessed be fortune which this way
l'a amené: car or sevent il bien que les granz aventures
him-has brought for now know they well that the great adventures
perilleuses seront menees a fin. Et Yvains li Avoltres dit:
perilous will-be led to end And Yvain the Bastard says
«Messire Galaad, metez a vostre col cel escu, qui onques
My-lord Galahad put at your neck this shield which ever
ne fu fez se por vos non. Si sera auques ma volenté
not was made except for you not So will-be somewhat my will
acomplie: car certes je ne desirrai onques mes autant chose
accomplished for certainly I not desired ever more so-much thing
que je veisse come je fesoie a conoistre le Bon Chevalier
that I might-see as I did to know the Good Knight
qui de cest escu porteroit la seignorie.» Et Galaad respont
who of this shield would-carry the lordship And Galahad answers
qu'il le metra a son col puis qu'il li est envoiez, mes il
that-he it will-put at his neck since that-it to-him is sent but he
velt ançois que ses armes soient aportees; si les demande,
wishes first that his arms be brought so them asks-he

et len li aporte. Et quant il est armez et montez en son
and one to-him brings And when he is armed and mounted on his
cheval, si pent l'escu a son col et se part de laienz
horse so hangs-he the-shield at his neck and himself parts from in-there
et comande les freres a Dieu. Et Yvains li Avoltres se
and commends the brothers to God And Yvain the Bastard himself
refu armez et montez en son cheval et dist qu'il feroit
was-again armed and mounted on his horse and said that-he would-make
compaignie a Galaad. Mes il li respondi que ce ne pooit
company to Galahad But he to-him answered that this not could
estre, car il iroit toz seuls fors dou vaslet. Si se
be for he would-go all alone except the youth So themselves
partent einsi li uns de l'autre et tint chascuns sa voie.
part-they thus the one from the-other and held each his way

The History of the Shield

VIII

Galahad and the squire find the white knight, who tells its history. Forty-two years after the Passion, Joseph of Arimathea came to Sarras, where King Evalach warred with Tholomer; Josephus gave him a shield with a cross, and he won. The cross healed a maimed man and left the shield, and Evalach was baptized. In Britain Mordrain and Nascien freed Josephus from a cruel king; dying, he redrew it in his blood for Galahad alone, last of Nascien's line, to lie at Nascien's tomb. The knight vanishes; the squire begs knighthood, and Galahad turns back with him.

Si s'embat Yvains en une forest. Et Galaad et li vaslez
So himself-plunges Yvain into a forest And Galahad and the youth
se vont tant qu'il troverent le chevalier as armes
themselves go so-far that-they found the knight of-the arms
blanches que li vaslez avoit autre foiz veu. Et quant il voit
white whom the youth had other time seen And when he sees
venir Galaad, si li vient a l'encontre et le salue, et il
come Galahad so to-him comes-he to the-meeting and him greets and he
li rent son salu au plus cortoisement qu'il puet. Si
to-him returns his greeting at-the most courteously that-he can So
s'entracointent et parolent li uns a l'autre, et tant que
each-other-acquaint-they and speak the one to the-other and so-much that
Galaad dist au chevalier: «Sire, par cest escu que je port sont
Galahad said to-the knight Lord by this shield which I carry are
maintes aventures merveilleuses avenues en cest païs, si com
many adventures marvelous befallen in this country so as
j'ai oï dire. Si vos voudroie prier par amor et par franchise
I-have heard say So you would-wish-I to-beg by love and by nobility
que vos m'en deissiez la verité et coment et por coi ce est
that you me-thereof might-tell the truth and how and for what this is
avenu, car je croi bien que vos le sachiez.» — «Certes, sire, fet
befallen for I believe well that you it may-know Certainly lord says

li chevaliers, je le vos dirai volentiers, car je en sai bien
the knight I it to-you shall-tell willingly for I thereof know well
la verité. Or escoutez, s'il vos plaist, Galaad», fet li chevaliers.
the truth Now listen if-it you pleases Galahad says the knight
«Il avint emprés la Passion Jhesucrist quarante et deus
It befell after the Passion (of-)Jesus-Christ forty and two
anz que Joseph d'Arimacie, li gentix chevaliers qui despendi
years that Joseph of-Arimathea the noble knight who took-down
Nostre Seignor de la sainte veraie Croix, se parti de la
Our Lord from the holy true Cross himself parted from the
cité de Jherusalem entre lui et grant partie de son parenté.
city of Jerusalem between him and great part of his kindred
Et tant errerent, quant il se furent mis a la voie par
And so-much traveled-they when they themselves were put on the way by
le comandement Nostre Seignor, qu'il vindrent en la cité de
the commandment (of-)Our Lord that-they came to the city of
Sarraz, que li rois Ewalach, qui lors estoit sarrazins, tenoit.
Sarras which the king Evalach who then was Saracen held
Et a cel tens que Joseph vint a Sarraz avoit Ewalach guerre
And at that time that Joseph came to Sarras had Evalach war
a un sien voisin, riche roi et puissant, qui marchissoit
with a his neighbor rich king and powerful who bordered
a sa terre; et estoit icil rois apelez Tholomers. Et quant
on his land and was this king called Tholomer And when
Ewalach se fu aprestez por aler sor Tholomer, qui sa
Evalach himself was prepared for to-go against Tholomer who his
terre li demandoit, Josephes li filz Joseph dist que, se
land from-him claimed Josephus the son (of-)Joseph said that if
il aloit en la bataille si desconseilliez com il estoit, il seroit
he went into the battle so uncounseled as he was he would-be
desconfiz et honiz par son anemi. «Et que m'en loez vos?»
defeated and shamed by his enemy And what me-thereof advise you

fet Ewalach. — «Ce vos dirai je bien,» fet il. Lors li
says Evalach That you shall-tell I well says he Then to-him
comence a trere les poinz de la novele Loi et la verité
begins-he to draw-out the points of the new Law and the truth
de l'evangile et del crucefiement Nostre Seignor, et del
of the-gospel and of-the crucifixion (of-)Our Lord and of-the
resuscitement li dist il la verité, et li fist aporter un
resurrection to-him told he the truth and to-him made bring a
escu ou il fist une croiz de cendal et li dist: «Rois
shield where he made a cross of sendal and to-him said King
Ewalach, or te mostrerai apertement coment tu porras
Evalach now thee shall-show-I openly how thou wilt-be-able
conoistre la force et la vertu del verai Crucefié. Il est voirs
know the strength and the virtue of-the true Crucified It is true
que Tholomers li fuitis avra seignorie trois jors et trois
that Tholomer the fugitive will-have lordship three days and three
nuiz sor toi et tant fera qu'il te menra a poor de mort.
nights over thee and so-much will-do that-he thee will-lead to fear of death
Mes quant tu ne cuideras pas que tu en puisses eschaper,
But when thou not wilt-think at-all that thou thence mayest escape
lors descoevre la croiz et di: «Biau sire Diex, de cui mort
then uncover the cross and say Fair lord God of whose death
je port le signe, gitez moi de cest peril et conduisiez
I carry the sign throw me from this peril and lead
sain et sauf a recevoir vostre foi et vostre creance.»
sound and safe to receive your faith and your belief

«A tant s'en parti li rois et ala a ost sor
At that himself-thence parted the king and went with host against
Tholomer. Et il li avint tot einsi com Josephes li dist.
Tholomer And it to-him befell all thus as Josephus to-him said
Et quant il se vit en tel peril que il cuidoit veraiement
And when he himself saw in such peril that he thought truly

morir, il descovri son escu et vit ou mileu un home crucefié
to-die he uncovered his shield and saw in-the middle a man crucified
qui toz estoit sanglenz. Si dist les paroles que Josephes li
who all was bloody So said-he the words which Josephus to-him
ot enseigniees, dont il ot victoire et honor et fu gitez
had taught whence he had victory and honor and was thrown-free
des mains a ses anemis et vint au desus de Tholomer
from-the hands of his enemies and came to-the above of Tholomer
et de toz ses homes. Et quant il fu venuz a sa cité de
and of all his men And when he was come to his city of
Sarras, si dist a tout le pueple la verité que il ot trovee en
Sarras so told-he to all the people the truth which he had found in
Josephe et manifesta tant l'estre del Crucefié que Nasciens
Josephus and manifested so-much the-being of-the Crucified that Nascien
reçut baptesme. Et en ce qu'il le crestiennoient avint que
received baptism And in this that-they him christened befell-it that
uns hons passoit par devant aux, qui avoit le poing coupé
a man passed by before them who had the fist cut-off
et portoit son poing en l'autre main. Et Josephes l'apela
and carried his fist in the-other hand And Josephus him-called
a soi et cil i vint; et si tost com il ot touchié a la
to himself and he there came and as soon as he had touched to the
croiz qui en l'escu estoit, si se trova cil gariz dou poing
cross which on the-shield was so himself found he healed of-the fist
qu'il avoit perdu. Et encor en avint il une aventure molt
which-he had lost And yet thereof befell there an adventure very
merveilleuse. Car la croiz qui en l'escu estoit s'en parti
marvelous For the cross which on the-shield was itself-thence parted
et s'aerdi au braz de celui en tel maniere que puis ne
and itself-fastened to-the arm of him in such manner that since not
fut veue en l'escu. Lors reçut Ewalach baptesme et devint
was-it seen on the-shield Then received Evalach baptism and became

serjanz Jhesucrist, et ot puis Jhesucrist en grant amor et
servant (of-)Jesus-Christ and had since Jesus-Christ in great love and
en grant reverence et fist garder l'escu molt chierement.
in great reverence and made keep the-shield very dearly
«Aprés avint, quant Josephes se fu partiz de Sarras
After befell-it when Josephus himself was parted from Sarras
entre lui et son pere et il furent venu en la Grant
between him and his father and they were come into the Great
Bretaingne, qu'il troverent un roi fellon et cruel qui
Britain that-they found a king wicked and cruel who
ambedeus les emprisonna et avec els grant partie de
both them imprisoned and with them great part of
crestiens. Quant Josephes fu emprisonnez, tost en ala loing
Christians When Josephus was imprisoned soon thence went far
la novele, car alors n'avoit home ou monde de greignor
the news for then not-had man in-the world of greater
renommee, et tant que li rois Mordrains en oï parler.
renown and so-much that the king Mordrain thereof heard speak
Si semonst ses homes et ses genz entre lui et Nascien
So summoned-he his men and his people between him and Nascien
son serorge et s'en vindrent en la Grant Bretaigne
his brother-in-law and themselves-thence came into the Great Britain
sor celui qui Josephe tenoit en prison; et le deseriterent
against him who Josephus held in prison and him disinherited-they
tout et confondirent toz cels dou païs, si que en la terre
all and confounded all those of-the country so that in the land
fu espandue sainte crestientez. Et il amoient tant Josephe
was spread holy Christianity And they loved so-much Josephus
que il ne partirent puis dou païs, ainz remestrent avec
that they not parted since from-the country rather remained-they with
lui et le sivoient par toz les leus ou il aloit. Et quant
him and him followed through all the places where he went And when

Josephes vint au lit mortel et Ewalach conut qu'il le
Josephus came to-the bed mortal and Evalach knew that-it him
covenoit a partir de cest siecle, il vint devant lui et plora
was-needful to part from this world he came before him and wept
mout tendrement et dist: «Sire, puis que vos me lessiez, or
very tenderly and said Lord since that you me leave now
remaindrai je toz seus en cest païs, qui por amor de vos
shall-remain I all alone in this country who for love of you
avoie ma terre lessiee et la douçor de ma nacion. Por Dieu,
had my land left and the sweetness of my nation For God
puis qu'il vos covient departir de cest siecle, lessiez moi
since that-it you is-needful to-depart from this world leave me
de vos aucunes enseignes qui me soient aprés vostre mort
of you some tokens which to-me may-be after your death
remembrance.» — «Sire, dist Josephes, ce vos dirai je bien.»
remembrance Lord said Josephus this you shall-tell I well
«Si comença a penser que il li porroit lessier. Et
So began-he to think what he to-him could leave And
quant il ot grant piece pensé, si dist: «Rois Ewalach, fai
when he had great while thought so said-he King Evalach make
moi aporter ici icel escu que je te baillai quant tu alas
me bring here that shield which I thee gave when thou wentest
en la bataille sor Tholomer.» Et li rois dist que si feroit
into the battle against Tholomer And the king said that so would-do
il volentiers, car il estoit pres d'ilec come cil que il
he willingly for it was near from-there as that which he
fesoit porter o soi en quelque leu que il alast. Si fist
made carry with himself into whatever place that he went So made-he
devant Josephe aporter l'escu. A cel point que li escuz
before Josephus bring the-shield At that point that the shield
fu aportez devant Josephe avint que Josephes saignoit mout
was brought before Josephus befell-it that Josephus bled very

durement par mi le nes, si ne pooit estre estanchiez.
hard through midst the nose so not could-it be stanched
Et il prist tantost l'escu et i fist de son sanc meisme
And he took at-once the-shield and there made from his blood itself
cele croiz que vos veez ci: et bien sachiez que ce est icel
that cross which you see here and well know that this is that
escu meismes que je vos cont. Et quant il ot fete la croiz
shield itself which I you tell And when he had made the cross
tele com vos la poez veoir, il li dist: «Veez ci l'escu
such as you it can see he to-him said See here the-shield
que je vos les en remembrance de moi. Et ja cest escu
which I to-you leave in remembrance of me And ever this shield
ne verroiz qu'il ne vos doie souvenir de moi, car vos savez
not you-will-see that-it not you must remind of me for you know
bien que ceste croiz est fete de mon sanc, si sera toz
well that this cross is made from my blood so will-be-it all
jorz mes ausi fresche et ausi vermeille com vos la poez
days more as fresh and as red as you it can
veoir orendroit, tant com li escuz durra. Ne il ne faudra
see right-now as-long as the shield will-last Nor it not will-fail
mie tost por ce que ja mes nel pendra nus a son col,
at-all soon for that that ever more not-it will-hang anyone at his neck
por qu'il soit chevaliers, qu'il ne s'en repente, jusqu'a
for that-he be knight that-he not himself-thereof may-repent until-to
tant que Galaad, li Bons Chevaliers, li darreins dou lignage
so-much that Galahad the Good Knight the last of-the lineage
Nascien, le pendra a son col. Et por ce ne soit nus tant
(of-)Nascien it will-hang at his neck And for that not be anyone so
hardiz qui a son col le pende se cil non a qui Diex
bold who at his neck it may-hang except he not to whom God
l'a destiné. Si i a tele achaison que, tout ausi come en
it-has destined So there has such cause that all just as on

l'escu ont esté veues merveilles graindres que en autre, tout
the-shield have been seen marvels greater than on other all
ausi verra len plus merveilleuse proece et plus haute vie en
just-so will-see one more marvelous prowess and more high life in
lui que en autre chevalier.» — «Puis qu'il est einsi, fet li
him than in other knight Since that-it is thus says the
rois, que vos si bone remembrance de vos me lairez, or me
king that you so good remembrance of you me will-leave now me
dites s'il vos plest ou je lairé cest escu. Car je voldroie
tell if-it you pleases where I shall-leave this shield For I would-wish
molt qu'il fust mis en tel leu ou li Bons Chevaliers le
much that-it were put in such place where the Good Knight it
trovast.» — «Donc vos dirai je, dist Josephes, que vos feroiz.
might-find Then you shall-tell I said Josephus what you shall-do
La ou vos verroiz que Nasciens se fera metre emprés
There where you will-see that Nascien himself will-make put after
sa mort, si metez l'escu: car ilec vendra li Bons Chevaliers
his death so put the-shield for there will-come the Good Knight
au cinquieme jor qu'il avra receu l'ordre de chevalerie.»
on-the fifth day that-he will-have received the-order of knighthood
«Si est tout einsi avenu come il le dist, car au
So is-it all thus befallen as he it said for on-the
cinquieme jor aprés ce que vos fustes chevaliers venistes vos
fifth day after this that you were knight came you
en cele abeie ou Nasciens gist. Si vos ai ore conté por
into that abbey where Nascien lies So you have-I now told for
quoi les granz aventures sont avenues as chevaliers pleins
what the great adventures are befallen to-the knights full
de fol hardement qui sor cestui deffens en voloient
of foolish boldness who against this forbidding thence wished
porter l'escu qui a nului n'estoit otroiez fors a vos.»
to-carry the-shield which to anyone not-was granted except to you

Et quant il ot ce conté, si s'esvanoï en tel maniere que
And when he had this told so vanished-he in such manner that
onques Galaad ne sot qu'il estoit devenuz ne quel part il
ever Galahad not knew what-he was become nor what way he
estoit tornez. Et quant li vaslez qui ilec estoit ot oïe ceste
was turned And when the youth who there was had heard this
aventure, si descendi de son roncin et se lessa chaoir as
adventure so got-down-he from his nag and himself let fall at-the
piez Galaad et li pria tout em plorant, por amor de Celui
feet (of-)Galahad and him begged all in weeping for love of Him
de qui il portoit l'enseigne en son escu, qu'il li otroiast a
of whom he carried the-sign on his shield that-he to-him might-grant to
aler avec lui come escuiers et le feist chevalier. «Certes,
go with him as squire and him might-make knight Certainly
fet Galaad, se je compaignie vousisse avoir, je ne te refusasse
says Galahad if I company wished to-have I not thee would-refuse
mie.» — «Sire, por Dieu, fet li vaslez, dont vos pri je que
at-all Lord for God says the youth then you beg I that
vos chevalier me façoiz et je vos di que chevalerie sera bien
you knight me may-make and I you tell that knighthood will-be well
en moi emploiee, se Dieu plest.» Galaad resgarde le vaslet
in me employed if God pleases Galahad looks-at the youth
qui plore mout tendrement; si l'em prent mout grant pitié
who weeps very tenderly so him-thereof takes very great pity
et por ce li otroie il. «Sire, fet li vaslez, retornez la
and for that to-him grants he Lord says the youth return there
dont nos venons, car ilec avré je armes et cheval. Et vos
whence we come for there shall-have I arms and horse And you
le devez bien fere, ne mie por moi solement, mes por une
it should well do not at-all for me only but for an

aventure qui i est, que nus ne puet a chief mener, et je
adventure which there is which anyone not can to head lead and I
sai bien que vos l'acheveroiz.» Et il dist qu'il ira volentiers.
know well that you it-will-achieve And he said that-he will-go willingly

Meliant Knighted and the Tomb

IX

Galahad brings the squire back to the abbey to be knighted. A voice from a churchyard tomb robs all who hear it of their strength; Galahad lifts the stone, the devil flees, and a false Christian's body is cast out. An old monk expounds it: the tomb is the world's hardness, the body the people blinded by sin. Galahad knights Meliant, the king of Denmark's son, who rides with him until, at a cross warning against the left-hand road, Meliant insists on taking it.

Si retorne maintenant a l'abeie. Et quant cil de laienz voient
So returns-he at-once to the-abbey And when those of in-there see
qu'il revenoit, si li firent grant joie et demanderent au
that-he returned so to-him made-they great joy and asked of-the
vaslet por quoi li chevaliers estoit retornez: «Por moi fere
youth for what the knight was returned For me to-make
chevalier,» fet il. Et il en ont grant joie. Et li Bons
knight says he And they thereof have great joy And the Good
Chevaliers demande ou cele aventure est: «Sire, font cil
Knight asks where that adventure is Lord say those
de laienz, savez vos quele aventure ce est?» — «Nanil,» fet
of in-there know you what adventure this is No says
il. — «Or sachiez, font il, que ce est une voiz qui ist
he Now know say they that this is a voice which comes-out
d'une des tombes de nostre cimetiere. Si est de tel force
of-one of-the tombs of our churchyard So is-it of such force

que nus ne l'ot qui ne perde le pooir dou cors grant
that anyone not it-hears who not may-lose the power of-the body great
tens aprés.» — «Et savez vos, fet Galaad, dont cele voiz
time after And know you says Galahad whence that voice
vient?» — «Nanil, font cil, se ce n'est de l'anemi.» — «Or
comes No say they if this not-is from the-enemy Now
m'i menez, fet il, car mout le desirre a savoir.» — «Donc
me-there lead says he for much it desire-I to know Then
covient il que vos en venez o nos.» Et lors l'en
behooves it that you thence come with us And then him-thence
meinent au chief dou mostier tout armé fors de son
lead-they to-the head of-the minster all armed except for his
hiaume. Si li dist uns des freres: «Sire, veez vos cel
helm So to-him said one of-the brothers Lord see you that
grant arbre et cele tombe desoz?» — «Oïl,» fet il. — «Or
great tree and that tomb beneath Yes says he Now
vos dirai donc, fet li freres, que vos feroiz: alez a cele
you shall-tell then says the brother what you shall-do go to that
tombe la, et la levez, et je vos di que vos troveroiz desoz
tomb there and it raise and I you tell that you will-find beneath
aucune grant merveille.» A tant vet Galaad cele part et ot
some great marvel At that goes Galahad that way and hears
une voiz qui gita un cri si dolereus que ce fu merveille,
a voice which threw a cry so sorrowful that this was marvel
et dist si haut que tuit le porent oïr: «He! Galaad, serjant
and said so loud that all it could hear Ah Galahad servant
Jhesucrist, n'aproche plus de moi, car tu me feroies ja
(of-)Jesus-Christ not-approach more to me for thou me wouldst-make already
remuer de la ou j'ai tant esté.» Et quant Galaad ot
move from there where I-have so-long been And when Galahad hears
ce, si n'est point esbahiz, ainz vet a la tombe. Et quant
this so not-is-he at-all amazed rather goes-he to the tomb And when

il la volt prendre par le gros chief, si en voit issir
he it wished to-take by the thick head so thence sees-he come-out
une fumee et une flamme aprés, et en voit issir une
a smoke and a flame after and thence sees-he come-out a
figure la plus hisdeuse qui fust en semblance d'ome. Et il
figure the most hideous that was in likeness of-man And he
se seigne, car bien set que ce est li anemis. Et lors
himself crosses for well knows-he that this is the enemy And then
ot une voiz qui li dist: «Ha! Galaad, sainte chose, je
hears-he a voice which to-him said Ah Galahad holy thing I
te voi si avironné d'anges que mes pooirs ne puet durer
thee see so surrounded with-angels that my power not can last
encontre ta force: je te les le leu.» Et quant il ot
against thy strength I to-thee leave the place And when he hears
ce, si se seigne et mercie Nostre Seignor. Si lieve la
this so himself crosses-he and thanks Our Lord So lifts-he the
tombe contremont et voit desoz un cors gesir tot armé,
tomb upward and sees beneath a body lying all armed
et voit delez lui une espee et quan qu'il covient a home
and sees beside him a sword and as-much that-it behooves to man
fere chevalier. Et quant il voit ce, si apele les freres et
to-make knight And when he sees this so calls-he the brothers and
lor dist: «Venez veoir ce que je ai trové, si me dites
to-them said Come to-see that which I have found so me tell
que je en ferai, car je suiz pres que plus en face se
what I thereof shall-do for I am ready that more thereof I-may-do if
plus en doi fere.» Et cil i vont. Et quant il voient
more thereof I-must do And they there go And when they see
le cors gesir en la fosse, si li dient: «Sire, il ne covient
the body lying in the grave so to-him say-they Lord it not behooves
que vos en façoiz plus que fet en avez, car ja cist
that you thereof may-do more than done thereof have for ever this

cors qui ci gist ne sera remuez de son leu, si come nos
body which here lies not will-be moved from its place so as we
cuidons.» — «Si sera, fet li vielz hons qui ot l'aventure
think So will-it-be says the old man who had the-adventure
devisee a Galaad. Il covient qu'il soit ostez de cest cimetiere
set-out to Galahad It behooves that-it be removed from this churchyard
et gitez fors, car la terre est beneoite et saintefiée; por
and thrown out for the ground is blessed and sanctified for
quoi li cors dou crestien mauvés et faus n'i doit
which the body of-the Christian evil and false not-there must
remanoir.» Et lors comande as serjanz de laienz que il
remain And then commands-he to-the servants of in-there that they
l'ostent fors de la fosse et le metent fors dou cimetiere,
it-remove out of the grave and it put out of-the churchyard
et cil si font. Et Galaad dist au preudome: «Sire, ai je
and they so do And Galahad said to-the worthy-man Lord have I
fet de ceste aventure quan que je en doi fere?» — «Oïl,
done of this adventure as-much that I thereof must do Yes
fet il; car ja mes la voiz dont tant de mal sont
says he for ever more the voice from-which so-much of evil are
avenu n'i sera oïe.» — «Et savez vos, fet Galaad, por
befallen not-there will-be heard And know you says Galahad for
quoi tantes merveilles en sont avenues?» — «Sire, fet cil,
what so-many marvels thereof are befallen Lord says he
oïl bien, et je le vos dirai volentiers; et vos le devez
yes well and I it to-you shall-tell willingly and you it should
bien savoir come la chose ou il a grant senefiance.»
well know as the thing where it has great significance

A tant se partent dou cimetiere et revienent a
At that themselves part-they from-the churchyard and come-back to
l'abeie. Et Galaad dist au vaslet qu'il le covient la nuit
the-abbey And Galahad said to-the youth that-it him behooves the night

veiller en l'iglise et demain le fera chevalier si come
to-keep-vigil in the-church and tomorrow him will-make-he knight so as
droiz est. Et cil dist qu'il ne demande el. Si s'apareille
right is And he said that-he not asks other So himself-prepares-he
einsi com len li enseigne de recevoir la haute ordre de
thus as one him teaches to receive the high order of
chevalerie qu'il a tant desirree. Et li preudons en moine
knighthood which-he has so-much desired And the worthy-man thence leads
Galaad en une chambre et le fet desarmer et desgarnir
Galahad into a chamber and him makes disarm and strip
de ses armes, et puis le fet asseoir en un lit et li dit:
of his arms and then him makes sit on a bed and to-him says

«Sire, vos me demandastes ore la senefiance de ceste aventure
Lord you me asked now the significance of this adventure
que vos avez menee a chief: et je la vos dirai volentiers. En
which you have led to head and I it to-you shall-tell willingly In
ceste aventure avoit trois choses qui molt faisoient a redouter:
this adventure there-were three things which much made to dread
la tombe qui n'estoit mie legiere a lever, le cors dou chevalier
the tomb which not-was at-all light to lift the body of-the knight
qu'il covenoit giter de son leu, la voiz que chascuns i
which-it behooved to-throw from his place the voice which each there
ooit, par quoi il perdoit la force dou cors et le sens et la
heard by which he lost the strength of-the body and the sense and the
memoire. Et de ces trois choses vos diré je bien la senefiance.
memory And of these three things you shall-tell I well the significance

«La tombe qui covroit le mort senefie la durté dou
The tomb which covered the dead signifies the hardness of-the
monde, que Nostre Sires trova si grant quant il vint
world which Our Lord found so great when he came
en terre, car il n'i avoit se durté non. Car li filz
to earth for it not-there had except hardness not For the son

n'amoit le pere ne li peres l'enfant, par quoi li anemis
not-loved the father nor the father the-child by which the enemy
les emportoit en enfer tout pleinement. Quant li Peres
them carried-off into hell all fully When the Father
des cielx vit qu'il avoit en terre si grant durté que li
of-the heavens saw that-it had on earth so great hardness that the
uns ne conoissoit l'autre ne li uns ne creoit l'autre ne
one not knew the-other nor the one not believed the-other nor
parole que prophetes li deist, ainz establissoient toute
word that prophets to-them might-say rather established-they all
jor noviax diex, et il envoia son fil en terre et por cele
day new gods and he sent his son to earth both for that
durté amoloier et por fere les cuers des pecheors tendres
hardness to-soften and for to-make the hearts of-the sinners tender
et noviax. Et quant il fut descenduz en terre, il les trova
and new And when he was descended to earth he them found
toz endurciz en pechié mortel, si que ausi bien poïst len
all hardened in sin mortal so that just-as well could one
amoloier une roche dure come lor cuers. Dont il dist par
soften a rock hard as their hearts Whence he said by
la bouche David le prophete: «Je sui senglement jusqu'a
the mouth (of-)David the prophet I am alone until-to
tant que je trespasserai;» ce fu a dire: «Peres, mout
so-much that I shall-pass this was to say Father much
avras convertie petite partie de cest pueple devant ma
wilt-thou-have converted small part of this people before my
mort.» Et cele similitude que li Peres envoia en terre son
death And that likeness that the Father sent to earth his
fil por delivrer son pueple est ore renovelee. Car tout ausi
son for to-deliver his people is now renewed For all just
come l'error et la folie s'en foï par la venue de lui
as the-error and the folly themselves-thence fled by the coming of him

et la verité fu lors aparanz et manifestee, autresint vos a
and the truth was then apparent and manifest likewise you has
Nostre Sires esleu sor toz autres chevaliers por envoier par
Our Lord chosen over all other knights for to-send through
les estranges terres por abatre les grevoses aventures et
the foreign lands for to-cast-down the grievous adventures and
por fere conoistre coment eles sont avenues. Por quoi len
for to-make known how they are befallen For which one
doit vostre venue comparer pres a la venue Jhesucrist, de
must your coming compare near to the coming (of-)Jesus-Christ in
semblance ne mie de hautece. Et tout einsi com li prophete
likeness not at-all in highness And all thus as the prophets
qui avoient esté grant tens devant la venue Jhesucrist
who had been great time before the coming (of-)Jesus-Christ
avoient anonciee la venue Jhesucrist et dit qu'il delivreroit
had announced the coming (of-)Jesus-Christ and said that-he would-deliver
le pueple des liens d'enfer, tout einsint ont anonciee li
the people from-the bonds of-hell all thus have announced the
hermite et li saint home vostre venue plus a de vint
hermits and the holy men your coming more has of twenty
anz. Et disoient bien tuit que ja les aventures dou roiaume
years And said well all that ever the adventures of-the kingdom
de Logres ne faudroient devant que vos fussiez venuz. Si
of Logres not would-end before that you were come So
vos avons tant atendu, Dieu merci, que ore vos avons.»
you have-we so-long awaited God thanks that now you have-we
— «Or me dites, fet Galaad, que li cors senefie; car de la
Now me tell says Galahad what the body signifies for of the
tombe m'avez vos bien fet certain.» — «Et je le vos dirai,
tomb me-have you well made certain And I it to-you shall-tell
fet cil. Li cors senefie le pueple qui desoz durté avoit tant
says he The body signifies the people which beneath hardness had so-long

demoré qu'il erent tuit mort et avugle par le grant fes
stayed that-they were all dead and blind by the great burden
des pechies qu'il avoient fet de jor en jor. Et bien i
of-the sins which-they had done from day to day And well there
parut qu'il estoient avugle en l'avenement Jhesucrist. Car
appeared-it that-they were blind at the-coming (of-)Jesus-Christ For
quant il orent o ax le Roi des Rois et le Sauveor dou
when they had with them the King of-the Kings and the Savior of-the
monde, il le tindrent a pecheor et cuidierent qu'il fust
world they him held as sinner and thought that-he was
autel come il estoient. Si crurent plus l'anemi que il ne
such as they were So believed-they more the-enemy than they —
firent lui et livrerent sa char a mort, par l'amonestement
did him and delivered his flesh to death by the-exhortation
dou deable, qui toz jorz lor chantoit es oreilles et lor
of-the devil who all days to-them sang in-the ears and to-them
estoit es cuers entrez. Et par ce firent il tel oevre dont
was in-the hearts entered And by that did they such work whereby
Vaspasiens les deserita et destruist, si tost come il sot la
Vespasian them disinherited and destroyed as soon as he knew the
verité dou prophete vers qui il avoient esté desloial; et
truth of-the prophet toward whom they had been disloyal and
einsi furent il destruit par l'anemi et par son amonestement.
thus were they destroyed by the-enemy and by his exhortation

«Or devons veoir coment ceste semblance et cele de lors
Now must-we see how this likeness and that of then
s'entracordent. La tombe senefie la grant durté des Gyeus
each-other-agree The tomb signifies the great hardness of-the Jews
et li cors senefie aux et lor oirs qui tuit estoient mort par
and the body signifies them and their heirs who all were dead by
lor pechié mortel, dont il ne se pooient mie oster
their sin mortal from-which they not themselves could at-all remove

legierement. Et la voiz qui de la tombe issoit senefie
lightly And the voice which from the tomb came-out signifies
la dolereuse parole qu'il distrent a Pilate le prevost: «Li
the sorrowful word which-they said to Pilate the provost The
sans de lui soit sor nos et sor nos enfanz!» Et por cele
blood of him be on us and on our children And for that
parole furent il honi et perdirent aux et quant qu'il
word were they shamed and lost themselves and as-much that-they
avoient. Einsi poez vos veoir en ceste aventure la senefiance
had Thus can you see in this adventure the significance
de la Passion Jhesucrist et la semblance de son avenement.
of the Passion (of-)Jesus-Christ and the likeness of his coming
Et autre chose en est encore avenue autrefoiz: car si tost
And other thing thereof is yet befallen other-times for as soon
com li chevalier errant venoient ça et il aloient vers la
as the knights errant came here and they went toward the
tombe, li anemis, qui les conoissoit a pecheors vilz et orz
tomb the enemy who them knew as sinners vile and filthy
et veoit que il estoient envelopé es granz luxures et es
and saw that they were wrapped in-the great lusts and in-the
iniquitez, lor fesoit si grant poor de sa voiz horrible et
iniquities to-them made so great fear with his voice horrible and
espoantable que il en perdoient le pooir del cors. Ne ja
terrifying that they thereof lost the power of-the body Nor ever
mes ne fausist l'aventure que li pecheor n'i fussent toz
more not would-fail the-adventure that the sinners not-there were all
jors entrepris, se Diex ne vos i eust amené por la mener
days seized if God not you there had brought for it to-lead
a chief. Mes si tost come vos venistes, li deables, qui vos
to head But as soon as you came the devil who you
savoit a virge et a net de toz pechiez si come hons terriens
knew as virgin and as clean of all sins so as man earthly

puet estre, n'osa atendre vostre compaignie, ainz s'en
can be not-dared await your company rather himself-thence
ala et perdi tot son pooir par vostre venue. Et lors
went-he and lost all his power by your coming And then
failli l'aventure ou maint chevalier proisié s'estoient essaié.
failed the-adventure where many-a knight esteemed themselves-were tried
Si vos ai ore dite la verité de ceste chose.» Et Galaad
So you have-I now told the truth of this thing And Galahad
dit que molt i a greignor senefiance que il ne cuidoit.
says that much there has greater significance than he — thought
Cele nuit fu Galaad serviz au mielz que li frere porent.
That night was Galahad served at-the best that the brothers could
Et au matin fist le vaslet chevalier si come a cel tens
And at-the morning made-he the youth knight so as at that time
ert costume. Et quant il li ot fet tout ce qu'il devoit,
was custom And when he to-him had done all that which-he was-to
si li demanda coment il avoit non. Et cil dist que len
so of-him asked-he how he had name And he said that one
l'apeloit Melyant et estoit filz au roi de Danemarche. «Biaus
him-called Meliant and was son to-the king of Denmark Fair
amis, fet Galaad, puis que vos estes chevaliers et estrez de
friend says Galahad since that you are knight and descended from
si haut lignage come de roi et de roine, or gardez que
so high lineage as from king and from queen now take-care that
chevalerie soit si bien emploiee en vos que l'anors de vostre
knighthood be so well employed in you that the-honor of your
lignage i soit sauve. Car ausi tost com filz de roi a receue
lineage there be safe For as soon as son of king has received
l'ordre de chevalerie, il doit aparoir sor toz autres chevaliers
the-order of knighthood he must appear over all other knights
en bonté, ausi com li rais del soleil apert sor les estoiles.»
in goodness just as the ray of-the sun appears over the stars

Et cil respont que, se Diex plaist, l'onor de chevalerie sera
And he answers that if God pleases the-honor of knighthood will-be
en lui bien sauve; car por peine qu'il li covigne a soffrir
in him well safe for for pain which-it him may-behoove to suffer
ne remaindra il mie. Et lors demande Galaad ses armes, et
not will-remain it at-all And then asks Galahad his arms and
len li aporte, et Melyans li dist: «Sire, Dieu merci et
one to-him brings and Meliant to-him said Lord God thanks and
la vostre, vos m'avez fet chevalier, dont j'ai si grant joie
the yours you me-have made knight whereof I-have so great joy
qu'a peine le porroie je dire; et vos savez bien qu'il est
that-with pain it could I say and you know well that-it is
costume que, qui a fet chevalier, il nel doit mie escondire
custom that who has made knight he not-him must at-all refuse
par droit dou premier don qu'il li demande, por que
by right of-the first gift which-he of-him asks provided that
ce soit chose resnable.» — «Vos dites voir, fet Galaad, mes
this be thing reasonable You say truth says Galahad but
por quoi l'avez vos dit?» — «Por ce, fet cil, que je vos
for what it-have you said For this says he that I of-you
vueil demander un don; si vos pri que vos le me donez,
wish to-ask a gift so you beg that you it to-me may-give
car ce est une chose dont ja maus ne vos vendra.» — «Et
for this is a thing whence ever harm not to-you will-come And
je la vos otroi, fet Galaad, mes que je en deusse estre
I it to-you grant says Galahad but that I thereof should be
grevez.» — «Granz merciz, fet Melyans; or vos requier je
grieved Great thanks says Meliant now you ask I
que vos me lessiez aler o vos en ceste Queste tant que
that you me may-let go with you in this Quest until that

aventure nos departe, et aprés, se aventure nos rassemble,
adventure us may-part and after if adventure us reassembles
ne me tolez pas vostre compaignie por autrui donner.»
not from-me take at-all your company for to-another to-give
Lors comande que len li ameint un cheval, car il velt
Then commands-he that one to-him may-bring a horse for he wishes
aler avec Galaad; et len si fet et il se part de laienz
to-go with Galahad and one so does and he himself parts from in-there
entre lui et Galaad. Si chevauchierent tout le jor et toute
between him and Galahad So rode-they all the day and all
la semaine. Si lor avint a un mardi matin que il vindrent
the week So to-them befell on a Tuesday morning that they came
a une croiz qui partoit le chemin en deus; et il vienent
to a cross which divided the road in two and they come
a la croiz et troevent letres qui estoient entailliees ou fust
to the cross and find letters which were carved in-the wood
et disoient: Oz tu, chevaliers qui vas aventures querant, voiz
and said Hear thou knight who goest adventures seeking see
ci deus voies, l'une a destre et l'autre a senestre. Cele a
here two ways the-one to right and the-other to left That to
senestre te deffent je que tu n'i entres, car trop covient
left thee forbid I that thou not-there enter for too-much is-needed
estre preudome celui qui i entre se il en velt issir; et
to-be worthy-man he who there enters if he thence wishes to-go-out and
se tu en cele a destre entres, tost i porras perir. Et
if thou into that to right enter soon there wilt-be-able perish And
quant Melyan voit ces letres, si dist a Galaad: «Ha! frans
when Meliant sees these letters so said-he to Galahad Ah noble
chevaliers, por Dieu, lessiez moi entrer en cele a senestre, car
knight for God let me enter into that to left for
ici porrai je esprover ma force et conoistre s'il avra ja
here shall-be-able I prove my strength and know if-it will-have ever

en moi proesce ne hardement par quoi je doie avoir los de
in me prowess or boldness by which I should have praise of
chevalerie.» — «S'il vos pleust, fet Galaad, je i alasse, car si
knighthood If-it you pleased says Galahad I there would-go for so
com je pens je m'en getasse mielz que vos.» Et cil dit qu'il
as I think I me-thence would-get better than you And he says that-he
n'i entrera ja se li non. Si se part li uns del autre
not-there will-enter ever except it not So themselves part the one from-the other
et entre chascuns en sa voie. Mes atant lesse ore li contes
and enters each into his way But thereupon leaves now the tale
de Galaad et parole de Melyant et coment il li avint.
of Galahad and speaks of Meliant and how it to-him befell

Meliant and the Crown

X

Riding the left-hand road, Meliant seizes a golden crown in a meadow and is struck down by a knight. Galahad finds him, unhorses that knight, maims a second, and carries Meliant to an abbey, where he is shriven and his wound tended. A monk explains that Meliant fell into pride at the cross and covetousness at the crown, and that the two knights were his two sins. Galahad leaves him healing, and at a waste chapel a voice sends him to the Castle of the Maidens.

Or dit li contes que quant Melyanz se fu partiz de Galaad,
Now says the tale that when Meliant himself was parted from Galahad
il chevaucha jusques a une forest ancienne qui duroit bien deus
he rode as-far-as to a forest ancient which lasted well two
jornees, et tant que il vint l'endemain a heure de prime en
days'-journeys and so-far that he came the-next-day at hour of prime into
une praerie. Si voit ou milieu dou chemin une chaiere bele
a meadow So sees-he in-the middle of-the road a chair fair

et riche ou il avoit une coronne d'or trop bele; et devant
and rich where it was a crown of-gold too fair and before
la chaiere avoit plusors tables raemplies de biaus mengiers.
the chair there-was several tables filled with fair foods
Il regarde cele aventure, si ne li prent fain de chose que il
He looks-at that adventure so not to-him takes hunger of thing that he
voie fors de la corone qui tant est bele, et dist que buer
may-see except of the crown which so-much is fair and said that happily
seroit nez qui la porteroit en son chief devant le pueple. Lors
would-be born who it would-wear on his head before the people Then
la prent et dist qu'il l'emportera o soi; si met son braz
it takes-he and said that-he it-will-carry-off with himself so puts-he his arm
destre par mi et se remet en la forest. Si n'ot gaires
right through midst and himself puts-again into the forest So not-had-he much
alé quant il voit un chevalier sor un grant destrier venir aprés
gone when he sees a knight on a great charger come after
lui, qui li dit: «Dans chevaliers, metez la jus la corone,
him who to-him says Sir knight put there down the crown
que ele n'est pas vostre, et sachiez que mar la preistes.»
for she not-is at-all yours and know that ill it took-you

Quant Melyanz l'entent, si retorne arriere, car bien voit
When Meliant him-hears so turns-he back for well sees-he
que a jouster li covient. Si se seingne et dit: «Biau
that to joust to-him is-fitting So himself crosses-he and says Fair
sire Diex, aidiez a vostre novel chevalier!» Et cil li vient
lord God help to your new knight And he to-him comes
et le fiert molt durement, si que par mi l'escu et par
and him strikes very hard so that through midst the-shield and through
mi le hauberc li met le glaive ou costé; et l'empeint si
midst the hauberk to-him puts the lance in-the side and him-thrusts so
bien que il le porte a terre tel atorné que li fers li est
well that he him carries to ground such arrayed that the iron to-him is

remés ou costé et grant partie dou fust. Et li chevaliers
remained in-the side and great part of-the shaft And the knight
s'aproche de lui, si li oste la corone dou braz et
himself-approaches to him so from-him takes the crown from-the arm and
li dist: «Dans chevaliers, lessiez la corone, car vos n'i
to-him said Sir knight leave the crown for you not-there
avez droit.» Si s'en retorne la dont il ert venuz. Et
have right So himself-thence returns-he there whence he was come And
Melyanz remaint, qui n'a pooir de soi relever, come
Meliant remains who not-has power of himself to-raise-again as
cil qui cuide estre a mort navrez. Si se blasme de ce
he who thinks to-be to death wounded So himself blames-he for this
que il ne creï Galaad, car il li en est ja mescheü.
that he not believed Galahad for it to-him thereof is already mischanced

Endementiers que il estoit en tel dolor avint que Galaad
Meanwhile that he was in such pain befell-it that Galahad
vint cele part einsi com ses chemins l'i amena. Et quant
came that way thus as his road him-there led And when
il aperçu Melyant qui gisoit a terre navrez, si en fu mout
he perceived Meliant who lay at ground wounded so thereof was-he very
dolenz, car il cuidoit bien que il fust a mort navrez. Si vient
sorrowful for he thought well that he was to death wounded So comes-he
a lui et li dit: «Ha! Melyant, qui vos a ce fet? En
to him and to-him says Ah Meliant who you has this done Thereof
cuidiez vos garir?» Et quant il l'ot, si le reconoist et
think you to-heal And when he him-hears so him recognizes-he and
li dist: «Ha! sire, por Dieu, ne me lessiez morir en ceste
to-him said Ah lord for God not me let die in this
forest, mes portez m'en en aucune abeie, ou j'aie mes
forest but carry me-thence into some abbey where I-may-have my
droitures et muire ilec come bons crestiens!» — «Coment,
rights and may-die there as good Christian How

fet mesire Galaad, Melyant, estes vos donc si navrez que vos
says my-lord Galahad Meliant are you then so wounded that you
en cuidiez morir?» — «Oïl», fet il. Et il en est trop
thereof think to-die Yes says he And he thereof is too
dolenz, et li demande ou sont cil qui ce li ont fet.
sorrowful and of-him asks where are those who this to-him have done
Et lors issi des foilliees li chevaliers qui avoit Melyant
And then went-out from-the leafy-thickets the knight who had Meliant
navré. Si dist a Galaad: «Sire chevaliers, gardés vos de moi;
wounded So said-he to Galahad Lord knight guard yourself from me
car je vos ferai dou pis que je porrai.» — «Ha! sire, fet
for I you shall-do of-the worst that I shall-be-able Ah lord says
Melyanz, ce est cil qui m'a ocis. Mes por Dieu gardez vos
Meliant this is he who me-has killed But for God guard yourself
de lui.» Galaad ne respont mot, ainz s'adrece au chevalier
from him Galahad not answers word rather himself-directs to-the knight
qui venoit grant aleure, et por ce que il venoit si grant
who came great pace and for that that he came so great
oirre failli il a lui encontrer. Et Galaad le fiert si durement
speed failed he to him meet And Galahad him strikes so hard
que il li met le glaive parmi l'espaule, si abat lui et le
that he to-him puts the lance through the-shoulder so fells-he him and the
cheval tot en un mont et le glaive brise. Et Galaad fet
horse all in a heap and the lance breaks And Galahad makes
outre son poindre. En ce qu'il retornoit, si se regarde et
beyond his charge In this that-he returned so himself looks-he and
voit venir un chevalier armé qui li crie: «Dans chevaliers,
sees come a knight armed who to-him cries Sir knight
vos me lairez le cheval!» Si li vient et aloigne le
you to-me will-leave the horse So to-him comes-he and stretches-out the
glaive et li brise sor l'escu, mes il nel remue de la
lance and to-him breaks on the-shield but he not-him moves from the

sele. Et Galaad li trenche de l'espee le poign senestre. Et
saddle And Galahad to-him cuts with the-sword the wrist left And
quant cil se sent mehaignié, si torne en fuie car poor a
when he himself feels maimed so turns-he in flight for fear has-he
de morir. Et Galaad ne l'enchauce plus, come cil qui n'a
of dying And Galahad not him-chases more as he who not-has
talent de fere lui plus de mal que il a eu; ainz retorne a
desire of doing him more of harm than he has had rather returns-he to
Melyant et ne resgarde plus le chevalier qu'il avoit abatu.
Meliant and not looks-at more the knight whom-he had felled
Et lors demande a Melyant que il veut que il li face,
And then asks-he of Meliant what he wishes that he to-him may-do
car il fera por lui ce que il porra. «Sire, se je pooie soffrir
for he will-do for him that which he will-be-able Lord if I could bear
le chevauchier, je voldroie que vos me meissiez devant vos,
the riding I would-wish that you me might-put before you
et m'en portissiez jusques a une abeie qui est pres de ci.
and me-thence might-carry as-far-as to an abbey which is near from here
Car je sai bien, se je estoie ilec, que len metroit toutes les
For I know well if I were there that one would-put all the
peines que len poroit en moi garir.» Et il dist que ce fera
pains that one could in me to-heal And he said that this will-do
il volentiers. «Mes je quit que il seroit mielz, fet Galaad, que
he willingly But I think that it would-be better says Galahad that
len vos ostast avant cel fer.» — «Ha! sire, fet il, je ne me
one from-you might-take first that iron Ah lord says he I not me
metroie mie en cest point devant ce que je fusse confés, car je
would-put at-all in this point before this that I were confessed for I
cuit que je morroie au trere. Mes portez m'en.» Lors le prent
think that I would-die at-the drawing But carry me-thence Then him takes-he
au plus soef que il puet et le met devant lui, si l'embrace
at-the most gently that he can and him puts before him so him-embraces-he

que il ne chiee, car mout le voit foible. Si s'en vont
that he not may-fall for very him sees-he weak So themselves-thence go-they
lor chemin et errent tant que il vindrent a une abeie.
their road and travel so-long that they came to an abbey
Quant il furent a la porte, si apelerent. Et li frere,
When they were at the gate so called-they And the brothers
qui estoient preudome, lor ovrirent et les reçurent mout
who were worthy-men to-them opened and them received very
doucement et emporterent Melyant en une chambre quoie.
sweetly and carried Meliant into a chamber quiet
Quant il ot osté son hiaume, il demanda son Sauveor et
When he had taken-off his helm he asked-for his Savior and
len li aporta. Et quant il fu confés et il ot crié merci
one to-him brought And when he was confessed and he had cried mercy
come bons crestiens, si receut Corpus Domini. Et quant il
as good Christian so received-he Body (of-)the-Lord And when he
l'ot receu, si dist a Galaad: «Sire, ore viegne la mors, car
it-had received so said-he to Galahad Lord now may-come the death for
je me sui bien garnis encontre lui. Or poez essaier a oster
I myself am well armed against her Now can-you try to take-out
le fer de mon cors.» Et il met la main au fer et le trait
the iron from my body And he puts the hand to-the iron and it draws
hors a tout le fust. Et cil se pasme d'angoisse. Et Galaad
out with all the shaft And he himself swoons from-anguish And Galahad
demande se il a laienz home qui des plaies au chevalier
asks if it has in-there man who of-the wounds of-the knight
se sache entremetre. «Sire, oïl», font il. Si mandent
himself may-know-how to-busy Lord yes say they So send-for-they
un moine ancien, qui chevaliers avoit esté, et li mostrent
a monk ancient who knight had been and to-him show
la plaie. Et il la regarde et dit que il le rendra tout sain
the wound And he it looks-at and says that he him will-render all sound

dedenz un mois. De ceste novele a Galaad mout grant joie;
within a month Of this news has Galahad very great joy
si se fet desarmer et dist qu'il demorra laienz tout
so himself makes-be disarm and said that-he will-stay in-there all
le jor et l'endemain, por savoir se Melyanz porra garir.
the day and the-next-day for to-know if Meliant will-be-able heal
Si demora einsi laienz trois jors. Et lors demanda il
So stayed-be thus in-there three days And then asked he
a Melyant coment il li estoit; et il li dist que il
of Meliant how it to-him was and he to-him said that he
ert tornez a garison. «Donc m'en porrai je bien, fet
was turned to healing Then me-thence shall-be-able I well says
il, aler demain.» Et cil respont toz dolenz: «Ha! mesire
he go tomorrow And he answers all sorrowful Ah my-lord
Galaad, me lairez vos dont ci? Ja sui je li hons ou
Galahad me will-leave you then here Already am I the man in-the
monde qui plus desirre vostre compaignie se il la poïst
world who most desires your company if he it could
maintenir.» — «Sire, fet Galaad, je ne vos serf ici de riens;
keep Lord says Galahad I not you serve here in anything
et je eusse greignor mestier d'autre chose fere que de
and I would-have greater need of-other thing to-do than of
reposer, et de quierre le Saint Graal dont la Queste est
resting and of seeking the Holy Grail of-which the Quest is
par moi comenciee.» — «Coment, fet uns des freres, est ele
by me begun How says one of-the brothers is she
donc comenciee?» — «Oïl, fet Galaad, et en somes andui
then begun Yes says Galahad and thereof are-we both
compaignon.» — «Par foi, fet li freres, donc vos di je, sire
companions By faith says the brother then you tell I lord
chevaliers malades, que ceste meschance vos est avenue par
knight sick that this mischance to-you is befallen by

vostre pechié. Et se vos me deissiez vostre errement puis que
your sin And if you me told your course since that
la Queste fu comenciee, je vos mosterroie par quel pechié
the Quest was begun I you would-show by what sin
ce vos avint.» — «Sire, fet Melyanz, et je le vos dirai.»
this to-you befell Lord says Meliant and I it to-you shall-tell

Lors li conte Melyanz coment Galaad l'ot fet chevalier,
Then to-him tells Meliant how Galahad him-had made knight
et des letres que il troverent en la croiz, qui deffendoient
and of-the letters which they found on the cross which forbade
la voie a senestre, et coment il i entra, et tout ce qui
the way to left and how he there entered and all that which
li estoit avenu. Li preudons, qui estoit de sainte vie et
to-him was befallen The worthy-man who was of holy life and
de haute clergie, li dist: «Certes, sire chevaliers, voirement
of high learning to-him said Certainly lord knight truly
sont ce des aventures dou Saint Graal; car vos ne m'avez
are these of-the adventures of-the Holy Grail for you not me-have
dite chose ou il n'ait grant senefiance, et si le vos dirai.
told thing where it not-has great significance and so it to-you shall-tell

«Quant vos deustes estre chevaliers, vos alastes a confesse,
When you were-to be knight you went to confession
si que vos montastes en l'ordre de chevalerie nez et espurgiez
so that you mounted into the-order of knighthood clean and purged
de toutes ordures et de toz pechiez dont vos vos sentiez
of all filth and of all sins of-which you yourself felt
entechiez; et einsi entrastes vos en la Queste dou Saint
stained and thus entered you into the Quest of-the Holy
Graal tiex come vos deviez estre. Mes quant li deables vit
Grail such as you were-to be But when the devil saw
ce, si en fu molt dolenz et pensa que il vos corroit sus,
this so thereof was-he very sorrowful and thought that he you would-run upon

si tost come il verroit son point. Et il si fist, si vos dirai
as soon as he would-see his moment And he so did so you shall-tell
quant ce fu. Quant vos partistes de l'abeie ou vos fustes
when this was When you parted from the-abbey where you were
fait chevaliers, la premiere encontre que vos trovastes ce fu
made knight the first encounter that you found this was
li signes de la veraie Croiz; ce est li signes ou chevaliers
the sign of the true Cross this is the sign where knight
se doit plus fier. Et encore i avoit il plus. Il avoit un
himself must most trust And yet there had it more It was a
brief qui vos devisoit deus voies, l'une a destre et l'autre
writ which you set-out two ways the-one to right and the-other
a senestre. Et par cele a destre devez vos entendre la voie
to left And by that to right must you understand the way
Jhesucrist, la voie de pitié, ou li chevalier Nostre Seignor
(of-)Jesus-Christ the way of pity where the knights (of-)Our Lord
errent de nuiz et de jorz, de jor selonc l'ame et de nuit
travel by nights and by days by day according-to the-soul and by night
selonc le cors. Et par cele a senestre devez vos entendre
according-to the body And by that to left must you understand
la voie as pecheors, ou li grant peril avienent a cels qui
the way of-the sinners where the great perils befall to those who
s'i metent. Et por ce que ele n'estoit mie si seure
themselves-there put And for that that she not-was at-all so safe
come l'autre, deffendoit li bries que nus ne s'i meist,
as the-other forbade the writ that anyone not himself-there might-put
se il n'estoit plus preudons que autres, ce est a dire se
if he not-were more worthy than others this is to say if
il n'estoit si fondez en l'amor Jhesucrist que por aventure
he not-were so founded in the-love (of-)Jesus-Christ that by chance
ne peust chaoir en pechié. Et quant tu veis le brief, tu
not he-could fall into sin And when thou sawest the writ thou

t'esmerveillas que ce pooit estre; et maintenant te feri li
thyself-marveledst what this could be and at-once thee struck the
anemis d'un de ses darz. Et ses tu douquel? D'orgueil, car
enemy with-one of his darts And knowest thou of-which Of-pride for
tu pensas que tu t'en istroies par ta proesce. Et
thou thoughtest that thou thyself-thence wouldst-come-out by thy prowess And
einsi fus tu deceuz par entendement; car li escriz parloit de
thus wast thou deceived by understanding for the writing spoke of
la chevalerie celestiel, et tu entendoies de la seculer, par coi
the knighthood celestial and thou understoodest of the secular by which
tu entras en orgueil; et por ce chaïs tu en pechié mortel.
thou enteredst into pride and for that fellest thou into sin mortal

«Quant tu te fus partiz de Galaad, li anemis, qui
When thou thyself wast parted from Galahad the enemy who
t'avoit trové foible, se mist avoec toi et pensa que poi
thee-had found weak himself put with thee and thought that little
avoit fet encor s'il ne te fesoit chaoir en un autre pechié,
had-he done yet if-he not thee made fall into an other sin
si que de pechié en pechié te meist en enfer. Lors
so that from sin into sin thee might-put into hell Then
apareilla devant toi une corone d'or, et si te fist chaoir en
prepared-he before thee a crown of-gold and so thee made fall into
covoitise si tost com tu la veis. Et si tost com tu la preis
covetousness as soon as thou it sawest And as soon as thou it tookest
chaïs tu en deus pechiez mortels, ce fu orgueil et covoitise.
fellest thou into two sins mortal this was pride and covetousness
Et quant il vit que tu avoies covoitise menee a oevre et
And when he saw that thou hadst covetousness led to deed and
que tu emportoies la corone, il se mist lors en guise de
that thou carriedst-off the crown he himself put then in guise of
chevalier pecheor et entiça tant a mal fere, com cil qui
knight sinner and stirred so-much to evil to-do as he who

suens estoit, que il ot talent de toi ocirre. Si t'acorut
his was that he had desire of thee to-kill So thee-ran-at-he
lance levee et t'eust ocis; mes la croiz que tu feis
lance raised and thee-would-have killed but the cross that thou madest
te garanti. Mes toutes voies por la venjance de ce que tu
thee protected But all ways for the vengeance of this that thou
estoies issuz de son servise te mena Nostre Sires jusques
wast gone-out from his service thee led Our Lord as-far-as
a paor de mort, por ce que tu te fiasses mielz une
to fear of death for that that thou thyself mightest-trust better an
autre foiz en l'aide Nostre Seignor que en ta force. Et por
other time in the-aid (of-)Our Lord than in thy strength And for
ce que tu eusses prochain secors t'envoia il Galaad, cest
that that thou mightest-have near succor thee-sent he Galahad this
saint chevalier, as deus chevaliers qui senefioient les deus
holy knight against-the two knights who signified the two
pechiez qui en toi estoient herbergié, et n'i porent durer
sins which in thee were lodged and not-there could last
por ce que il estoit sanz pechié mortel. Si vos ai ore
for this that he was without sin mortal So you have-I now
devisé par quele senefiance ces aventures vos sont avenues.»
set-out by what significance these adventures to-you are befallen
Et il dient que ceste senefiance est bele et merveilleuse.
And they say that this significance is fair and marvelous

Assez parlerent des aventures dou Saint Graal entre le
Much spoke-they of-the adventures of-the Holy Grail between the
preudome et les deus chevaliers cele nuit. Si pria tant
worthy-man and the two knights that night So begged so-much
Galaad a Melyant qu'il li dona congié d'aler s'en de
Galahad to Meliant that-he to-him gave leave to-go himself-thence at
quele hore que il voudroit. Et il dist, puis qu'il li otroie,
what hour that he would-wish And he said since that-he to-him grants

que il s'en ira. A l'endemain, si tost come Galaad
that he himself-thence will-go At the-next-day as soon as Galahad
ot oïe messe, il s'arma et comanda a Dieu Melyant et
had heard mass he himself-armed and commended to God Meliant and
chevaucha mainte jornee sans aventure trover qui a conter
rode many-a day's-journey without adventure to-find which to tell
face. Mes un jor avint qu'il se fu partiz de chiés un
may-make But one day befell-it that-he himself was parted from at-the-house a
vavasor, si n'ot pas oïe messe, et erra tant que il vint
vavasour so not-had-he at-all heard mass and traveled so-long that he came
en une haute montaigne, si i trova une chapele anciene.
into a high mountain so there found-he a chapel ancient
Il torna cele part por oïr messe, car il li anuioit mout
He turned that way for to-hear mass for it to-him was-irksome much
le jor que il n'ooit le servise de Dieu. Quant il i vint, si
the day that he not-heard the service of God When he there came so
n'i trova ame nule fors, que tote ert gaste. Et il s'agenoilla
not-there found-he soul any outside for all was waste And he himself-knelt
totes voies et pria Nostre Seignor que il le conseillast.
all ways and prayed Our Lord that he him might-counsel
Et quant il ot fete sa proiere, si li dist une voiz: «Oz
And when he had made his prayer so to-him said a voice Hear
tu, chevaliers aventureus, va t'en droit au Chastel as
thou knight adventurous go thyself-thence straight to-the Castle of-the
Puceles et en oste les mauveses costumes qui i sont.»
Maidens and thence remove the evil customs which there are

The Castle of the Maidens

XI

An old man warns Galahad of the accursed castle on the Severn, and maidens and a youth bid him turn back. Seven brothers fight him together until noon, when they flee, and a priest hands him the keys. The maidens hail their deliverance, and a horn summons the vassals to forswear the evil custom. The priest tells how the brothers killed Duke Lynor ten years before, took his lands, and, scorning his daughter's prophecy that one knight would defeat them, held every passing maiden. Galahad invests the duke's younger daughter, and news comes that Gawain, Gaheriet, and Yvain have killed the seven brothers.

Quant il ot ce, si mercie Nostre Seignor de ce que il li
When he hears this so thanks-he Our Lord for this that he to-him
a envoié son message; si est tantost montez et s'en
has sent his message so is-he at-once mounted and himself-thence
vet. Et lors voit auques loign en une valee un chastel fort
goes And then sees-he somewhat far in a valley a castle strong
et bien seant; et parmi coroit une grant ewe rade que
and well situated and through-it ran a great water swift which
len apeloit Saverne. Et il torne cele part; et quant il vient
one called Severn And he turns that way and when he comes
auques pres, si encontre un home povrement vestu et de
somewhat near so meets-he a man poorly dressed and of
grant aage qui le salue belement. Et Galaad li rent son
great age who him greets fairly And Galahad to-him returns his
salu et li demande coment cil chastiax a nom. «Sire,
greeting and of-him asks how that castle has name Lord
fet cil, li Chastiaus as Puceles; ce est li chastiaus maleoiz,
says he the Castle of-the Maidens this is the castle accursed
et tuit cil sont maleoit qui i conversent; car toute pitié
and all those are accursed who there dwell for all pity

en est fors et toute durtez i est.» — «Et por coi?» fet
thereof is out and all hardness there is And for what says
Galaad. — «Por ce, fet cil, que len i fet honte a toz cels
Galahad For this says he that one there does shame to all those
qui i trespassent. Et por ce vos loeroie je bien, sire
who there pass And for that you would-advise I well lord
chevaliers, que vos retornissiez; car d'aler avant ne vos
knight that you might-return for from-going forward not to-you
porroit venir se honte non.» — «Or vos consaut Diex, sire
could come except shame not Now you may-counsel God lord
preudom, fet Galaad, car le retorner feroie je molt a enviz.»
worthy-man says Galahad for the returning would-do I very at unwillingness
Lors resgarde a ses armes que riens n'i faille; et quant
Then looks-he at his arms that anything not-there may-fail and when
il voit qu'il est bien, si vet grant erre vers le chastel.
he sees that-it is well so goes-he great speed toward the castle

Et lors encontre set puceles montees mout richement, qui
And then meets-he seven maidens mounted very richly who
li dient: «Sire chevaliers, vos avez les bosnes passees!» Et
to-him say Lord knight you have the bounds passed And
il dit que ja por bosnes ne remaindra que il n'aille ou
he says that ever for bounds not will-remain that he not-may-go into-the
chastel. Si vet toz jors avant, et tant que il encontre un
castle So goes-he all days forward and so-far that he meets a
vaslet qui li dist que cil dou chastel li deffendent que
youth who to-him said that those of-the castle him forbid that
il n'aille avant, devant que len sache que il veut. — «Je
he not-may-go forward before that one may-know what he wishes I
ne voil, fet il, fors la costume dou chastel.» — «Certes,
not wish says he except the custom of-the castle Certainly
fet cil, ce est la chose que vos mar desirrez; et vos
says he this is the thing that you ill desire and you

l'avrez tele que onques chevaliers ne pot achever. Mes
it-will-have such that ever knight not could achieve But
atendez moi ci, et vos avrez ce que vos querez.» — «Or
await me here and you will-have that which you seek Now
va donc tost, fet Galaad, et si me haste ma besoigne.»
go then quickly says Galahad and so for-me hasten my business
Et li vaslez s'en entre ou chastel; si ne demore
And the youth himself-thence enters into-the castle so not stays-he
gaires que Galaad en voit issir set chevaliers qui estoient
much that Galahad thence sees go-out seven knights who were
freres, qui escrient a Galaad: «Sire chevaliers, gardez
brothers who cry-out to Galahad Lord knight guard
vos de nos: car nos ne vos aseurons mie fors de la
yourself from us for we not you assure at-all except of the
mort!» — «Coment, fet il, volez vos tuit ensemble combatre
death How says he wish you all together fight
a moi?» — «Oïl, font il, car tiex est l'aventure et la
with me Yes say they for such is the-adventure and the
costume.» Quant il ot ce, si lor lesse corre le glaive
custom When he hears this so at-them lets-he run the lance
aloignié et fiert le premier, si qu'il le porte a terre, et
stretched-out and strikes the first so that-he him carries to ground and
a poi qu'il ne li a le col brisié. Et li autre le fierent
by little that-he — to-him has the neck broken And the others him strike
tuit ensemble sor l'escu, mes de la sele ne le pueent
all together on the-shield but from the saddle not him can-they
remuer. Et neporquant de la force de lor lances arestent il
move And nevertheless by the force of their lances stop they
son cheval en plain cors, et a poi qu'il ne l'abatent. A cel
his horse in full course and by little that-they — him-fell At that
encontrer furent toutes lances brisiees, et si en ot Galaad
encounter were all lances broken and so thereof had Galahad

abatuz trois de son glaive. Et il met la main a l'espee et
felled three with his lance And he puts the hand to the-sword and
cort sus a cels qui devant lui estoient, et cil ausi a lui:
runs upon at those who before him were and they also at him
si comence entr'aux la meslee grant et perillose. Et tant
so begins between-them the melee great and perilous And so-much
que cil qui furent abatu sont remonté; et lors recomence la
that those who were felled are remounted and then begins-again the
meslee graindre que devant. Mes cil qui de toz les chevaliers
melee greater than before But he who of all the knights
ert li mieldres s'esforce tant que il lor fet guerpir la
was the best himself-exerts so-much that he them makes abandon the
place; si les atorne tiex a l'espee trenchant que armeure
place so them arrays-be such with the-sword cutting that armor
ne les puet garantir que il ne lor face le sanc saillir
not them can protect that he not to-them may-make the blood spring
des cors. Si le troevent de tele force et de tele vistece
from-the bodies So him find-they of such strength and of such quickness
que il ne cuident mie que il soit hons terriens: car il
that they not think at-all that he be man earthly for it
n'a home ou monde qui la moitié poïst soffrir que il a
not-has man in-the world who the half could endure that he has
soffert. Si s'esmaient mout, car il voient que il nel
endured So themselves-dismay-they much for they see that they not-him
pueent remuer de place, ainz le troevent tor jorz d'autel
can move from place rather him find all days of-such
force come au comencement. Car ce fu veritez de lui, si
strength as at-the beginning For this was truth of him so
come l'estoire dou Saint Graal le tesmoigne, que por travail
as the-story of-the Holy Grail it witnesses that for toil
de chevalerie ne fu il onques nus qui lassé le veist.
of knighthood not was there ever anyone who weary him saw

En tel maniere dura la bataille jusques a midi. Et li
In such manner lasted the battle until to noon And the
set frere erent de grant proesce; mes quant vint a cele
seven brothers were of great prowess but when it-came to that
hore, il se troverent si las et si mal atorné que il
hour they themselves found so weary and so ill arrayed that they
n'avoient pooir de lor cors deffendre. Et cil qui onques ne
not-had power of their bodies to-defend And he who ever not
recreoit les vet abatant des chevaus. Et quant cil voient
yielded them goes felling from-the horses And when they see
que il ne porront plus durer, si s'en tornent fuiant;
that they not will-be-able more to-last so themselves-thence turn-they fleeing
et quant il voit ce, si nes enchauce point, ainz vient
and when he sees this so not-them chases-he at-all rather comes-he
au pont par ou len entroit ou chastel. Et lors encontre
to-the bridge by where one entered into-the castle And then meets-he
un home chenu vestu de robe de religion, qui li aporte
a man hoary dressed in robe of religion who to-him brings
les cles de laiens et dist: «Sire, tenez ces cles. Or poez
the keys of in-there and said Lord hold these keys Now can-you
fere de cest chastel et de cels qui i sont a vostre
do with this castle and with those who there are at your
volenté; car vos avez tant fet que li chastiax est vostres.»
will for you have so-much done that the castle is yours
Et il prent les cles et entre ou chastel. Et si tost
And he takes the keys and enters into-the castle And as soon
come il est enz, si voit parmi les rues tant de puceles
as he is within so sees-he through the streets so-many of maidens
que il n'en set le nombre. Et totes li dient: «Sire,
that he not-thereof knows the number And all to-him say Lord
bien veignoiz vos! mout avons atendue nostre delivrance! Et
well may-come you much have-we awaited our deliverance And

beneoiz soit Diex quant il vos a amené ça; car autrement ne
blessed be God since he you has brought here for otherwise not
fuissons nos ja mes delivre de cest dolereus chastel.» Il
would-have-been we ever more delivered from this sorrowful castle He
lor respont que Diex les beneie. Et lors le prenent au
to-them answers that God them may-bless And then him take-they by-the
frain et l'en meinent en la mestre forterece et le font
bridle and him-thence lead into the master fortress and him make
desarmer ausi come a force, car il disoit que il n'estoit mie
disarm just as by force for he said that it not-was at-all
encore tens de herbergier. Et une damoisele li dist: «Ha!
yet time of lodging And a damsel to-him said Ah
sire, que est ce que vos dites! Certes se vos einsi vos en
lord what is this that you say Certainly if you thus yourself thence
alez, cil qui par vostre proece s'en sont foï revendroient
go those who by your prowess themselves-thence are fled would-come-back
encore anuit et recomenceroient la dolereuse costume que
yet tonight and would-begin-again the sorrowful custom which
il ont tant longuement maintenue en cest chastel. Et einsi
they have so long maintained in this castle And thus
seriez vos por noient travailliez.» — «Que volez, fet il, que
would-be you for nothing labored What wish-you says he that
je face? Je sui prest que je face vos volentez, por tant
I may-do I am ready that I may-do your wills for so-much
que je voie que ce soit biens a fere.» — «Nos volons, fet
that I may-see that this be good to do We wish says
la damoisele, que vos mandez les chevaliers et les vavasors
the damsel that you send-for the knights and the vavasours
de ci entor, car il tiennent lor fiez de cest chastel; et
from here around for they hold their fiefs from this castle and
lor fetes jurer, a aux et a toz cels de ceanz, que ja mes
them make swear to them and to all those of in-here that ever more

ne maintendront ceste costume.» Et il l'otroie. Et quand eles
not will-maintain this custom And he it-grants And when they
l'orent mené jusques a la mestre meson, il descent et oste
him-had led as-far-as to the master house he dismounts and takes-off
son hiaume et monte ou palés. Et maintenant issi
his helm and climbs into-the palace And at-once went-out
une damoisele d'une chambre, qui aportoit un cor d'yvoire
a damsel from-a chamber who brought a horn of-ivory
bendé d'or molt richement. Si le baille a Galaad et li
banded with-gold very richly So it gives-she to Galahad and to-him
dist: «Sire, se vos volez que cil viegnent qui des ore mes
said Lord if you wish that those may-come who from now more
tendront de vos ceste terre, si sonez cest cor, que len puet
will-hold from you this land so sound this horn which one can
bien oïr de dis lieues.» Et il dist que ce est biens a fere.
well hear from ten leagues And he said that this is good to do
Si le baille a un chevalier qu'il vit devant soi ester. Et
So it gives-he to a knight whom-he saw before himself stand And
cil le prent et le sone si haut que len le puet bien oïr
he it takes and it sounds so loud that one it can well hear
dou païs tot environ. Et quant il a ce fet, si s'asieent
from-the country all around And when he has this done so themselves-sit
tuit entor Galaad. Et il demande a celui qui les cles li
all around Galahad And he asks of him who the keys to-him
ot bailliees se il ert prestres. Et il dit que oïl. — «Or
had given if he was priest And he says that yes Now
me dites donc, fet il, la costume de ceanz et ou toutes
me tell then says he the custom of in-here and where all
ces damoiseles furent prises.» — «Volentiers», fet li prestres.
these damsels were taken Willingly says the priest

«Il est voirs que dis anz a passez que li set chevalier
It is true that ten years has passed that the seven knights
que vos avez conquis vindrent en cest chastel par aventure,
whom you have conquered came into this castle by chance
et se herbergierent o le duc Lynor, qui ert sires de
and themselves lodged with the duke Lynor who was lord of
tout cest païs, et estoit li plus preudons que len seust. Et
all this country and was the most worthy that one knew And
la nuit, quant il orent mengié, monta uns estris entre les
the night when they had eaten rose a quarrel between the
set freres et le duc por une soe fille que li set frere
seven brothers and the duke for a his daughter whom the seven brothers
voloient avoir a force. Et tant que li dus i fu ocis et
wished to-have by force And so-much that the duke there was killed and
uns suens filz et cele retenue por qui la meslee começa.
a his son and she retained for whom the melee began
Et quant li frere orent ce fet, si pristrent tout le tresor de
And when the brothers had this done so took-they all the treasure of
laienz et manderent chevaliers et serjanz et comencierent la
in-there and sent-for knights and sergeants and began the
guerre contre çaux de cest païs. Et tant firent que il les
war against those of this country And so-much did-they that they them
mistrent au desoz et reçurent lor fiez d'aux. Quant la
put to-the beneath and received their fiefs from-them When the
fille le duc vit ce, si en fu mout corociee et dist
daughter (of-)the duke saw this so thereof was-she very angered and said
ausi come par devinaille: «Certes, fist ele, seignor, se vos avez
just as by divination Certainly said she lords if you have
ore la seignorie de cest chastel, il ne nos en chaut. Car
now the lordship of this castle it not us thereof matters For
ausi com vos l'avez par achaison de fame, ausi le perdroiz
just as you it-have by occasion of woman so it will-lose

vos par damoisele; et en seroiz tuit set recreant par le
you by damsel and thereof will-be all seven yielding by the
cors d'un sol chevalier.» Et il tinrent tot ce a despit et
body of-a single knight And they held all that in contempt and
distrent que por ce que ele en avoit dit ne passeroit il ja
said that for that that she thereof had said not would-pass there ever
mais damoisele par devant cest chastel que il ne detenissent
more damsel by before this castle whom they not might-detain
jusqu'a tant que li chevaliers vendroit par qui il seroient
until-to so-much that the knight would-come by whom they would-be
vencu. Si l'ont einsi fait jusques a ore, si a puis li
vanquished So it-have-they thus done until to now so has since the
chastiax esté apelez li Chastiax as Puceles.» — «Et cele
castle been called the Castle of-the Maidens And that
damoisele, fet Galaad, par qui cele meslee fu comenciee, est
damsel says Galahad by whom that melee was begun is
ele encore ceanz?» — «Sire, fet il, nanil, ele est morte. Mes
she still in-here Lord says he no she is dead But
une soe suer plus juene de li i est.» — «Et coment i
a her sister more young than her there is And how there
estoient ces damoiseles?» fet Galaad. — «Sire, fet il, eles i
were these damsels says Galahad Lord says he they there
avoient mout de malese.» — «Or en sont fors», fet Galaad.
had much of unease Now thereof are-they out says Galahad

A hore de none comença li chastiax a emplir de cels qui
At hour of nones began the castle to fill with those who
les noveles savoient que li chastiax ert conquis. Si firent
the news knew that the castle was conquered So made-they
grant feste a Galaad, come a celui qu'il tenoient a seignor.
great feast to Galahad as to him whom-they held as lord
Et il revesti maintenant la fille au duc dou chastel et
And he invested at-once the daughter of-the duke with-the castle and

de ce qui i apendoit, et fist tant que tuit li chevalier
with that which there belonged and made so-much that all the knights
dou païs devindrent home a la damoisele, et lor fist
of-the country became men to the damsel and to-them he-made
a toz jurer que ja mes cele costume ne maintendroient.
to all swear that ever more that custom not they-would-maintain
Et s'en alerent les damoiseles chascune en son païs.
And themselves-thence went the damsels each into her country
Tot le jor demora laienz Galaad, si li fist len mout
All the day stayed in-there Galahad so to-him did one much
honor. Et a l'endemain vint la novele laienz que li set frere
honor And at the-next-day came the news in-there that the seven brothers
estoient ocis. «Et qui les ocist?» fet Galaad. — «Sire, fet
were killed And who them killed says Galahad Lord says
uns vaslet, ier, quant il partirent de vos, si encontrerent
a youth yesterday when they parted from you so met-they
en cel tertre monseignor Gauvain et Gaheriet son frere et
on that hillock my-lord Gawain and Gaheriet his brother and
monseignor Yvain. Si corurent sus li un as autres; si torna
my-lord Yvain So ran-they upon the ones at-the others so turned
la desconfiture sor les set freres.» Et il se merveille de
the defeat upon the seven brothers And he himself marvels at
ceste aventure. Si demande ses armes, et len li aporte.
this adventure So asks-he his arms and one to-him brings
Et quant il est armez, il se part dou chastel, et cil le
And when he is armed he himself parts from-the castle and they him
convoient grant piece, et tant que il les fet retorner, et il
escort great while and so-much that he them makes return and he
entre en son chemin et chevauche toz seus. Mes a tant se
enters into his road and rides all alone But at that itself
test ore li contes de lui, et retorne a monseignor Gauvain.
silences now the tale of him and returns to my-lord Gawain

Gawain's Errors

XII

Gawain follows Galahad to the abbey where Meliant lies wounded, and a brother there calls him an evil and disloyal servant. With Gaheriet and Yvain he kills the seven brothers, and misses Galahad by riding right instead of toward the castle. A hermit hears his confession, four years overdue, and expounds the castle as hell, the maidens as the good souls held there before the Passion, and the brothers as the seven deadly sins, which Galahad conquered without killing. Gawain refuses penance, and after four days with Agloval and Girflet rides on alone.

Or dit li contes que, quant mesires Gauvains se fu partiz
Now says the tale that when my-lord Gawain himself was parted
de ses compaignons, il chevaucha a mainte jornee sans
from his companions he rode at many-a day's-journey without
aventure trover qui a conter face; tant qu'il vint a l'abeie
adventure to-find which to tell may-make so-much that-he came to the-abbey
ou Galaad avoit pris l'escu blanc a la croiz vermeille, et
where Galahad had taken the-shield white with the cross red and
li conta len les aventures qu'il avoit achevees. Et quant
to-him told one the adventures which-he had achieved And when
il oï ce, si demanda quele part il ert alez, et len li
he heard this so asked-he what way he was gone and one to-him
dist. Et il se mist au chemin aprés lui et chevaucha
said And he himself put on-the road after him and rode
tant que aventure le mena la ou Melyanz gisoit malades.
so-long that adventure him led there where Meliant lay sick
Et quant cil reconut monseignor Gauvain, si li dist
And when he recognized my-lord Gawain so to-him told-he
noveles de Galaad qui s'en ert au matin partiz. «Diex!
news of Galahad who himself-thence was at-the morning parted God
fet mesires Gauvains, tant sui meschaanz! Or sui je li plus
says my-lord Gawain so-much am-I unlucky Now am I the most

maleureus chevaliers dou monde, qui vois suivant ce chevalier
unhappy knight of-the world who go following this knight
de si pres et si nel puis ateindre! Certes se Diex donast
from so near and so not-him can reach Certainly if God granted
que je le poïsse trover, ja mes de lui ne departisse, por
that I him could find ever more from him not would-I-part provided
qu'il amast ma compaignie autant come je feroie la soe.»
that-he loved my company as-much as I would-do the his

Ceste parole oï uns des freres de laienz, si respondi a
This word heard one of-the brothers of in-there so answered-he to
monseignor Gauvain: «Certes, sire, la compaignie de vos deus
my-lord Gawain Certainly lord the company of you two
ne seroit mie covenable. Car vos estes serjanz mauvés et
not would-be at-all fitting For you are servant evil and
desloiax, et il est chevaliers tiex come il doit estre.» — «Sire,
disloyal and he is knight such as he must be Lord
fet mesires Gauvains, a ce que vos me dites me semble
says my-lord Gawain by that which you me say me seems
il que vos me connoissiez bien.» — «Je vos conois, fet li
it that you me know well I you know says the
preudons, mout mielz que vos ne cuidiez.» — «Biau sire, fet
worthy-man much better than you — think Fair lord says
Gauvains, donc me poez vos bien dire, s'il vos plest, en quoi
Gawain then me can you well tell if-it you pleases in what
je sui tiex come vos me metez sus.» — «Je nel vos dirai
I am such as you me put upon I not-it to-you shall-tell
mie, fet cil, mes vos troveroiz par tens qui le vos dira.»
at-all says he but you will-find in time who it to-you will-tell

En ce qu'il parloient einsi entra laienz uns chevaliers
In this that-they spoke thus entered in-there a knight
armez de toutes armes, et descendi en la cort; et li
armed in all arms and dismounted in the court and the

frere corurent a lui por lui desarmer et l'amenerent en
brothers ran to him for him to-disarm and him-led into
la chambre ou mesire Gauvains estoit. Et quant il est
the chamber where my-lord Gawain was And when he is
desarmez et mesire Gauvains le voit, si conoist que ce
disarmed and my-lord Gawain him sees so knows-he that this
est Gaheriés ses freres; et li cort a l'encontre les braz
is Gaheriet his brother and to-him runs to the-meeting the arms
tenduz et li fet joie merveilleuse; et li demande
outstretched and to-him makes joy marvelous and of-him asks
se il est sainz et haitiez. Et il dit: «Oïl, Dieu merci.»
if he is sound and hale And he says Yes God thanks

Cele nuit furent bien servi des freres de laienz; et a
That night were-they well served by-the brothers of in-there and at
l'endemain, si tost come il ajorna, oïrent messe tuit armé
the-next-day as soon as it dawned heard-they mass all armed
fors de lor hiaumes. Et quant il furent monté et apareillié,
except for their helms And when they were mounted and made-ready
si se partirent de laienz et errerent jusqu'a hore de
so themselves parted-they from in-there and traveled until-to hour of
prime. Et lors resgardent devant aus et voient monseignor
prime And then look-they before them and see my-lord
Yvain tout sol chevauchant; et il le conoissent bien as
Yvain all alone riding and they him know well by-the
armes qu'il portoit. Si li crient qu'il s'arrest. Et
arms which-he carried So to-him cry-they that-he himself-may-stop And
il se resgarde quant il s'oï nomer, si s'arreste et
he himself looks when he himself-heard name so himself-stops-he and
les conoist a la parole. Et il li font grant joie et
them knows by the speech And they to-him make great joy and
li demandent coment il l'a puis fet. Et il respont qu'il
of-him ask how he it-has since done And he answers that-he

n'a riens fet, car onques puis ne trova aventure qui li
not-has anything done for ever since not found-he adventure which him
pleust. — «Or chevauchons tuit ensemble, fet Gaheriez,
might-please Now let-us-ride all together says Gaheriet
tant que Diex nos envoit aventure.» Et il li otroient,
until that God us may-send adventure And they to-him grant
si acoillent lor chemin tuit troi ensemble. Si ont tant
so take their road all three together So have-they so-far
chevauchié qu'il vindrent vers le Chastel as Puceles;
ridden that-they came toward the Castle of-the Maidens
et ce fu celui jor meismes que li chastiax fu conquis.
and this was that day itself that the castle was conquered
Quant li set frere virent les trois compaignons, si distrent:
When the seven brothers saw the three companions so said-they
«Ore sor aus et les ocions; car il sont de cels par qui
Now upon them and them let-us-kill for they are of those by whom
nos somes deserité, et il sont des chevaliers aventureus.»
we are disinherited and they are of-the knights adventurous
Et lors poignent as trois compaignons et lor crient
And then spur-they at-the three companions and to-them cry
maintenant qu'il se gardent, car il sont venu a la
at-once that-they themselves may-guard for they are come to the
mort. Et quand cil oient ceste parole, si lor adrecent les
death And when they hear this word so at-them direct-they the
testes des chevax. Si avint a la premiere joste que li troi
heads of-the horses So befell-it at the first joust that the three
des set freres morurent: car mesires Gauvains en ocit
of-the seven brothers died for my-lord Gawain thereof killed
un, et mesires Yvains un autre, et Gaheriés le tierz. Lors
one and my-lord Yvain an other and Gaheriet the third Then
traient les espees et corent sus as autres. Et cil se
draw-they the swords and run upon at-the others And they themselves

deffendent si come il pueent, mes ce n'est mie mout bien,
defend so as they can but this not-is at-all very well
come cil qui mout erent las et travaillié, car grant estor
as those who very were weary and toiled for great onset
et grant meslee lor avoit celui jor Galaad rendu. Et cil,
and great melee to-them had that day Galahad rendered And they
qui mout estoient preudome et bon chevalier, les meinent si
who very were worthy-men and good knights them handle so
mal qu'il les ocient en poi d'ore. Si les lessent en la place
ill that-they them kill in little of-hour So them leave-they in the place
toz morz et s'en vont la ou fortune les meine.
all dead and themselves-thence go there where fortune them leads
Si ne tornent mie vers le Chastel as Puceles, ainz
So not turn-they at-all toward the Castle of-the Maidens rather
s'en vont tout lor chemin a destre; et par ce
themselves-thence go all their road to right and by that
perdirent il Galaad. Et a hore de vespres se departirent
lost they Galahad And at hour of vespers themselves parted-they
et tint chascuns sa voie. Et mesire Gauvains chevaucha tant
and held each his way And my-lord Gawain rode so-long
qu'il vint a un hermitage, et trova que li hermites ert en
that-he came to a hermitage and found that the hermit was in
sa chapele et chantoit ses vespres de Nostre Dame. Et il
his chapel and sang his vespers of Our Lady And he
descent de son cheval et les oï, et puis demande l'ostel
dismounts from his horse and them heard and then asks the-lodging
el nom de sainte charité; et cil li otroie molt bonement.
in-the name of holy charity and he to-him grants very kindly
Le soir demanda li preudons a monseignor Gauvain
The evening asked the worthy-man of my-lord Gawain
dont il estoit. Et il l'en dist la verité; et il dist en
whence he was And he him-thereof told the truth and he said in

quele queste il s'estoit mis. Et quand li preudons entent
what quest he himself-was put And when the worthy-man hears
que ce est mesire Gauvains, si li dist: «Certes, sire, s'il
that this is my-lord Gawain so to-him said-he Certainly lord if-it
vos plaisoit, je voldroie mout savoir de vostre estre.» Et lors
you pleased I would-wish much know of your being And then
li comence a parler de confession, et a trere lui avant
to-him begins-he to speak of confession and to draw to-him forward
trop biaus essamples de l'Evangile, et l'amoneste qu'il se
too fair examples of the-Gospel and him-exhorts that-he himself
face confés a lui, et il le conseillera de quan qu'il
may-make confessed to him and he him will-counsel with as-much that-he
porra. «Sire, fet mesires Gauvains, se vos me voliez fere
will-be-able Lord says my-lord Gawain if you me wished to-make
entendre une parole qui avant ier me fu dite, je vos
understand a word which before yesterday to-me was said I to-you
diroie tot mon estre, qar vos me semblez molt preudons;
would-tell all my being for you me seem very worthy
si sai bien que vos estes prestres.» Et li preudons li
so know-I well that you are priest And the worthy-man to-him
creante qu'il le conseillera de qan qu'il porra. Et
promises that-he him will-counsel with as-much that-he will-be-able And
mesires Gauvains resgarde le preudome, si le voit viel et
my-lord Gawain looks-at the worthy-man so him sees old and
ancien, et tant li semble preudons que si li prent
ancient and so-much to-him seems-he worthy that so to-him takes
talent de fere soi confés a lui. Si li conte ce dont
desire of making himself confessed to him So to-him tells-he that whereof
il se sentoit plus corpables vers Nostre Seignor, et ne
he himself felt most culpable toward Our Lord and not
li oublie pas a dire la parole que li autres preudons
to-him forgets at-all to say the word which the other worthy-man

li avoit dite. Si trova li preudons qu'il avoit passés
to-him had said So found the worthy-man that-he had passed
quatre anz qu'il n'avoit esté confés. Et lors li dist:
four years that-he not-had been confessed And then to-him said-he
«Sire, a droit fustes apelez mauvés serjanz et desloiax. Car
Lord by right were-you called evil servant and disloyal For
quant vos fustes mis en l'ordre de chevalerie, len ne vos i
when you were put into the-order of knighthood one not you there
mist mie por ce que vos fussiez des lors en avant serjanz
put at-all for that that you might-be from then on forward servant
a l'anemi, mes por ce que vos servissiez a nostre criator
to the-enemy but for that that you might-serve to our creator
et deffendissiez Sainte Eglise et rendissiez a Dieu le tresor
and might-defend Holy Church and might-render to God the treasure
que il vos bailla a garder, ce est l'ame de vos. Et por
which he you gave to keep this is the-soul of you And for
ceste chose vos fist len chevalier, et vos avez mauvesement
this thing you made one knight and you have evilly
chevalerie emploiee. Car vos en avez dou tout esté serjanz
knighthood employed For you thereof have of-the all been servant
a l'anemi, et lessié vostre creator, et menee la plus orde
to the-enemy and left your creator and led the most foul
vie et la plus mauvese que onques chevaliers menast. Et
life and the most evil that ever knight led And
ce poez vos bien veoir, que cil vos conoissoit bien, qui
this can you well see that he you knew well who
vos apela mauvés serjant et desloial. Et certes, se vos ne
you called evil servant and disloyal And certainly if you not
fussiez si pechierres come vos estes, ja li set frere ne
were so sinner as you are ever the seven brothers not
fussent ocis par vos ne par vostre aide, ainz feissent encore
would-be killed by you nor by your aid rather would-do still

lor penitance de la mauvese costume que il avoient tant
their penance for the evil custom which they had so-long
maintenue ou Chastel as Puceles, et s'acordassent a
maintained in-the Castle of-the Maidens and themselves-would-reconcile to
Dieu. Et einsi n'esploita mie Galaad, li Bons Chevaliers, cil
God And thus not-wrought at-all Galahad the Good Knight he
que vos alez querant: car il les conquist sanz ocirre. Et ce
whom you go seeking for he them conquered without killing And this
ne fu mie sanz grant senefiance que li set frere avoient
not was at-all without great significance that the seven brothers had
amenee ceste costume ou chastel, que il retenoient toutes
brought this custom into-the castle that they retained all
les puceles qui en cest païs venoient ou fust a tort
the maidens who into this country came whether were-it with wrong
ou fust a droit.» — «Ha! sire, fet messire Gauvains,
or were-it with right Ah lord says my-lord Gawain
dites moi la senefiance, si que je la sache conter a
tell me the significance so that I it may-know-how tell at
cort quant je i vendré.» — «Volentiers», fet li preudons.
court when I there shall-come Willingly says the worthy-man
«Par le Chastel as Puceles doiz tu entendre enfer et par
By the Castle of-the Maidens must thou understand hell and by
les puceles les bones ames qui a tort i estoient enserrees
the maidens the good souls which with wrong there were shut-up
devant la Passion Jhesucrist; et par les set chevaliers doiz
before the Passion (of-)Jesus-Christ and by the seven knights must
tu entendre les set pechiez principaus qui lors regnoient ou
thou understand the seven sins principal which then reigned in-the
monde, si que de droit n'i avoit point. Car si tost come
world so that of right not-there had at-all For as soon as
l'ame issoit dou cors, quiex que ele fust, ou de preudome
the-soul went-out from-the body whatever that she were either of worthy-man

ou de mauvés, maintenant aloit en enfer et estoit iluec
or of evil at-once went-she into hell and was there
enserree ausint come les puceles. Mes quant li Peres del ciel
shut-up just as the maidens But when the Father of-the heaven
vit que ce qu'il avoit formé aloit si a mal, il envoia son
saw that that which-he had formed went so to ill he sent his
filz en terre por delivrer les bones puceles, ce sont les bones
son to earth for to-deliver the good maidens these are the good
ames. Et tot ausi come il envoia son filz qu'il avoit devant le
souls And all just as he sent his son whom-he had before the
comencement dou monde, tout einsi envoia il Galaad come son
beginning of-the world all thus sent he Galahad as his
esleu chevalier et son esleu serjant, por ce que il despoillast
chosen knight and his chosen servant for this that he might-strip
le chastel des bones puceles, qui sont ausi pures et netes
the castle of-the good maidens who are as pure and clean
come la flor dou lis, qui onques ne sent la chalor dou tens.»
as the flower of-the lily which ever not feels the heat of-the season

Quant il ot ceste parole, si ne sot que dire; et
When he hears this word so not knew-he what to-say and
li preudons li dist: «Gauvain, Gauvain, se tu vouloies
the worthy-man to-him said Gawain Gawain if thou wouldst
lessier ceste mauvese vie que tu as ja si longuement
leave this evil life which thou hast already so long
maintenue, encore te porroies tu acorder a Nostre Seignor.
maintained yet thyself couldst thou reconcile to Our Lord
Car l'Escriture dit que nus n'est si pechierres, por qu'il
For the-Scripture says that anyone not-is so sinner for that-he
requiere de bon cuer la misericorde Nostre Seignor, qu'il
may-ask with good heart the mercy (of-)Our Lord that-he
ne la truist. Et por ce te loeroie je en droit conseil
not it may-find And for that thee would-advise I in right counsel

que tu preisses penitance de ce que tu as meffet.» Et
that thou mightest-take penance for that which thou hast misdone And
il dist que de penitance fere ne porroit il la peine soffrir.
he said that of penance doing not could he the pain endure
Et li preudome le let a tant, que plus ne li dit,
And the worthy-man him leaves at that so-that more not to-him says-he
car il voit bien que ses amonestemenz seroit peine perdue.
for he sees well that his exhortation would-be pain lost
Et au matin se parti messire Gauvains de laienz
And at-the morning himself parted my-lord Gawain from in-there
et erra tant que encontra par aventure Agloval et Girflet
and traveled so-far that he-met by chance Agloval and Girflet
le filz Do. Si errerent ensemble quatre jorz sans aventure
the son (of-)Do So traveled-they together four days without adventure
trover qui a conter face, et au cinquiesme jor avint
to-find which to tell may-make and on-the fifth day befell-it
qu'il se departirent et tint chascuns sa voie. Si lesse
that-they themselves parted and held each his way So leaves
ore a tant li contes a parler d'aux et parole de Galaad.
now at that the tale to speak of-them and speaks of Galahad

Lancelot in the Waste Forest

XIII

Galahad unhorses Lancelot and Perceval at a recluse's cell and flees when she says she knows him. Perceval returns to her; Lancelot rides by night to a stone cross and a ruined chapel, candlelit behind an iron grille. Half asleep, he sees a sick knight in a litter healed by the Holy Grail, which comes on a silver table, yet cannot stir. A squire arms the healed knight and gives him Lancelot's helmet, sword, and horse. A voice calls Lancelot harder than stone, more bitter than wood, and barer than the fig tree; finding his arms gone, he mourns his sins and walks to a hermit to confess.

Or di li contes que qant Galaad se fu partiz dou
Now says the tale that when Galahad himself was parted from-the
Chastel as Puceles, que il chevaucha tant par ses jornees
Castle of-the Maidens that he rode so-far by his day's-journeys
que il vint en la Forest Gaste. Un jor li avint que il
that he came into the Forest Waste One day to-him befell that he
encontra Lancelot et Perceval qui chevauchoient ensemble;
met Lancelot and Perceval who rode together
et nel connurent pas, come cil qui tiex armes n'avoient
and not-him knew-they at-all as those who such arms not-had
pas aprises a veoir. Si li adrece Lancelot touz premiers
at-all learned to see So at-him turns-he Lancelot all first
et li brise sa lance en mi le piz. Et Galaad le fiert
and to-him breaks his lance in midst the chest And Galahad him strikes
si durement que il abat et lui et le cheval tout en un
so hard that he fells both him and the horse all in a
mont, mes autre mal ne li fist. Puis trait l'espee qant
heap but other harm not to-him did-he Then draws-he the-sword when
il ot le glaive brisié et fiert Perceval si durement que il
he had the lance broken and strikes Perceval so hard that he
li trenche le hiaume et la coife de fer; et se l'espee ne
to-him cuts the helm and the coif of iron and if the-sword not

li fust tornee en la main, ocis l'eust sanz faille.
to-him had turned in the hand killed him-would-have-he without fail
Et neporquant il n'a mie tant de pooir qu'il remaigne
And nevertheless he not-has at-all so-much of power that-he may-remain
en sele; ainz vole jus si vainz et si maz del grant cop
in saddle rather flies-he down so faint and so stunned from-the great blow
qu'il ot receu qu'il ne set s'il est nuiz ou jors. Et cele
which-he had received that-he not knows if-it is night or day And that
joste fu fete devant un hermitage ou une recluse manoit. Et
joust was done before a hermitage where a recluse dwelt And
qant ele en vit Galaad aler, si li dist: «Ore alez a Dieu
when she thence saw Galahad go so to-him said-she Now go to God
qui vos conduie! Certes, se il vos conneussent aussi bien
who you may-lead Certainly if they you had-known as well
come je vos conois, il n'eussent ja tant de hardement
as I you know they not-would-have ever so-much of boldness
que il a vos se preissent.» Et quant Galaad ot ceste
that they at you themselves might-take And when Galahad hears this
parole, si a grant poor de conoissance. Si broche cheval
word so has-he great fear of recognition So spurs-he horse
des esperons et s'en vet si grant oirre come il puet
with-the spurs and himself-thence goes so great speed as he can
del cheval trere. Et quant il se sont aperceu que
from-the horse draw And when they themselves are perceived that
il s'en vet, si montent en lor chevaus au plus tost
he himself-thence goes so mount-they on their horses at-the most soon
que il onques pueent. Et quant il voient que il ne le
that they ever can And when they see that they not him
porront aconsivre, si retornent tant dolent et tant corrocié
will-be-able overtake so return-they so sorrowful and so angered

que il voldroient morir sanz demorance, car or heent il
that they would-wish to-die without delay for now hate they
trop lor vies; si se metent en la Forest Gaste.
too-much their lives so themselves put-they into the Forest Waste
Einsi est Lanceloz remes en la Forest Gaste dolenz et
Thus is Lancelot remained in the Forest Waste sorrowful and
corrociez dou chevalier qu'il a perdu. Si dist a Perceval:
angered at-the knight whom-he has lost So said-he to Perceval
«Que porrons nos fere?» et il respont qu'il ne set nul consoil
What shall-be-able we do and he answers that-he not knows any counsel
metre en ceste chose. Car li chevaliers s'en vet si grant
to-put in this thing For the knight himself-thence goes so great
oirre qu'il nel porroient aconsivre. «Et vos veez, fet il, que
speed that-they not-him could overtake And you see says he that
la nuiz nos a sorpris en tel leu dont nos ne porrions ja mes
the night us has surprised in such place whence we not could ever more
issir se aventure ne nos en gitoit fors. Et por ce m'est il
go-out if adventure not us thence threw out And for that to-me-is it
avis que mielz nos vendroit retorner au chemin. Car se nos
opinion that better to-us would-come to-return to-the road For if we
començons ci a desvoier, je ne cuit mie que nos reveignons
begin here to stray I not think at-all that we may-come-back
au droit chemin mes en piece. Or en feroiz ce que vos
to-the right road but in while Now thereof you-will-do that which you
plaira: car je voi plus nostre preu ou retorner que en l'aler.»
will-please for I see more our profit in-the returning than in the-going
Et Lanceloz dit que el retorner ne s'acorderoit il mie
And Lancelot says that to-the returning not himself-would-agree he at-all
volentiers, ainz ira aprés celui qui l'escu blanc emporte: car
willingly rather will-go-he after him who the-shield white carries-off for
il ne sera ja mes aeise devant que il savra qui il est. «Tant
he not will-be ever more at-ease before that he will-know who he is So-long

vos poez vos bien soffrir, fet Perceval, que li jorz de demain
yourself can you well bear says Perceval that the day of tomorrow
soit venuz. Et lors en irons moi et vos aprés le chevalier.»
be come And then thence shall-go me and you after the knight
Et il dit que il n'en fera riens. «Or vos conseut Diex,
And he says that he not-thereof will-do anything Now you may-counsel God
fet Perceval, car je n'irai mes hui avant, ainz retornerai
says Perceval for I not-shall-go more today forward rather shall-return
a la recluse qui dist que ele le devoit bien conoistre.»
to the recluse who said that she him was-to well know
Einsi se departirent li compaignon; si s'en
Thus themselves parted the companions so himself-thence
revint Perceval a la recluse. Et Lancelot chevaucha aprés
came-back Perceval to the recluse And Lancelot rode after
le chevalier tout le travers de la forest en tel maniere qu'il
the knight all the breadth of the forest in such manner that-he
ne tient ne voie ne sentier, ainz s'en vet si come
not holds neither way nor path rather himself-thence goes-he so as
aventure le meine. Et ce li fet mout mal que il ne voit
adventure him leads And this to-him does very ill that he not sees
ne loign ne pres ou il puisse prendre sa voie: car mout
neither far nor near where he may take his way for very
ert la nuiz oscure. Et neporec tant a alé que il vint a
was the night dark And nevertheless so-far has-he gone that he came to
une croiz de pierre qui ert au departement de deus voies
a cross of stone which was at-the parting of two ways
en une gaste lande. Et il resgarde la croiz quant il fu pres
in a waste heath And he looks-at the cross when he was near
et voit par dejoste un perron de marbre ou il avoit letres
and sees by beside a block of marble where it had letters
escrites, ce li ert avis. Mes li tens ert si oscurs que il
written that to-him was opinion But the weather was so dark that he

ne pooit conoistre que eles voloient dire. Et il resgarde vers
not could know what they wished to-say And he looks toward
la croiz et voit une chapele mout anciene, et il s'i
the cross and sees a chapel very ancient and he himself-there
adrece car il i cuide trover gent. Et quant il est auques
directs for he there thinks to-find people And when he is somewhat
pres, si descent et atache son cheval a un chesne et oste
near so dismounts-he and ties his horse to an oak and takes-off
son escu de son col et le pent a l'arbre. Puis vient a la
his shield from his neck and it hangs on the-tree Then comes-he to the
chapele et la troeve gaste et decheue, et entre dedenz, et
chapel and it finds waste and fallen-down and enters within and
troeve a l'entree unes prones de fer qui estoient serrees et
finds at the-entrance a screen of iron which were locked and
jointes en tel maniere que len n'i poïst mie legierement
joined in such manner that one not-there could at-all lightly
entrer. Et il resgarde par mi les prones et voit la dedenz
enter And he looks through midst the screen and sees there within
un autel qui ert mout richement aornez de dras de soie et
an altar which was very richly adorned with cloths of silk and
d'autres choses, et devant avoit un grant chandelabre d'argent
with-other things and before was a great candlestick of-silver
qui sostenoit sis cierges ardanz qui gitoient grant clarté. Et
which sustained six candles burning which threw great brightness And
qant il voit ce, si a talent d'entrer enz por savoir qui i
when he sees this so has-he desire of-entering within for to-know who there
repere: car il ne cuidoit mie qu'en si estrange leu eust si
dwells for he not thought at-all that-in so strange place were so
beles choses come il voit ci. Et il vet regardant les prones.
fair things as he sees here And he goes looking-at the screen
Et quant il voit qu'il n'i porra entrer, si est tant
And when he sees that-he not-there will-be-able enter so is-he so

dolenz qu'il se part de la chapele et vient a son cheval
sorrowful that-he himself parts from the chapel and comes to his horse
et l'en meine par le frain jusqu'a la croiz; puis li
and him-thence leads by the bridle as-far-as-to the cross then from-him
oste la sele et le frain et le lesse pestre; et deslace son
takes-he the saddle and the bridle and him lets graze and unlaces his
hiaume et le met devant soi, et oste s'espee et se
helm and it puts before himself and takes-off his-sword and himself
couche sor son escu devant la croiz et s'endort assez
lies-down on his shield before the cross and himself-falls-asleep fairly
legierement, a ce que il estoit las, se ne fust ce qu'il
lightly by this that he was weary if not had-been this that-he
ne put oublier le Bon Chevalier qui le blanc escu emporte.
not could forget the Good Knight who the white shield carries-off

Et quant il s'est grant piece esperiz, si voit venir, en
And when he himself-has great while lain-awake so sees-he come in
une litiere que portoient dui palefroi, un chevalier malade qui
a litter which carried two palfreys a knight sick who
mout se plaignoit angoisseusement. Et quant il aproche
very himself lamented anguishedly And when he approaches
de Lancelot, si s'arreste et le regarde ne mot ne dit, car
to Lancelot so himself-stops-he and him looks-at nor word not says for
il cuide que il se dorme. Et Lancelot ne li dist mot,
he thinks that he himself may-sleep And Lancelot not to-him said word
come cil qui ert en tel point que il ne dormoit bien ne ne
as he who was in such point that he not slept well nor not
veilloit bien, ainz someilloit. Et li chevaliers de la litiere, qui
woke well rather drowsed And the knight of the litter who
se fu arrestez a la croiz, se comença a plaindre mout
himself was stopped at the cross himself began to lament very
durement et disoit: «Ha! Diex, faudra me ja mes ceste
hard and said Ah God will-fail me ever more this

dolor? Ha! Diex, quant vendra li Sainz Vessiaus par qui la
pain Ah God when will-come the Holy Vessel by which the
force de ceste dolor doit remanoir? Ha! Diex, soffri onques
force of this pain must cease Ah God suffered ever
mes nus hom autant de mal come je sueffre, et por petit
more any man so-much of ill as I suffer and for little
de meffet?» Grant piece se complaint einsi li chevaliers
of misdeed Great while himself laments thus the knight
et se demente a Dieu de ses maus et de ses dolors. Et
and himself bewails to God of his ills and of his pains And
Lancelot ne se remue ne ne dist mot, car il est ausi come
Lancelot not himself moves nor not says word for he is just as
entransés, et neporec il le voit bien et entent ses paroles.
entranced and nevertheless he him sees well and hears his words

Et quant li chevaliers a grant piece atendu en tel
And when the knight has great while waited in such
maniere, si se resgarde Lancelot et voit venir devers
manner so himself looks Lancelot and sees come from-toward
la chapele le chandelabre d'argent que il avoit veu en la
the chapel the candlestick of-silver which he had seen in the
chapele o les cierges, et il resgarde le chandelabre qui
chapel with the candles and he looks-at the candlestick which
vient vers la croiz, mes il ne voit mie qui le porte, si
comes toward the cross but he not sees at-all who it carries so
s'en merveille trop. Et aprés voit venir sor une table
himself-thereof marvels-he too-much And after sees-he come on a table
d'argent le Saint Vessel que il ot jadis veu chiés le
of-silver the Holy Vessel which he had formerly seen at-the-house-of the
Roi Pescheor, celui meismes que len apeloit le Saint Graal.
King Fisherman that same which one called the Holy Grail
Et si tost come li chevaliers malades le voit venir, si se
And as soon as the knight sick it sees come so himself

lesse chaoir a terre de si haut come il estoit et joint les
lets-he fall to ground from so high as he was and joins the
mains encontre et dit: «Biau sire Diex, qui de cest Saint
hands toward-it and says Fair lord God who from this Holy
Vessel que je voi ci venir avez fet tant bel miracle en cest
Vessel which I see here come have made so-many fair miracle in this
païs et en autre, Pere, regardez moi par vostre pitié, en
country and in other Father look-at me by your pity in
tel maniere que cist maus dont je me travail me soit
such manner that this ill with-which I myself torment to-me may-be
assouagemenz en brief terme, si que je puisse entrer en la
easing in short term so that I may enter into the
Queste ou li autre preudome sont entré.» Et lors s'en
Quest where the other worthy-men are entered And then himself-thence
vet trainant a la force de ses braz jusq'au perron ou
goes-he dragging by the force of his arms as-far-as-to the block where
la table seoit et li Sainz Vessiaus desus. Et il se prent
the table sat and the Holy Vessel upon And he himself takes
a deus mains et se tire contremont et fet tant qu'il
with two hands and himself pulls upward and does so-much that-he
bese la table d'argent et la toche a ses euz. Et quant il
kisses the table of-silver and it touches to his eyes And when he
a ce fet, si se sent ausi come toz alegiez de ses maus:
has this done so himself feels-he just as all eased of his ills
si gite un grant plaint et dit: «Ha! Diex, gariz sui!» et
so throws-he a great groan and says Ah God healed am-I and
ne demora gaires que il s'endort. Et quant li Vessiaus
not stayed-he much that he himself-falls-asleep And when the Vessel
ot une piece demoré ilec, si s'en rala li chandelabres
had a while remained there so itself-thence went-back the candlestick
en la chapele et li Vessiaus avec, si que Lancelot ne
into the chapel and the Vessel with so that Lancelot not

sot ne a l'aler ne au venir par cui il i pot estre
knew neither at the-going nor at-the coming by whom it there could be
aportez. Et neporquant einsi li avint, ou parce qu'il ert
brought And nevertheless thus to-him befell either because that-he was
trop pesanz dou travail que il avoit eu, ou par pechié
too heavy from-the toil which he had had or by sin
dont il ert sorpris, que il ne se remua por la venue
with-which he was seized that he not himself moved for the coming
del Saint Graal ne ne fist semblant qu'a riens l'en
of-the Holy Grail nor not made show that-to anything to-him-thereof
fust; dont il trova puis en la Queste qui mainte honte
it-were whereof he found since in the Quest who many-a shame
l'en dist et assez l'en mesavint en maint leu.
to-him-thereof said and much to-him-thereof mischanced in many-a place

Quant li Sainz Graalz se fu partiz de la croiz et
When the Holy Grail itself was parted from the cross and
entrez en la chapele, si se dreça li chevaliers de la
entered into the chapel so himself raised the knight of the
litiere sainz et haitiez et besa la croiz. Et maintenant
litter sound and hale and kissed the cross And at-once
vint ilec un escuiers qui aportoit unes armes mout beles
came there a squire who brought some arms very fair
et mout riches; et vet la ou il voit le chevalier, si
and very rich and goes there where he sees the knight so
li demande coment il li est avenu. «Par foi, fet
of-him asks how it to-him is befallen By faith says
il, bien, Dieu merci: je fui tantost gariz come li Sainz
he well God thanks I was at-once healed as the Holy
Graalx me vint visiter. Mes merveille me semble de cel
Grail me came to-visit But marvel me seems of that
chevalier qui la se dort, qui onques ne s'esveilla de
knight who there himself sleeps who ever not himself-awoke at

sa venue.» — «Par foi, fet li escuiers, ja est aucuns
its coming By faith says the squire already is-it some
chevaliers qui maint en aucun grant pechié dont il ne se
knight who dwells in some great sin of-which he not himself
fist onques confés, dont il est par aventure si corpables
made ever confessed whereby he is by chance so culpable
vers Nostre Seignor que il ne li plaist mie qu'il veist
toward Our Lord that it not to-him pleases at-all that-he might-see
ceste bele aventure.» — «Certes, fet li chevaliers, qui que
this fair adventure Certainly says the knight whoever that
il soit, il est meschaanz; et si cuit je bien que ce soit
he be he is unlucky and so think I well that this be
aucuns des compaignons de la Table Reonde qui sont entré
some of-the companions of the Table Round who are entered
en la Queste dou Saint Graal.» — «Sire, fet li escuiers,
into the Quest of-the Holy Grail Lord says the squire
ge vos ai voz armes aportees, si les prenez quant vos
I to-you have your arms brought so them take when you
plaira.» Et li chevaliers li respont que d'autre chose
will-please And the knight to-him answers that of-other thing
n'avoit il mestier. Si s'arme et prent les chauces de
not-had he need So himself-arms-he and takes the hose of
fer et le hauberc. Et li escuiers vient a l'espee Lancelot,
iron and the hauberk And the squire comes to the-sword (of-)Lancelot
si li baille et le hiaume ausi, puis vient au cheval
so to-him gives-it and the helm also then comes-he to-the horse
Lancelot et li met la sele et le frain. Et quant il l'ot
(of-)Lancelot and to-it puts the saddle and the bridle And when he it-had
apareillié, si dist a son seignor: «Sire, montez: que a bon
made-ready so said-he to his lord Lord mount for in good
cheval ne a bone espee n'avez vos mie failli. Certes, ge ne
horse nor in good sword not-have you at-all failed Certainly I not

vos ai chose bailliee qui mielz ne soit emploiee en vos
to-you have thing given which better not be employed in you
que en cest mauvés chevalier qui ci gist.» La lune estoit
than in this evil knight who here lies The moon was
levee bele et clere, car ja ert passee la mie nuit. Et li
risen fair and clear for already was passed the mid night And the
chevaliers demande a l'escuier coment il conoist l'espee; et
knight asks of the-squire how he knows the-sword and
cil dit que il la cuide bien conoistre a la biauté que ele
he says that he it thinks well to-know by the beauty which she
a: et il l'ot ja trete dou fuerre, si l'avoit trouvee si
has and he it-had already drawn from-the scabbard so it-had-he found so
bele que il l'avoit trop couvoitiee. Et quant li chevaliers
fair that he it-had too-much coveted And when the knight
fu apareilliez et montez el cheval Lancelot, si tent
was made-ready and mounted on-the horse (of-)Lancelot so stretches-he
la main vers la chapele et jure que, se Diex li ait
the hand toward the chapel and swears that so God him may-help
et li saint, il ne finera ja mes d'errer devant que
and the saints he not will-cease ever more from-wandering before that
il savra coment ce est que li Sainz Graaux s'apert
he will-know how this is that the Holy Grail itself-appears
en tanz leux ou roiaume de Logres, et par qui il fu
in so-many places in-the kingdom of Logres and by whom it was
aportez en Engleterre et por quel besoign, se aucuns autres
brought into England and for what need if some other
n'en set ainz de lui veraies noveles. «Si m'ait Diex,
not-thereof knows before of him true news So me-may-help God
fet li vaslez, assez en avez dit. Or vos doint Diex a
says the youth enough thereof have-you said Now you may-grant God with
honor partir de ceste Queste, et a sauveté de l'ame: car
honor to-part from this Quest and with safety of the-soul for

certes sanz peril de mort ne la poez vos mie longuement
certainly without peril of death not it can you at-all long
maintenir.» — «Se ge i muir, fet li chevaliers, ce sera
maintain If I there die says the knight this will-be
plus m'anors que ma honte. Car a ceste Queste ne doit
more my-honor than my shame For to this Quest not must
refuser nus preudons ne por mort ne por vie.» Et lors
refuse any worthy-man neither for death nor for life And then
se part de la croiz entre lui et son escuier, si emporte
himself parts-he from the cross between him and his squire so carries-off-he
les armes Lancelot et chevauche si come aventure le meine.
the arms (of-)Lancelot and rides so as adventure him leads

Et quant il se pot bien estre esloigniez de mie liue
And when he himself could well be distanced by half league
et plus, si avint que Lancelot se leva en son seant come
and more so befell-it that Lancelot himself rose to his sitting as
cil qui lors a primes s'estoit esveilliez dou tout. Si se
he who then at first himself-was awakened of-the all So himself
porpense se ce qu'il a veu a esté songes ou veritez, car il
bethinks-he if this that-he has seen has been dream or truth for he
ne set s'il a veu le Saint Graal ou se il l'a songié. Et lors
not knows if-he has seen the Holy Grail or if he it-has dreamed And then
se drece et voit le chandelabre devant l'autel, mes de ce
himself raises-he and sees the candlestick before the-altar but of that
qu'il plus voudroit veoir ne voit il riens, ce est dou Saint
which-he more would-wish to-see not sees he anything this is of-the Holy
Graal, dont il voldroit savoir veraies noveles s'il pooit estre.
Grail of-which he would-wish to-know true news if-it could be

Quant Lancelot ot grant piece resgardé devant les prones
When Lancelot had great while looked before the screen
por savoir se il verroit riens de la chose que il plus
for to-know if he would-see anything of the thing that he most

desirroit, si ot une voiz qui li dist: «Lancelot, plus
desired so heard-he a voice which to-him said Lancelot more
durs que pierre, plus amers que fuz, plus nuz et plus despris
hard than stone more bitter than wood more bare and more despised
que figuiers, coment fus tu si hardiz que tu ou leu ou
than fig-tree how wast thou so bold that thou into-the place where
li Sainz Graalx reperast osas entrer? Va t'en de ci, car
the Holy Grail might-dwell daredst enter Go thyself-thence from here for
li leux est ja toz empulentez de ton repere.» Et quant il
the place is already all befouled by thy dwelling And when he
ot ceste parole, si est tant dolenz qu'il ne set que il doie
hears this word so is-he so sorrowful that-he not knows what he should
fere. Si se part maintenant d'iluec sospirant dou cuer
do So himself parts-he at-once from-there sighing from-the heart
et lermoiant des eulz, si maudit l'ore qu'il fu nez, car
and weeping from-the eyes so curses-he the-hour that-he was born for
ce set il bien qu'il est venuz au point qu'il n'avra ja
this knows he well that-he is come to-the point that-he not-will-have ever
mes honor, puis qu'il a failli a savoir la verité del Saint
more honor since that-he has failed to know the truth of-the Holy
Graal. Mes les trois paroles dont il a esté apelez n'a
Grail But the three words with-which he has been called not-has
il pas oubliees ne n'oubliera ja mes tant come il vive, ne
he at-all forgotten nor not-will-forget ever more as-long as he may-live nor
ne sera granment aeise devant que il sache por quoi il fu
not will-be greatly at-ease before that he may-know for what he was
einsi apelez. Et quant il est venuz a la croiz, si ne troeve
thus called And when he is come to the cross so not finds-he
ne son hiaume ne s'espee ne son cheval: si s'aparçoit
neither his helm nor his-sword nor his horse so himself-perceives-he
maintenant qu'il a veu verité. Et lors comence un duel
at-once that-he has seen truth And then begins-he a grief

grant et merveilleux, et se clame chaitif dolent et dit:
great and marvelous and himself calls wretch sorrowful and says
«Ha! Diex, or i pert mes pechiez et ma mauvese vie.
Ah God now there appears my sin and my evil life
Or voi je bien que ma chetivetez m'a confondu plus que
Now see I well that my wretchedness me-has confounded more than
nule autre chose. Car quant je me deusse amender, lors me
any other thing For when I me should amend then me
destruit li anemis, qui m'a si tolue la veue que je ne pui
destroys the enemy who me-has so taken the sight that I not can
veoir chose qui de par Dieu soit. Et ce n'est mie de
see thing which from part-of God may-be And this not-is at-all of
merveille se je ne puis veoir cler: car des lors que je fui
marvel if I not can see clear for from then that I was
primes chevaliers ne fu il hore que je ne fusse coverz de
first knight not was there hour that I not was covered with
teniebres de pechié mortel, car tout adés ai habité en
darknesses of sin mortal for all constantly have-I dwelt in
luxure et en la vilté de cest monde plus que nus autres.»
lust and in the vileness of this world more than any other

Einsi se despit et blasme Lancelot mout forment et
Thus himself despises and blames Lancelot very strongly and
fet son duel toute la nuit. Et quant li jorz parut biaus et
makes his grief all the night And when the day appeared fair and
clers et li oiselet comencerent a chanter parmi le bois et
clear and the little-birds began to sing through the wood and
li soleux começa a luire par mi les arbres, et il voit le
the sun began to shine through midst the trees and he sees the
biau tens et il ot le chant des oisiaus dont il s'ert
fair weather and he hears the song of-the birds in-which he himself-was
maintes foiz esjoiz, et lors se voit desgarni de toutes
many times rejoiced and then himself sees-he stripped of all

choses, et de ses armes et de son cheval, et bien set de
things both of his arms and of his horse and well knows-he of
voir que Nostre Sires s'est corrociez a lui; si ne cuide ja
truth that Our Lord himself-is angered with him so not thinks-he ever
mes venir a cel point qu'il truist chose ou monde qui sa
more to-come to that point that-he may-find thing in-the world which his
joie li poïst rendre. Car la ou il cuidoit joie trover et
joy to-him could render For there where he thought joy to-find and
toutes honors terrianes a il failli, ce est as aventures dou
all honors earthly has he failed this is at-the adventures of-the
Saint Graal; et ce est une chose qui mout le desconforte.
Holy Grail and this is a thing which much him discomforts
Et quant il s'est grant piece plainz et dementez et
And when he himself-has great while lamented and bewailed and
regretee sa maleurté, si se part de la croiz et s'en
regretted his misfortune so himself parts-he from the cross and himself-thence
vet par mi la forest tot a pié, sanz hiaume et sanz espee
goes through midst the forest all on foot without helm and without sword
et sanz escu. Si ne retorne mie a la chapele ou il ot oïes
and without shield So not returns-he at-all to the chapel where he had heard
les trois merveilleuses paroles, ainz s'en torne par un
the three marvelous words rather himself-thence turns-he by a
sentier, et tant que il vint a hore de prime en un tertre
path and so-far that he came at hour of prime onto a hillock
ou il troeve un hermitage et l'ermite qui voloit comencier la
where he finds a hermitage and the-hermit who wished to-begin the
messe et estoit ja garniz des armes de Sainte Eglise. Et
mass and was already furnished with-the arms of Holy Church And
il entre en la chapele mornes et pensis et tant dolenz que
he enters into the chapel gloomy and pensive and so sorrowful that
nus plus. Si s'agenoille en mi le chancel et bat sa corpe
anyone more So himself-kneels-he in midst the chancel and beats his breast

et crie merci a Nostre Seignor des males oevres que il a
and cries mercy to Our Lord for-the evil works that he has
fetes en cest siecle. Si escouta la messe que li preudons
done in this world So listened-he-to the mass which the worthy-man
chanta entre lui et son clerc. Et quant ele fu chantee et
sang between him and his clerk And when she was sung and
li preudons se fu desgarniz des armes Nostre Seignor,
the worthy-man himself was stripped of-the arms (of-)Our Lord
Lancelot l'apela maintenant et le trest a une part et li
Lancelot him-called at-once and him drew to one side and to-him
prie por Dieu qu'il le conseult. Et li preudons li demande
begs for God that-he him may-counsel And the worthy-man of-him asks
dont il est; et il dit qu'il est de la meson le roi Artus et
whence he is and he says that-he is of the house (of-)the king Arthur and
compainz de la Table Reonde. Et li preudons li demande:
companion of the Table Round And the worthy-man of-him asks
«De quoi volez vos conseil? Est ce de confession?» — «Sire,
Of what wish you counsel Is it of confession Lord
oïl», fet il. — «Et de par Nostre Seignor», fait li preudons.
yes says he And on behalf-of Our Lord says the worthy-man

Lancelot's Confession

XIV

The hermit learns he is Lancelot of the Lake and warns him with the parable of the talents. Lancelot owns that, like the servant who buried his coin, he has repaid God's gifts with evil. Pressed with good words, he confesses for the first time his love for Queen Guinevere, for whom he did his great deeds, and tells how he did not stir before the Grail. Counsel is lost, like a tower on a bad foundation, unless he forsakes the sin, and he promises never again to sin with the queen.

Et lors l'en meine devant l'autel et s'asieent ensemble.
And then him-thence leads-he before the-altar and they-themselves-sit together
Et lors li demande li preudons coment il a non. Et il
And then of-him asks the worthy-man how he has name And he
dit qu'il a non Lancelot dou Lac et fu filz le roi Ban
says that-he has name Lancelot of-the Lake and was son (of-)the king Ban
de Benoyc. Et quant li preudons ot que ce est Lancelot
of Benwick And when the worthy-man hears that this is Lancelot
dou Lac, li hons ou monde de qui len disoit plus de
of-the Lake the man in-the world of whom one said most of
bien, si est toz esbahiz de ce qu'il li voit si grant duel
good so is-he all amazed at this that-he him sees so great grief
demener. Et il li dit: «Sire, vos devez a Dieu mout grant
carry-on And he to-him says Lord you owe to God very great
guerredon de ce que il vos a fet si bel et si vaillant
reward for this that he you has made so fair and so valiant
que nos ne savons ou monde ne de biauté ne de valor
that we not know in-the world neither of beauty nor of worth
vostre pareil. Il vos a presté le sens et la memoire que
your equal He you has lent the sense and the memory which
vos avez: si l'en devez faire si grant bonté que s'amors
you have so him-thereof must-you do so great goodness that his-love

soit sauve en vos, en tel maniere que li deables n'i
be safe in you in such manner that the devil not-there
ait preu ou large don que il vos a doné. Si le servez
may-have profit in large gift which he you has given So him serve
de tout vostre pooir et fetes ses comandemenz. Si ne
with all your power and do his commandments So not
servez pas dou don qu'il a doné son anemi mortel, ce
serve at-all with-the gift which-he has given his enemy mortal this
est le deable. Car se il vos a esté plus larges que a autre
is the devil For if he to-you has been more generous than to other
et il ore i perdoit, mout vos en devroit len blasmer.
and he now there lost much you thereof ought one blame
«Si ne resemblez mie le mauvés serjant dont il parole en
So not resemble at-all the evil servant of-whom he speaks in
l'Evangile, dont li uns des evangelistres fet mencion et
the-Gospel of-which the one of-the evangelists makes mention and
dit que uns riches hons bailla a trois de ses serjanz grant
says that a rich man gave to three of his servants great
partie de son or. Car il bailla a l'un un besant et a l'autre
part of his gold For he gave to the-one a besant and to the-other
en bailla deus et au tierz en bailla cinc. Cil a qui il
thereof gave-he two and to-the third thereof gave-he five He to whom he
bailla les cinc les monteplia en tel maniere que quant il vint
gave the five them multiplied in such manner that when he came
devant son seignor et il dut fere conte et reson de son
before his lord and he was-to make count and reckoning of his
gaang, si dist: «Sire, tu me baillas cinc besanz: voiz les ci
gain so said-he Lord thou me gavest five besants see them here
et cinc autres avec que je ai gaangniez.» Et quant li
and five others with-them which I have gained And when the
sires l'oï, si respondit: «Vien avant, serjanz bons et loiaux:
lord him-heard so answered-he Come forward servant good and loyal

je t'acoil en la compaignie de mon ostel.» Après revint li
I thee-receive into the company of my household After came-back the
autres qui les deus besanz avoit receuz, et dist a son seignor
other who the two besants had received and said to his lord
que il en avoit deus autres gaangniez. Et li sires li
that he thereof had two others gained And the lord to-him
respondi tout einsi come il avoit fet a l'autre serjant. Mes
answered all thus as he had done to the-other servant But
il avint que cil qui n'en avoit que un receu ot le suen
it befell that he who not-thereof had except one received had the his
enfoï en terre et se fu esloigniez de la face son seignor
buried in ground and himself was distanced from the face (of-)his lord
et n'osa venir avant. Cil fu li mauvés serjanz, cil fu li
and not-dared come forward He was the evil servant he was the
faux symoniaux et li ypocrites de cuer ou li feux dou
false simoniac and the hypocrite of heart where the fire of-the
Saint Esperit n'entra onques. Et por ce ne puet il eschaufer
Holy Spirit not-entered ever And for that not can he warm
de l'amor Nostre Seignor ne embraser cels a qui il anonce
with the-love (of-)Our Lord nor kindle those to whom he announces
la sainte parole. Car si com la divine Escriture dit: «Cil qui
the holy word For so as the divine Scripture says He who
n'art, il ne brulle mie», ce est a dire: «Se li feux dou Saint
not-burns he not burns at-all this is to say If the fire of-the Holy
Esperit n'eschaufe celui qui raconte la parole de l'Evangile, ja
Spirit not-warms him who recounts the word of the-Gospel ever
li hons qui l'oie n'en ardra ne n'en eschaufera.»
the man who it-may-hear not-thereof will-burn nor not-thereof will-warm

«Ceste parole vos ai je trete por le large don que Nostre
This word to-you have I drawn for the large gift which Our
Sires vos a doné. Car je voi qu'il vos a fet plus bel que
Lord you has given For I see that-he you has made more fair than

nul autre et meillor, ce m'est avis par les choses qui defors
any other and better that to-me-is opinion by the things which outside
en aperent. Et se vos de cest don qu'il vos a fet estes
thereof appear And if you of this gift which-he you has made are
ses anemis, sachiez qu'il vos tornera a noient en assez petit de
his enemy know that-he you will-turn to nothing in quite little of
tens, se vos prochainement ne li criez merci en confession
time if you soon not to-him cry mercy in confession
veraie et en repentance de cuer et en amendement de vie. Et
true and in repentance of heart and in amendment of life And
je vos di veraiement que se vos en tel maniere li criez merci,
I you tell truly that if you in such manner to-him cry mercy
il est tant debonaires et tant aime le verai repentement dou
he is so gracious and so-much loves the true repentance of-the
pecheor plus qu'il ne fet le dechoiement, si vos relevera
sinner more than-he — does the fall so you will-raise-again-he
plus fort et plus viguereus que vos ne fustes onques nul jor.»
more strong and more vigorous than you — were ever any day

— «Sire, fet Lancelot, ceste semblance que vos m'avez ci
Lord says Lancelot this likeness which you me-have here
mostree, de ces trois serjanz qui avoient receuz les besanz, me
shown of these three servants who had received the besants me
desconforte assez plus que nule autre chose. Car je sai bien
discomforts much more than any other thing For I know well
que Jhesucrist me garni en m'enfance de toutes les bones
that Jesus-Christ me furnished in my-childhood with all the good
graces que onques nus hons poïst avoir; et por ce qu'il me fu
graces that ever any man could have and for this that-he to-me was
si larges de prest et je li ai si mal rendu ce qu'il m'ot
so generous of loan and I to-him have so ill rendered that which-he me-had
baillié, sai je bien que je en serai jugiez come li mauvés
given know I well that I thereof shall-be judged as the evil

serjanz qui le besant repost en terre. Car j'ai servi toute ma
servant who the besant hid in ground For I-have served all my
vie son anemi et l'ai guerroié par mon pechié. Et si me
life his enemy and him-have warred by my sin And so myself
sui ocis en la voie que len troeve au comencement large et
am-I killed in the way which one finds at-the beginning broad and
enmielee: ce est li comencemenz de pechié. Li deables m'a
honeyed this is the beginning of sin The devil me-has
mostree la douçor et le miel; mes il ne me mostra mie la
shown the sweetness and the honey but he not me showed at-all the
peine pardurable ou cil sera mis qui en cele voie demore».
pain everlasting where he will-be put who on that way stays

Et quant li preudons oï ceste parole, si comença a
And when the worthy-man heard this word so began-he to
plorer et dist a Lancelot: «Sire, de cele voie que vos
weep and said to Lancelot Lord of that way which you
dites sai je bien que nus n'i demore qui ne soit morz
say know I well that anyone not-there stays who not be dead
pardurablement. Mes ausi come vos veez que li hons forsvoie
everlastingly But just as you see that the man strays
aucune foiz en son chemin quant il s'endort et il
some time from his road when he himself-falls-asleep and he
revient arriere si tost com il est esveilliez, tout ausi est dou
comes back as soon as he is awakened all just-so is-it of-the
pecheor qui s'endort en pechié mortel et torne fors de
sinner who himself-falls-asleep in sin mortal and turns out of
la droite voie, et il retorne a son chemin, c'est son creator,
the right way and he returns to his road this-is his creator
et s'adrece a aler au Haut Seignor qui crie toz jorz: «Je
and himself-directs to go to-the High Lord who cries all days I
sui voie et veritez et vie.» Lors se resgarde et voit une
am way and truth and life Then himself looks-he and sees a

croiz ou li signes de la Veraie Croiz ert peinz; si la mostre
cross where the sign of the True Cross was painted so it shows-he
a Lancelot et li dit: «Sire, veez vos cele croiz?» — «Oïl,»
to Lancelot and to-him says Lord see you that cross Yes
fet il. — «Or sachiez veraiement, fet li preudons, que cele
says he Now know truly says the worthy-man that that
figure a estenduz ses braz ausi come por recevoir chascun.
figure has stretched-out its arms just as for to-receive each-one
Tout en tel maniere a Nostre Sires estendu ses braz por
All in such manner has Our Lord stretched-out his arms for
recevoir chascun pecheor, et vos et les autres qui a lui
to-receive each sinner both you and the others who to him
s'adrecent, et crie toz dis: Venez, venez!» Et puis qu'il
themselves-direct and cries all days Come come And since that-he
est si debonaires qu'il est adés prest de recevoir cels et
is so gracious that-he is always ready to receive those-men and
celes qui a lui revienent, sachiez que il ne vos refusera
those-women who to him come-back know that he not you will-refuse
ja, se vos vos offrez a lui en tel maniere com je vos di, de
ever if you yourself offer to him in such manner as I you say with
veraie confession de bouche et de repentance de cuer et en
true confession of mouth and with repentance of heart and in
amendement de vie. Et dites orendroit vostre estre et vostre
amendment of life And tell right-now your being and your
afere a lui en audience devant moi, et je vos aiderai a secorre
affair to him in hearing before me and I you shall-help to succor
a mon pooir, et vos conseillerai de quan que je porrai.»
to my power and you shall-counsel with as-much that I shall-be-able

Et Lancelot pense un petit, come cil qui onques ne reconut
And Lancelot thinks a little as he who ever not acknowledged
l'afere de lui et de la reine, ne ne dira tant come il vive,
the-affair of him and of the queen nor not will-tell as-long as he may-live

se trop granz amonestemenz a ce ne le meine. Si giete un
if too great exhortation to this not him leads So throws-he a
sospir dou parfont dou cuer et est tel atornez qu'il ne puet
sigh from-the depth of-the heart and is such arrayed that-it not can
issir parole de sa bouche. Et neporec il le diroit volentiers,
come-out word from his mouth And nevertheless he it would-say willingly
mes il n'ose, come cil qui plus est coarz que hardiz. Et li
but he not-dares as he who more is coward than bold And the
preudons l'amoneste toutevoies de regehir son pechié et de
worthy-man him-exhorts all-the-same to confess his sin and to
laissier le tout, car autrement est il honiz s'il ne fet ce qu'il
leave it all for otherwise is he shamed if-he not does that which-he
li amoneste, et li promet la vie pardurable por le gehir
to-him exhorts and to-him promises the life everlasting for the confessing
et enfer por le celer. Si li dit tant par bones paroles
and hell for the hiding So to-him says-he so-much by good words
et par bons essamples que Lancelot li comence a dire:
and by good examples that Lancelot to-him begins to say
«Sire, fet Lancelot, il est einsi que je sui morz de pechié
Lord says Lancelot it is thus that I am dead of sin
d'une moie dame que je ai amee toute ma vie, et ce est
for-a my lady whom I have loved all my life and this is
la reine Guenievre, la fame le roi Artus. Ce est cele qui
the queen Guinevere the wife (of-)the king Arthur This is she who
a plenté m'a doné l'or et l'argent et les riches dons que
in plenty me-has given the-gold and the-silver and the rich gifts which
je ai aucune foiz donez as povres chevaliers. Ce est cele
I have some time given to-the poor knights This is she
qui m'a mis ou grant boban et en la grant hautece ou
who me-has put into-the great pomp and into the great highness where
je sui. Ce est cele por qui amor j'ai faites les granz proeces
I am This is she for whose love I-have done the great prowesses

dont toz li mondes parole. Ce est cele qui m'a fet venir
of-which all the world speaks This is she who me-has made come
de povreté en richece et de mesaise a toutes les terriannes
from poverty into riches and from unease to all the earthly
beneurtez. Mes je sai bien que par cest pechié de li s'est
blessednesses But I know well that by this sin of her himself-is
Nostre Sires si durement corociez a moi qu'il le m'a
Our Lord so hard angered with me that-he it to-me-has
bien mostré puis ersoir.» Et lors li conte coment il avoit
well shown since last-evening And then to-him tells-he how he had
veu le Saint Graal si q'onques ne s'estoit remuez encontre
seen the Holy Grail so that-ever not himself-was moved toward
lui, ne por honor de lui ne por amor de Nostre Seignor.
it neither for honor of it nor for love of Our Lord
Et quant il ot au preudome conté tout son estre et
And when he had to-the worthy-man told all his being and
toute sa vie, si li prie por Dieu qu'il le conseult. «Certes,
all his life so him begs-he for God that-he him may-counsel Certainly
sire, fet il, nus consauz ne vos i avroit mestier se vos ne
lord says he any counsel not to-you there would-have need if you not
creantez a Dieu que ja mes en cestui pechié ne rencharroiz.
promise to God that ever more into this-one sin not you-will-fall-again
Mes se vos del tout vos en voliez oster et crier merci
But if you from-the all yourself thence wished to-remove and to-cry mercy
et repentir vos de bon cuer, encore cuit je que Nostre
and to-repent yourself with good heart still think I that Our
Sires vos rapeleroit o ses serjanz et vos feroit ovrir la
Lord you would-call-back with his servants and you would-make open the
porte des cielx, ou la vie pardurable est apareilliee a çax
gate of-the heavens where the life everlasting is prepared for those
qui laienz entreront. Mes en cel point ou vos estes ore ne
who in-there will-enter But in that point where you are now not

vos porroit avoir mestier consauz. Car ce seroit ausi come
to-you could have need counsel For this would-be just as
cil qui fet drecier sor fondement mauvés une tor fort et
he who makes raise on foundation bad a tower strong and
haute: si li avient, quant il a grant piece maçonné,
high so to-him befalls when he has great while built-with-masonry
que tout ce qu'il a fet chiet en un mont. Tout ausi
that all that which-he has made falls in a heap All so
seroit perdue en vos la peine nostre, se vos ne la receviez
would-be lost in you the labor ours if you not it received
de bon cuer et metiez a oevre. Et ce seroit la semence que
with good heart and put to work And this would-be the seed which
len gite sus la roche, que li oiesel enportent et degietent
one throws upon the rock which the birds carry-off and scatter
et ne vient a nul preu.» — «Sire, fet il, vos ne me diriez
and not comes to any profit Lord says he you not me would-say
chose que je ne face, se Diex me done vie.» — «Dont vos
thing that I not may-do if God me gives life Then you
requier je, fet li preudons, que vos me creantez que ja
ask I says the worthy-man that you me promise that ever
mes ne mefferoiz a vostre creator en fesant pechié mortel
more not you-will-misdo to your creator in doing sin mortal
de la reine ne d'autre dame ne d'autre chose dont vos le
with the queen nor with-other lady nor with-other thing whereby you him
doiez corrocier.» Et il li creante come loiaux chevaliers.
should anger And he to-him promises as loyal knight

Stone, Wood, and Fig Tree

XV

Lancelot asks what the voice's three words meant. The hermit expounds them: he is harder than stone, for neither the fire nor the water of the Holy Spirit softens him, he was given more than the servant with five talents and served God's enemy, and no sweetness ever came from him as water came from Moses' rock; more bitter than wood, for only bitterness remains in him; and barer than the fig tree Christ cursed on Palm Sunday, for the Grail found in him no good work. Lancelot vows chastity and never again to sin with the queen or any other, receives penance, and stays with the hermit, whose brother will send him a horse and arms, repenting his foolish love.

«Or me contez encore, fet li preudons, dou Saint Graal coment
Now me tell still says the worthy-man of-the Holy Grail how
vos est il avenu.» Et il li conte et devise les trois paroles
to-you is it befallen And he to-him tells and sets-out the three words
que la voiz li ot dites en la chapele, la ou il fu apelez
which the voice to-him had said in the chapel there where he was called
pierre et fust et figuiers. «Et por Dieu, fet il, dites moi la
stone and wood and fig-tree And for God says he tell me the
senefiance de ces trois choses. Car je n'oï onques mes parole
significance of these three things For I not-heard ever more word
que je desirrasse tant a savoir come ceste. Et por ce vos
that I desired so-much to know as this And for that you
pri je que vos m'en façoiz certain: car je sai bien que vos
beg I that you me-thereof may-make certain for I know well that you
en savez la verité.» Lors comence li preudons a penser grant
thereof know the truth Then begins the worthy-man to think great
piece; et quant il parole, si dist: «Certes, fet il, Lancelot, je
while and when he speaks so said-he Certainly says he Lancelot I
ne me mervoil mie se ces troi paroles vos ont esté dites. Car
not myself wonder at-all if these three words to-you have been said For

vos avez esté toz dis li plus merveilleus hons dou monde et
you have been all days the most marvelous man of-the world and
por ce n'est il mie merveille se len vos dit plus merveilleuses
for that not-is it at-all marvel if one to-you says more marvelous
paroles qu'a autres. Et puis que vos avez talent de savoir
words than-to others And since that you have desire of knowing
en la verité, je la vos dirai volentiers. Ore escoutez.
thereof the truth I it to-you shall-tell willingly Now listen

«Vos me contez que len vos dist: «Lancelot, plus durs
You me tell that one to-you said Lancelot more hard
que pierre, plus amers que fuz, plus nus et plus despris que
than stone more bitter than wood more bare and more despised than
figuiers, va t'en de ci.» En ce que len vos apela plus durs
fig-tree go thyself-thence from here In this that one you called more hard
que pierre puet len une merveille entendre. Car toute pierre
than stone can one a marvel understand For every stone
est dure de sa nature et meesmement l'une plus que l'autre.
is hard of its nature and especially the-one more than the-other
Et par la pierre ou len troeve durté puet len entendre
And by the stone where one finds hardness can one understand
le pecheor, qui tant s'est endormiz et endurciz en son
the sinner who so-much himself-is fallen-asleep and hardened in his
pechié que ses cuers en est si endurciz qu'il ne puet estre
sin that his heart thereof is so hardened that-it not can be
amoloiez ne par feu ne par eve. Par feu ne puet il estre
softened neither by fire nor by water By fire not can it be
amoloiez, car li feus dou Saint Esperit n'i puet entrer ne
softened for the fire of-the Holy Spirit not-there can enter nor
trover leu, por le vessel qui est orz et les desviez pechiez
find place for the vessel which is foul and the frantic sins
que cil a acreuz et amoncelez de jor en jor. Et par eve ne
which he has increased and heaped-up from day to day And by water not

puet il estre amoloiez, car la parole dou Saint Esperit, qui
can it be softened for the word of-the Holy Spirit which
est la douce eve et la douce pluie, ne puet estre receue en
is the sweet water and the sweet rain not can be received in
son cuer. Car Nostre Sires ne se herbergera ja en leu ou
his heart For Our Lord not himself will-lodge ever in place where
ses anemis soit, ainz veut que li ostiex ou il descendra
his enemy may-be rather wishes-he that the house where he will-descend
soit nez et espurgiez de toz vices et de toutes ordures. Et
be clean and purged of all vices and of all filth And
par cele entencion est li pechierres apelez pierre, por la grant
by that intent is the sinner called stone for the great
durté que Nostre Sires troeve en lui. Mes ce covient veoir par
hardness that Our Lord finds in him But this is-fitting to-see by
droit coment tu es plus durs que pierre, ce est a dire coment
right how thou art more hard than stone this is to say how
tu es plus pecheors de toz autres pecheors.» Et quant il
thou art more sinner than all other sinners And when he
a ce dit, si comence a penser et maintenant li respont:
has this said so begins-he to think and at-once to-him answers
«Je te dirai coment tu es plus pechierres d'autres
I thee shall-tell how thou art more sinner than-other
pecheors. Tu as bien oï des trois serjanz a qui li
sinners Thou hast well heard of-the three servants to whom the
riches hons bailla les besanz a acroistre et a monteploier.
rich man gave the besants to increase and to multiply
Li dui qui plus en avoient receuz en furent serjant bon
The two who most thereof had received thereof were servants good
et loial et sage et porvoiant. Et li autres, cil qui moins
and loyal and wise and provident And the other he who least
en avoit receu, en fu serjanz fox et desloiax. Or garde
thereof had received thereof was servant foolish and disloyal Now watch

se tu porroies estre de ses serjanz a qui Nostre Sires
if thou couldst be of his servants to whom Our Lord
bailla les cinc besanz a monteploier. Il m'est avis qu'il
gave the five besants to multiply It to-me-is opinion that-he
te bailla mout plus. Car qui or regarderoit entre chevaliers
thee gave much more For who now would-look among knights
terriens, il m'est avis qu'il ne troveroit pas home a qui
earthly it to-me-is opinion that-he not would-find at-all man to whom
Nostre Sires donast tant de grace com il t'a presté. Il
Our Lord gave so-much of grace as he thee-has lent He
te dona biauté a comble; il te dona et sens et discrecion
thee gave beauty in heap he thee gave both sense and discretion
de conoistre le bien dou mal; il te dona proece et
of knowing the good from-the evil he thee gave prowess and
hardement. Et aprés ce te dona il boneur si largement que
boldness And after this thee gave he good-fortune so largely that
tu es adés venuz au desus de quan que tu as comencié.
thou art always come to-the above of as-much that thou hast begun
Toutes ces choses te presta Nostre Sires por ce que tu
All these things thee lent Our Lord for this that thou
fusses ses chevaliers et ses serjanz. Ne il nes te dona
mightest-be his knight and his servant Nor he not-them thee gave
mie por ce que toutes ces choses fussent en toi peries,
at-all for this that all these things might-be in thee perished
mes escreues et amendees. Et tu en as esté si mauvés
but increased and bettered And thou thereof hast been so evil
serjanz et si desloiaux que tu l'en as guerpi et servi
servant and so disloyal that thou him-thence hast abandoned and served
son anemi, que toz jorz as guerroié contre lui. Tu as
his enemy for all days hast-thou warred against him Thou hast
esté li mauvés soudoiers qui se part de son seignor si
been the evil soldier who himself parts from his lord as

tost come il a ses soudees receues et vet aidier son anemi.
soon as he has his wages received and goes to-help his enemy
Einsi as tu fet a Nostre Seignor: car si tost com il t'ot
Thus hast thou done to Our Lord for as soon as he thee-had
paié bel et richement, tu le lessas por aler servir celui
paid fairly and richly thou him leftest for to-go serve him
qui toz jorz le guerroie. Ce ne feist pas nus hons, a
who all days him wars-against This not would-do at-all any man to
mon escient, qu'il eust ausi bien paié com il te paia: et
my knowledge whom-he had as well paid as he thee paid and
por ce puez tu bien veoir que tu es plus durs que pierre,
for that canst thou well see that thou art more hard than stone
et plus pechierres que nus autres pechierres. Et encore,
and more sinner than any other sinners And still
qui velt, puet len bien entendre pierre en autre maniere.
who wishes can one well understand stone in other manner
Car de pierre virent bien genz issir aucune douçor es
For from stone saw well people come-out some sweetness in-the
deserz outre la Rouge Mer, ou li pueples Israel demora
deserts beyond the Red Sea where the people (of-)Israel stayed
si lonc tens. La vit len bien apertement que quant li
so long time There saw one well openly that when the
pueples avoit talent de boivre, que li uns se dementoit
people had desire of drinking that the one himself lamented
a l'autre, que Moyses vint a une roche dure et ancienne
to the-other that Moses came to a rock hard and ancient
et dist tout einsi come se ce ne poïst avenir: «Ne porrons
and said all thus as if this not could befall Not shall-be-able
nos giter eve de ceste roche?» Et maintenant issi eve
we throw water from this rock And at-once came-out water
de la roche a tel plenté que toz li pueples en ot a
from the rock in such plenty that all the people thereof had to

boivre et einsi fu acoisiee lor murmure et estanchiee lor
drink and thus was quieted their murmur and stanched their
soif. Einsint puet len dire que de pierre issi aucune foiz
thirst Thus can one say that from stone came-out some time
douçor; mes de toi n'en issi onques nule, por quoi
sweetness but from thee not-thereof came-out ever any by which
tu puez veoir apertement que tu es plus durs que pierre.»
thou canst see openly that thou art more hard than stone

— «Sire, fet Lancelot, or me dites por quoi len me dist
Lord says Lancelot now me tell for what one me said
que je estoie plus amers que fust.» — «Je le te dirai, fet
that I was more bitter than wood I it to-thee shall-tell says
li preudons. Or m'escoute. Je t'ai mostré que en toi est
the worthy-man Now me-listen I thee-have shown that in thee is
toute durtez, et la ou si granz durtez est herbergiee ne
all hardness and there where so great hardness is lodged not
puet nule douçors repairier, ne nos ne devons pas cuidier
can any sweetness dwell nor we not must at-all think
qu'il i remaigne riens fors amertume; et amertume est
that-it there may-remain anything except bitterness and bitterness is
donc en toi si grans come la douçors i deust estre. Donc
then in thee as great as the sweetness there should be Then
tu es semblables au fust mort et porri ou nule douçor
thou art like to-the wood dead and rotten where any sweetness
n'est remese, fors amertume. Or t'ai mostré coment
not-is remained except bitterness Now thee-have-I shown how
tu es plus durs que pierre et plus amers que fust.
thou art more hard than stone and more bitter than wood

«Or est la tierce chose a mostrer coment tu es plus nuz
Now is the third thing to show how thou art more bare
et plus despoilliez que figuiers. De cel figuier dont il parole
and more stripped than fig-tree Of that fig-tree of-which he speaks

ci fet mencion l'Evangile la ou il parole dou jor de la
here makes mention the-Gospel there where he speaks of-the day of the
Pasque florie, celui jor que vint Nostre Sires en la cité de
Easter flowery that day that came Our Lord into the city of
Jherusalem sor l'asnesse, le jor que li enfant des Hebreux
Jerusalem on the-she-ass the day that the children of-the Hebrews
chantoient encontre sa venue les douz chanz dont Sainte
sang toward his coming the sweet songs of-which Holy
Eglise fet chascun an mencion, celui jor que len apele le
Church makes each year mention that day which one calls the
jor des Flors. Celui jor sermonna li Hauz Sires, li Hauz
day of-the Flowers That day preached the High Lord the High
Mestres, li Hauz Prophetes en la cité de Jherusalem, entre
Master the High Prophet in the city of Jerusalem among
cels en qui toute durtez ert herbergiee. Et quant il se
those in whom all hardness was lodged And when he himself
fu traveilliez toute jor et il se fu partiz dou sermon,
was toiled all day and he himself was parted from-the sermon
il ne trova en toute la ville qui herbergier le vousist, por
he not found in all the town who to-lodge him might-wish for
quoi il se parti de la cité. Et quant il en fu horz
which he himself parted from the city And when he thence was out
issuz, il trova en sa voie un figuier qui mout ert biax et
gone he found on his way a fig-tree which very was fair and
bien garniz de fueilles et de branches, mes de fruit n'i
well furnished with leaves and with branches but of fruit not-there
avoit il point. Et Nostre Sires vint a l'arbre, et quant il le
had it at-all And Our Lord came to the-tree and when he it
vi si desgarni de fruit, si dist ausi come corrociez, dont il
saw so stripped of fruit so said-he just as angered whereby he
maldist l'arbre qui fruit ne portoit. Einsi avint del figuier
cursed the-tree which fruit not bore Thus befell-it of-the fig-tree

qui estoit defors Jherusalem. Or resgarde si tu porroies
which was outside Jerusalem Now look if thou couldst
estre autiex, et plus nuz et plus despoilliez que il ne fu.
be such and more bare and more stripped than it — was
Quant li Hauz Sires vint a l'arbre, il i trova fueilles
When the High Lord came to the-tree he there found leaves
dont il poist prendre s'il volsist. Mes quant li Sainz
from-which he could take if-he wished But when the Holy
Graax vint la ou tu estoies, il te trova si desgarni qu'il
Grail came there where thou wast it thee found so stripped that-it
ne trova en toi ne bone pensee ne bone volenté, mes vilain
not found in thee neither good thought nor good will but vile
et ort et conchiez de luxure te trova il, et tout desgarni
and foul and befouled with lust thee found it and all stripped
de fueilles et de flors, ce est a dire de toutes bones oevres;
of leaves and of flowers this is to say of all good works
por quoi len te dist puis la parole que tu m'as dite:
for which one to-thee said afterward the word which thou me-hast said
«Lancelot, plus durs que pierre, plus amers que fust, plus
Lancelot more hard than stone more bitter than wood more
nuz et plus despris que figuiers, va t'en de ci.»
bare and more despised than fig-tree go thyself-thence from here
— «Certes, sire, fet Lancelot, tant m'avez dit et
Certainly lord says Lancelot so-much me-have-you said and
mostré apertement que je a droit sui apelez pierre et fust
shown openly that I by right am called stone and wood
et figuiers: car toutes les choses que vos m'avez dites sont
and fig-tree for all the things which you me-have said are
herbergiees dedenz moi. Mes por ce que vos m'avez dit que
lodged within me But for that that you me-have said that
je n'ai mie encore tant alé que je ne puisse retorner, se
I not-have at-all yet so-far gone that I not may return if

je me vueil garder de renchaoir en pechié mortel, creant je
I me wish to-guard from falling-again into sin mortal promise I
premierement a Dieu et a vos aprés que ja mes a la vie
first to God and to you after that ever more to the life
que je ai menee si longuement ne retornerai, ainz tendrai
which I have led so long not shall-return rather shall-keep
chasteé et garderai mon cors au plus netement que je
chastity and shall-keep my body at-the most cleanly that I
porrai. Mes de sivre chevalerie et de fere d'armes ne me
shall-be-able But from following knighthood and from doing of-arms not me
porroie je tenir tant come je fusse si sains et si haitiez come
could I hold as-long as I were so sound and so hale as
je sui.» Et quant li preudons ot ceste parole, si est mout
I am And when the worthy-man hears this word so is-he very
liez et dist a Lancelot: «Certes, se vos le pechié de la roine
glad and said to Lancelot Certainly if you the sin of the queen
voliez lessier, je vos di por voir que Nostre Sires vos ameroit
wished to-leave I you tell for truth that Our Lord you would-love
encore et vos envoieroit secors et vos regarderoit en pitié,
still and you would-send succor and you would-look-at in pity
et vos donroit pooir d'achever mainte chose ou vos ne poez
and you would-give power of-achieving many-a thing where you not can
avenir par vostre pechié.» — «Sire, fet Lancelot, je le les,
attain by your sin Lord says Lancelot I it leave
en tel maniere que ja mes ne pecherai en li ne en autre.»
in such manner that ever more not shall-sin in her nor in other
Et quant li preudons l'ot, si li enjoint tel penitance
And when the worthy-man him-hears so to-him enjoins-he such penance
com il cuide que il puisse fere, et l'asoult et beneist
as he thinks that he may do and him-absolves and blesses
et li prie que il remaigne hui mes o lui. Et il respont
and him begs that he may-remain today more with him And he answers

que a fere li covient, car il n'a cheval sor quoi il
that to do to-him it-behooves for he not-has horse on which he
puisse monter, ne escu ne lance ne espee. «De ce vos
may mount nor shield nor lance nor sword With this you
aiderai je bien, fet li preudons, ainz demain au soir. Car
shall-help I well says the worthy-man before tomorrow at-the evening For
ci pres maint uns miens freres chevaliers, qui m'envoiera
here near dwells a my brother knight who me-will-send
cheval et armes et tout ce que mestier sera, si tost come
horse and arms and all that which need will-be as soon as
je li manderai.» Et Lancelot respont que donc remaindra
I to-him shall-send-word And Lancelot answers that then will-remain
il volentiers; et li preudons en est liez et joianz.
he willingly and the worthy-man thereof is glad and joyful
Einsi demora Lancelot o le preudome qui l'amonestoit
Thus stayed Lancelot with the worthy-man who him-exhorted
de bien fere. Et tant li dist li hermites bones paroles
to well do And so-much to-him said the hermit good words
que Lancelot se repent mout de la vie qu'il a si
that Lancelot himself repents much of the life which-he has so
longuement menee. Car il voit bien, s'il i moreust, il
long led For he sees well if-he there had-died he
perdist s'ame; et li cors par aventure en fust maubailliz
would-lose his-soul and the body by chance thereof would-be ill-treated
s'il poïst de ce estre atainz. Et por ce se repent il
if-he could of this be convicted And for that himself repents he
qu'il ot onques fole amor vers la reine, car il i a
that-he had ever foolish love toward the queen for he there has
usé son tens. Si s'en blasme et honist, et creante
spent his time So himself-thereof blames-he and shames and promises

bien en son cuer que ja mes n'i rencharra. Mes atant
well in his heart that ever more not-there will-fall-again But thereupon
lesse ores li contes a parler de lui et retorne a Perceval.
leaves now the tale to speak of him and returns to Perceval

Perceval and the Recluse

XVI

Perceval returns to the recluse, his aunt, once queen of the Waste Land. She tells him his mother died of grief the day he left, and warns him not to fight the knight he seeks, since three knights, two virgins and one chaste, will achieve the Quest: that knight, Perceval, and Bors. She expounds three tables: Christ's at the Supper; the Grail's, where twelve loaves fed four thousand and the earth swallowed a jealous kinsman who took Josephus's seat; and Merlin's Round Table with its Seat Perilous. The knight came in red as the Spirit came in fire at Pentecost, and she sends Perceval to Got, or else to Corbenic.

Or dit li contes que quant Perceval se fu partiz de
Now says the tale that when Perceval himself was parted from
Lancelot, qu'il retorna a la recluse dont il cuidoit oïr
Lancelot that-he returned to the recluse from-whom he thought to-hear
noveles dou chevalier qui eschapez lor estoit. Et quant
news of-the knight who escaped to-them was And when
il fu retornez, si li avint qu'il ne pot trover nul droit
he was returned so to-him befell that-he not could find any right
sentier qui cele part le menast. Et neporec il s'adreça
path which that way him might-lead And nevertheless he himself-directed
la ou il cuidoit que ce fust au mielz qu'il pot. Et
there where he thought that it was at-the best that-he could And
quant il vint a la chapele, si hurta a la petite fenestre
when he came to the chapel so knocked-he at the small window

a la recluse, et ele li ovri maintenant come cele qui
of the recluse and she to-him opened at-once as she who
ne dormoit mie. Si mist sa teste au plus avant que ele
not slept at-all So put-she her head at-the most forward that she
pot et li demande qui il est. Et il dist qu'il est de
could and of-him asks who he is And he said that-he is of
la meson le roi Artus et a non Perceval le Galois. Et
the house (of-)the king Arthur and has name Perceval the Welshman And
quant cele ot son non, si a mout grant joie, car molt
when she hears his name so has-she very great joy for much
l'amoit, et ele si devoit fere come celui qui ses niés
him-loved-she and she so was-to do as him who her nephew
estoit. Et ele apele sa mesniee de laienz et lor comande
was And she calls her household of in-there and to-them commands
que il oevrent l'uis au chevalier qui la fors est, et
that they may-open the-door to-the knight who there outside is and
li doignent a mengier s'il en a mestier et le servent
to-him may-give to eat if-he thereof has need and him may-serve
de quan qu'il porront, car ce est li hons el monde que
with as-much that-they shall-be-able for this is the man in-the world whom
ele plus aime. Et cil de laienz font son comandement et
she most loves And those of in-there do her command and
vienent a l'uis et le defferment et reçoivent le chevalier
come to the-door and it unbolt and receive the knight
et le desarment et li donent a mengier. Et il demande
and him disarm and to-him give to eat And he asks
se il porra mes hui parler a la recluse. «Sire, font cil,
if he will-be-able more today speak to the recluse Lord say they
nanil, mes demain aprés la messe cuidons nos bien que vos
no but tomorrow after the mass think we well that you
li puissiez parler.» Et il s'en sueffre atant et se
to-her may speak And he himself-thereof forbears thereupon and himself

couche en un lit que cil de laienz li firent; et se
lies-down on a bed which those of in-there to-him made and himself
reposa toute la nuit come cil qui las estoit et travailliez.
rested all the night as he who weary was and toiled

L'endemain, quant li jorz fu clers, se leva Perceval et
The-next-day when the day was clear himself rose Perceval and
oï messe, et li preudons de laienz li chanta. Et quant
heard mass and the worthy-man of in-there to-him sang And when
il fu armez, si vint a la recluse et li dist: «Dame, por
he was armed so came-he to the recluse and to-her said Lady for
Dieu dites moi noveles dou chevalier qui par ci passa hier,
God tell me news of-the knight who by here passed yesterday
a qui vos deistes que vos le deviez bien conoistre: car
to whom you said that you him were-to well know for
il m'est tart que je sache qui il est.» Et quant la dame
it to-me-is late until I may-know who he is And when the lady
ot ceste novele, si li demande por quoi il le quiert.
hears this news so of-him asks-she for what he him seeks
«Por ce, fet il, que je ne serai ja mes aeise devant que
For this says he that I not shall-be ever more at-ease before that
l'aie trouvé et me combate a lui. Car il m'a tant
I-him-have found and me may-fight with him For he me-has so-much
meffet que je ne le porroie mie lessier sanz honte avoir.»
misdone that I not him could at-all leave without shame to-have

— «Ha! Perceval, fet ele, que est ce que vos dites? Voulez
Ah Perceval says she what is this that you say Wish
vos combatre a lui? Avez vos talent de morir ausi come
you to-fight with him Have you desire of dying just as
vostre frere, qui sont mort et ocis par lor outrage? Et certes,
your brothers who are dead and killed by their outrage And certainly
se vos morez en tel maniere, ce sera damages granz et
if you die in such manner this will-be harm great and

vostre parenté en abessera mout. Et savez vos que vos i
your kindred thereof will-diminish much And know you what you there
perdroiz, se vos a cel chevalier vos combatez? Je le vos
will-lose if you with that knight yourself fight I it to-you
dirai. Il est voirs que la grant Queste dou Saint Graal est
shall-tell It is true that the great Quest of-the Holy Grail is
comenciee, et en estes compainz, ce m'est avis, et sera
begun and thereof are-you companion that to-me-is opinion and it-will-be
menee a fin prochainnement se Dieu plaist. Et il est einsint
led to end soon if God pleases And it is thus
que vos querez mout greignor honor que vos ne cuidiez, se
that you seek much greater honor than you — think if
vos solement vos tenez de combatre a cel chevalier. Car
you only yourself hold from fighting with that knight For
ce savons nos bien, en cest païs et en maint autre leu, que
this know we well in this country and in many-a other place that
au parsommer avra trois precieux chevaliers qui avront
at-the summing-up there-will-have three precious knights who will-have
le los et le pris de la Queste sor toz les autres: si en
the praise and the prize of the Quest over all the others so thereof
seront li dui virge et li tierz chastes. Et de ces deus virges
will-be the two virgin and the third chaste And of these two virgins
sera li chevaliers que vos querez li uns et vos li autres,
will-be the knight whom you seek the one and you the other
et li tierz Boorz de Gaunes. Par ces trois sera la Queste
and the third Bors of Gaunes By these three will-be the Quest
achevee. Et puis que Diex vos a ceste honor apareilliee
achieved And since that God for-you has this honor prepared
a avoir, mout seroit granz domages se vos entretant queriez
to have very would-be great harm if you meanwhile sought
vostre mort. Et vos la hasterez bien, se vos a celui que vos
your death And you it will-hasten well if you with him whom you

querez vos combatez, car sanz faille il est mout mieldres
seek yourself fight for without fail he is much better
chevaliers que vos n'estes, ne que hons que len conoisse.»
knight than you are nor than man whom one may-know
— «Dame, fet Perceval, il me semble, a ce que vos me
Lady says Perceval it me seems by that which you me
dites de mes freres, que vos sachiez bien qui je sui.» — «Je le
say of my brothers that you may-know well who I am I it
sai bien, fet ele, et bien le doi savoir: car je sui vostre ante
know well says she and well it must-I know for I am your aunt
et vos mes niez. Ne nel doutez mie por ce se je sui ci en
and you my nephew Nor not-it doubt at-all for this if I am here in
povre leu; ainz sachiez por voir que je sui cele que len apela
poor place rather know for truth that I am she whom one called
jadis la reine de la Terre Gaste. Si me veistes ja en autre
formerly the queen of the Land Waste So me saw-you already in other
point que je ne sui ore, car je estoie une des plus riches
point than I — am now for I was one of-the most rich
dames dou monde. Et neporquant onques cele richesce ne me
ladies of-the world And nevertheless ever that wealth not me
plot tant ne embeli come fet ceste povretez ou je sui ore.»
pleased so-much nor delighted as does this poverty where I am now

Quant Perceval ot ceste parole, si comence a plorer de
When Perceval hears this word so begins-he to weep from
la pitié que il a; si li sovient tant qu'il la conut a
the pity which he has so to-him remembers-it so-much that-he her knew as
s'antain. Et lors s'asiet devant li et li demande noveles
his-aunt And then himself-sits-he before her and of-her asks news
de sa mere et de ses parenz. «Coment, fet ele, biaus niés,
of his mother and of his kin How says she fair nephew
ne savez vos nules noveles de vostre mere?» — «Certes,
not know you any news of your mother Certainly

fet il, dame, nanil: je ne sai s'ele est morte ou vive. Mes
says he lady no I not know if-she is dead or alive But
maintes foiz m'est ja venue dire en mon dormant que
many times to-me-is-she already come to-say in my sleeping that
ele se devoit mout mielz plaindre de moi que loer, car
she herself must much better lament of me than praise for
je l'avoie presque maubaillie.» Et quant la dame ot ceste
I her-had almost ill-treated And when the lady hears this
parole, si li respont morne et pensive: «Certes, fet ele,
word so to-him answers-she gloomy and pensive Certainly says she
a vostre mere veoir, se ce n'est en songe, avez vos failli:
at your mother seeing if this not-is in dream have you failed
car ele est morte des ce que vos alastes a la cort le roi
for she is dead since this that you went to the court (of-)the king
Artus.» — «Dame, fet il, coment fu ce?» — «Par foi, fet ele,
Arthur Lady says he how was this By faith says she
vostre mere fu si dolente de vostre departement que le jor
your mother was so sorrowful at your departure that the day
meismes, si tost come ele fu confesse, morut.» — «Or ait
itself as soon as she was confessed died-she Now may-have
Dieus merci de s'ame, fet il. Car certes ce poise moi mout;
God mercy on her-soul says he For certainly this weighs-on me much
mes puis que einsint est avenu, a soffrir le me covient, car
but since that thus it-is befallen to suffer it me behooves for
a ce repairerons nos tuit. Et certes je n'en oï onques
to this shall-return we all And certainly I not-thereof heard ever
mes noveles. Mes de cel chevalier que je quier, por Dieu,
more news But of that knight whom I seek for God
savez vos qui il est ne dont, ne se ce est cil qui vint en
know you who he is or whence or if this is he who came in

armes vermeilles a cort?» — «Oïl, fet ele, par mon chief; il
arms red to court Yes says she by my head he
y vint a droit; si vos dirai par quele senefiance ce fu.
there came by right so you shall-tell-I by what significance this was
«Vos savez bien que puis l'avenement Jhesucrist a eu
You know well that since the-coming (of-)Jesus-Christ there-has had
trois principaus tables ou monde. La premiere fu la Table
three principal tables in-the world The first was the Table
Jhesucrit ou li apostre mengierent par plusor foiz. Cele
(of-)Jesus-Christ where the apostles ate by several times That
fu la table qui sostenait les cors et les ames de la viande
was the table which sustained the bodies and the souls with the food
dou Ciel. A cele table sistrent li frere qui estoient une
of-the Heaven At that table sat the brothers who were one
meisme chose en cuer et en ame; dont David li prophetes
same thing in heart and in soul whence David the prophet
dist en son livre une mout merveilleuse parole: «Mout est,
said in his book a very marvelous word Very is-it
fist il, bonne chose quant frere habitent ensemble en une
said he good thing when brothers dwell together in one
volenté et en une huevre.» Par les freres qui a cele table
will and in one work By the brothers who at that table
sistrent fu pes et concorde et patience, et toutes bones
sat was peace and concord and patience and all good
huevres pot len bien en aux veoir. Et icele table establi li
works could one well in them see And that table established the
Aigniax sanz tache qui fu sacrefiez por nostre redemption.
Lamb without spot who was sacrificed for our redemption
«Aprés cele table fu une autre table en semblance et en
After that table was an other table in likeness and in
remembrance de lui. Ce fu la Table dou Saint Graal, dont si
remembrance of it This was the Table of-the Holy Grail of-which so

grant miracle furent jadis veu en cest païs au tens Joseph
great miracle were formerly seen in this country in-the time (of-)Joseph
d'Arimacie, au comencement que crestientez fu aportee en
of-Arimathea at-the beginning that Christianity was brought into
ceste terre, que tuit preudome et tuit mescreant devroient
this land that all worthy-men and all unbelievers ought
avoir toz jorz mes celui miracle en remenbrance. Il avint lors
have all days more that miracle in remembrance It befell then
que Joseph d'Arimacie vint en ceste terre et molt granz
that Joseph of-Arimathea came into this land and very great
pueples avec lui, tant qu'il porent bien estre par conte
people with him so-many that-they could well be by count
quatre mile, tuit povre home. Et quant il vindrent en cest
four thousand all poor men And when they came into this
païs, si se desconforterent mout de ce que il orent
country so themselves discomforted-they much for this that they had
poor que viande ne lor fausist, por ce que si grant pueple
fear that food — to-them might-fail for that that so great people
estoient. Un jor errerent par une forest ou il ne troverent
they-were One day traveled-they through a forest where they not found
que mengier ne gent nule. Si en furent mout esmaié, car il
what to-eat nor people any So thereof were-they much dismayed for they
n'avoient pas ce apris. Si se soffrirent celui jor einsint,
not-had at-all that learned So themselves endured-they that day thus
et l'endemain cerchierent amont et aval et trouverent une
and the-next-day searched-they up and down and found an
vielle fame qui aportoit douze pains dou for. Et il les
old woman who brought twelve loaves from-the oven And they them
achaterent. Et quant il les voldrent departir, si monta ire
bought And when they them wished to-divide so rose wrath
et mautalenz entr'ax, car li un ne se voloient acorder
and ill-will among-them for the ones not themselves wished to-agree

a ce que li autre voloient fere. Ceste aventure fu nonciee a
to that which the others wished to-do This adventure was announced to
Joseph, dont il fu mout corociez quant il le sot. Si comanda
Joseph whereof he was much angered when he it knew So commanded-he
que li pain fussent aporté par devant lui, et len les i
that the loaves be brought by before him and one them there
aporta. Si i vindrent cil qui achatez les avoient; et lors
brought So there came those who bought them had and then
sot il par la bouche de ceulx que li un ne se voloient
knew he by the mouth of those that the ones not themselves wished
acorder as autres. Et lors comanda a tout le pueple
to-agree with-the others And then commanded-he to all the people
qu'il s'aseissent ausi come s'il fussent a la Ceinne. Et
that-they themselves-might-seat just as if-they were at the Supper And
il despeça les pains et les mist ça et la et mist ou
he broke the loaves and them put here and there and put at-the
chief de la table le Saint Graal, par qui venue li douze pain
head of the table the Holy Grail by whose coming the twelve loaves
foisonerent si que toz li pueples, dont il avoit bien quatre
multiplied so that all the people of-which it had well four
mile, en furent repeu et rasaziez trop merveilleusement.
thousand thereof were fed and sated too marvelously
Et quant il virent ce, si rendirent graces et merciz a
And when they saw this so rendered-they graces and thanks to
Nostre Seignor de ce qu'il les avoit secoreuz si apertement.
Our Lord for this that-he them had succored so openly
«En cele table avoit un siege ou Josephes, li filz
In that table there-was a seat where Josephus the son
Joseph d'Arymacie, devoit seoir. Et cil sieges estoit establiz
(of-)Joseph of-Arimathea was-to sit And that seat was established
a ce que li mestres d'aux et li pastres s'i aseist,
to this that the master of-them and the shepherd himself-there might-seat

ne a nul autre n'ert otroiez; et ert sacrez et beneiz
nor to any other not-was-it granted and it-was consecrated and blessed
de la main Nostre Seignor meismes, si com l'estoire le
by the hand (of-)Our Lord himself so as the-story it
devise, et avoit receue la cure que Josephes devoit avoir
relates and had received the charge which Josephus was-to have
sus crestiens. Et en cel siege l'avoit Nostre Sires asis; et
over Christians And in that seat him-had Our Lord seated and
por ce n'i avoit il si hardi qui s'i osast aseoir. Et
for that not-there had it so bold who himself-there dared seat And
cil sieges avoit esté fez par essample de celui siege ou
that seat had been made by example of that seat where
Nostre Sires sist le jor de la Ceinne, quant il fu entre
Our Lord sat the day of the Supper when he was among
ses apostres come pastres et come mestres. Et tout ausi
his apostles as shepherd and as master And all just
come il ert sires et mestres de touz ses apostres, tout ausi
as he was lord and master of all his apostles all just-so
devoit Josephes conduire toz ceus qui a la Table dou Saint
was-to Josephus lead all those who at the Table of-the Holy
Graal seoient: il en devoit estre mestres et sires. Mes
Grail sat he thereof was-to be master and lord But
il avint, quant il furent venu en cest païs et il orent
it befell when they were come into this country and they had
grant piece erré par les estranges terres, que dui frere,
great while wandered through the foreign lands that two brothers
qui estoient parent Josephe, orent envie de ce que plus haut
who were kin (of-)Josephus had envy of this that more high
d'eus l'avoit Nostre Sires levé et de ce qu'il l'avoit esleu
than-them him-had Our Lord raised and of this that-he him-had chosen
au meillor de la compaignie. Si en parlerent priveement
as-the best of the company So thereof spoke-they privately

et distrent qu'il nel soffreroient mie a lor mestre: car
and said that-they not-it would-suffer at-all as their master for
d'ausi haut lignage estoient il com il estoit, et por ce
of-as high lineage were they as he was and for that
ne se tendroient il plus a si deciple ne mestre ne
not themselves would-hold they more as his disciples nor master not
l'apeleroient. Et l'endemain, quant il orent monté un grant
him-would-call And the-next-day when they had climbed a great
tertre et les tables furent mises et il voldrent aseoir
hillock and the tables were laid and they wished to-seat
Josephe ou plus haut siege, si le contredirent li dui frere,
Josephus in-the most high seat so it opposed the two brothers
et s'i asist voiant toz li uns d'aux. Et maintenant
and himself-there seated seeing all the one of-them And at-once
en avint uns tiex miracles que la terre absorbi celui qui
thereof befell a such miracle that the earth swallowed him who
ou siege s'estoit asis. Et cest miracles fu tantost seuz
in-the seat himself-was seated And this miracle was at-once known
par cest païs, dont li sieges fu puis apelez li Sieges
through this country whence the seat was since called the Seat
Redoutez. Si ne fu puis nus si hardiz qui s'i aseist,
Dreaded So not was since anyone so bold who himself-there might-seat
fors cil que Nostre Sires i avoit esleu.
except he whom Our Lord there had chosen

«Aprés cele table fu la Table Reonde par le conseil
After that table was the Table Round by the counsel
Merlin, qui ne fu pas establie sanz grant senefiance. Car en
(of-)Merlin which not was at-all established without great significance For in
ce qu'ele est apelee Table Reonde est entendue la reondece
this that-it is called Table Round is understood the roundness
del monde et la circonstance des planetes et des elemenz
of-the world and the circumference of-the planets and of-the elements

el firmament; et es circonstances dou firmament voit len
in-the firmament and in-the circumferences of-the firmament sees one
les estoiles et mainte autre chose; dont len puet dire que
the stars and many-a other thing whence one can say that
en la Table Reonde est li mondes senefiez a droit. Car vos
in the Table Round is the world signified by right For you
poez veoir que de toutes terres ou chevalerie repere, soit
can see that from all lands where knighthood dwells be-it
de crestienté ou de paiennie, viennent a la Table Reonde li
of Christendom or of heathendom come to the Table Round the
chevalier. Et quant Diex lor en done tel grace qu'il en
knights And when God to-them thereof gives such grace that-they thereof
sont compaignon, il s'en tienent a plus boneuré que
are companions they themselves-thereof hold as more blessed than
s'il avoient tout le monde gaangnié, et bien voit len que
if-they had all the world gained and well sees one that
il en lessent lor peres et lor meres et lor fames et lor
they thereof leave their fathers and their mothers and their wives and their
enfanz. De vos meismes avez vos ce veu avenir. Car puis que
children Of you yourself have you this seen befall For since that
vos partistes de vostre mere et len vos ot fet compaignon
you parted from your mother and one you had made companion
de la Table Reonde, n'eustes vos talent de revenir ça, ainz
of the Table Round not-had you desire of coming-back here rather
fustes maintenant sorpris de la douçor et de la fraternité
were-you at-once seized by the sweetness and by the fraternity
qui doit estre entre cels qui en sont compaignon.
which must be among those who thereof are companions

«Quant Merlins ot la Table Reonde establie, si dist il que
When Merlin had the Table Round established so said he that
par cels qui en seroient compaignon savroit len la verité
by those who thereof would-be companions would-know one the truth

dou Saint Graal, dont len ne pot veoir nul signe au tens
of-the Holy Grail of-which one not could see any sign in-the time
Merlin. Et len li demanda coment len porroit conoistre
(of-)Merlin And one of-him asked how one could know
cels qui plus vaudroient. Et il respondi: «Troi seront
those who most would-be-worth And he answered Three will-be-there
qui l'acheveront: li dui virge et li tierz chastes. Li uns
who it-will-achieve the two virgin and the third chaste The one
des trois passera son pere autant come li lyons passe le
of-the three will-surpass his father as-much as the lion surpasses the
liepart de pooir et de hardement. Cil devra estre tenuz a
leopard in power and in boldness He will-have-to be held as
mestre et a pastre sor toz les autres; et toz dis foloieront
master and as shepherd over all the others and all days will-go-astray
li compaignon de la Table Reonde a quierre le Saint
the companions of the Table Round in seeking the Holy
Graal, jusqu'a tant que Nostre Sires l'envoiera entr'aux si
Grail until-to so-much that Our Lord him-will-send among-them so
soudainement que ce sera merveille.» Et quant cil oïrent
suddenly that this will-be marvel And when they heard
ceste parole, si distrent: «Ore, Merlin, puis que cil sera si
this word so said-they Now Merlin since that he will-be so
preudons come tu diz, tu devroies fere un propre siege ou
worthy as thou sayest thou oughtest make a proper seat where
nus ne s'aseist fors lui solement, et fust si granz
anyone not himself-might-seat except him only and it-were so great
sor toz les autres que chascuns le poïst conoistre.» — «Si
over all the others that each it could know So
feré je,» fist Merlins. Et lors fist un siege entre les
shall-do I said Merlin And then made-he a seat among the
autres grant et merveilleus. Et quant il ot ce fet, si le
others great and marvelous And when he had this done so it

comença a besier et dist que ce avoit il fet por l'amor
began-he to kiss and said that this had he done for the-love
dou Bon Chevalier qui s'i reposeroit. Et il li
of-the Good Knight who himself-there would-rest And they to-him
distrent maintenant: «Merlin, que porra il de cest siege
said at-once Merlin what will-be-able it from this seat
avenir?» — «Certes, fet il, il en avendra encore mainte
befall Certainly says he it thereof will-befall yet many-a
merveille: car ja mes nus ne s'i aserra qui ne soit
marvel for ever more anyone not himself-there will-seat who not be
morz ou mehaigniez, jusqu'a tant que li Verais Chevaliers
dead or maimed until-to so-much that the True Knight
s'i aserra.» — «En non Dieu, firent il, donc se
himself-there will-seat In name God said they then himself
metroit en trop grant peril qui s'i aserroit?» — «En
would-put into too great peril who himself-there would-seat Into
peril se metroit il, dist Merlins; et por les perils qui
peril himself would-put he said Merlin and for the perils which
en avendront avra il a nom li Sieges Perilleux.»
thereof will-befall will-have it as name the Seat Perilous

«Biaus niés, fet la dame, or vos ai dit par quel raison
Fair nephew says the lady now you have-I told by what reason
la Table Reonde fu faite, et por quoi li Sieges Perilleux
the Table Round was made and for what the Seat Perilous
fu fez, ou maint chevalier ont esté mort, qui n'erent
was made where many-a knight have been dead who not-were
pas digne qu'il s'i aseissent. Or vos dirai par
at-all worthy that-they themselves-there might-seat Now you shall-tell-I by
quel maniere li Chevaliers vint a cort en armes vermeilles.
what manner the Knight came to court in arms red
Vos savez bien que Jhesucriz fu entre ses apostres pastres
You know well that Jesus-Christ was among his apostles shepherd

et mestres a la table de la Ceinne; aprés fu senefiee par
and master at the table of the Supper after was signified by
Joseph la Table del Saint Graal, et la Table Reonde par
Joseph the Table of-the Holy Grail and the Table Round by
cest chevalier. Nostre Sires promist a ses apostres devant
this knight Our Lord promised to his apostles before
sa Passion que il les vendroit visiter et veoir, et il
his Passion that he them would-come to-visit and to-see and they
s'atendirent a ceste promesse triste et esmaié. Dont il avint,
themselves-awaited to this promise sad and dismayed Whence it befell
le jor de la Pentecoste, que, quant il estoient tuit en une
the day of the Pentecost that when they were all in a
meson et li huis erent clos, que li Sainz Esperiz descendi
house and the doors were closed that the Holy Spirit descended
entr'ax en guise de feu et les reconforta et aseura de ce
among-them in guise of fire and them comforted and assured of that
dont il estoient en doutance. Et lors les fist departir,
whereof they were in doubt And then them made-he part
et les envoia par mi les terres preechier le monde et
and them sent through midst the lands to-preach-to the world and
enseignier la Sainte Evangile. Einsint avint as apostres, le
to-teach the Holy Gospel Thus befell-it to-the apostles the
jor de la Pentecoste, que Nostre Sires les vint visiter et
day of the Pentecost that Our Lord them came to-visit and
reconforter. Si m'est avis que en ceste semblance vos vint
to-comfort So to-me-is opinion that in this likeness you came
reconforter li Chevaliers que vos devez tenir a mestre et
to-comfort the Knight whom you must hold as master and
a pastor. Car tot ausi com Nostre Sires vint en semblance
as shepherd For all just as Our Lord came in likeness
de feu, ausi vint li Chevaliers en armes vermeilles, qui
of fire so came the Knight in arms red which

sont de color a feu semblables. Et ausint come li huis de
are of color to fire like And just as the doors of
la maison ou li apostre estoient erent clos en la venue
the house where the apostles were were closed at the coming
de Nostre Seignor, ausi furent les portes dou palés fermees
of Our Lord so were the gates of-the palace shut
devant ce que li Chevaliers venist. Dont il avint qu'il vint
before this that the Knight came Whence it befell that-he came
si soudainement entre vos qu'il n'i ot si sage qui seust
so suddenly among you that-it not-there had so wise who knew
dont il vint. Et le jor meismes fu emprise la Queste dou
whence he came And the day itself was undertaken the Quest of-the
Saint Graal, qui ja mes ne sera lessiee devant que len
Holy Grail which ever more not will-be left before that one
en sache la verité, et de la Lance, et por quoi tantes
thereof may-know the truth and of the Lance and for what so-many
aventures en sont avenues en cest païs. Or vos ai dite
adventures thereof are befallen in this country Now you have-I told
la verité dou Chevalier por ce que vos ne vos combatez
the truth of-the Knight for this that you not yourself may-fight
ja encontre lui; car bien sachiez que vos nel devez mie
ever against him for well know that you not-it must at-all
fere, por ce que vos estes ses freres par la compaignie de
do for that that you are his brother by the company of
la Table Reonde, et por ce que vos n'avriez ja duree
the Table Round and for that that you not-would-have ever lasting
encontre lui, car trop est mieldres chevaliers de vos.»
against him for too-much is-he better knight than you

— «Dame, fet il, tant m'avez dit que ja mes n'avrai
Lady says he so-much me-have-you said that ever more not-shall-I-have
talent de combatre moi a lui. Mes por Dieu enseigniez moi
desire of fighting myself with him But for God teach me

que je porrai fere et coment je le porrai trover. Car,
what I shall-be-able do and how I him shall-be-able find For
se je a compaignon l'avoie, je ne me partiroie ja mes de
if I as companion him-had I not me would-part ever more from
lui tant come je le poïsse sivre.» — «De ce, fet ele, vos
him as-long as I him could follow In this says she you
conseillerai je au mielz que je porrai. Car orendroit ne vos
shall-counsel I at-the best that I shall-be-able For right-now not you
porroie je mie dire ou il est; mes les enseignes par quoi
could I at-all tell where he is but the signs by which
vos le porroiz plus tost trover vos dirai je bien; et lors,
you him will-be-able more soon find you shall-tell I well and then
quant vos l'avroiz trové, si tenez sa compaignie au plus
when you him-will-have found so hold his company at-the most
que vos porrez. Vos vos en iroiz de ci a un chastel
that you shall-be-able You yourself thence will-go from here to a castle
que len apele Got, ou il a une soe cousine germaine por
which one calls Got where it has a his cousin german for
qui amor je cuit bien qu'il s'i herberja ier soir.
whose love I think well that-he himself-there lodged yesterday evening
Et se ele vos set enseignier quel part il vet, si le sivez
And if she you knows-how to-teach which way he goes so him follow
au plus tost que vos porroiz. Et se ele ne vos en dit
at-the most soon that you shall-be-able And if she not to-you thereof says
rien, si vos en alez droit au chastel de Corbenyc, ou
anything so yourself thence go straight to-the castle of Corbenic where
li Rois Mehaigniez maint. Et ilec sai je bien que vos en
the King Maimed dwells And there know I well that you thereof
orroiz veraies noveles, s'il avient que vos la nel truissiez.»
will-hear true news if-it befalls that you there not-him may-find

King Mordrain

XVII

His aunt urges Perceval to keep his virginity, which only he and Galahad have kept, and tells how she fled to this wilderness after her husband's death. Riding on, he lodges at an abbey, where at morning mass he sees, behind an iron grille, an old crowned king covered with wounds who receives the host. A monk tells his story: King Mordrain, once Evalach, freed Josephus from King Crudel's prison, was struck blind and helpless when he pressed too near the Grail, and prayed to live until he could see and embrace the Good Knight, ninth of his line. He has waited four hundred years, like Simeon in the Temple.

Einsi parlerent dou Chevalier entre Perceval et la recluse,
Thus spoke-they of-the Knight between Perceval and the recluse
tant qu'il fu hore de midi. Et lors dist ele a Perceval: «Biaux
until that-it was hour of noon And then said she to Perceval Fair
niez, vos remaindroiz anuit mes o moi, si en serai plus
nephew you will-remain tonight more with me so thereof shall-be-I more
aeise. Car il a si lonc tens que je ne vos vi mes que mout
at-ease For it has so long time that I not you saw more that much
me sera grief la vostre departie.» — «Dame, fet il, je ai
to-me will-be grievous the your departure Lady says he I have
tant a fere que a peines porroie je hui mes remanoir: si
so-much to do that with pains could I today more remain so
vos pri por Dieu que vos m'en lessiez aler.» — «Certes,
you beg-I for God that you me-thence may-let go Certainly
fait ele, par mon congié ne vos en iroiz hui mes. Mes
says she by my leave not you thence will-go today more But
demain, si tost come vos avroiz oïe messe, vos donrai je
tomorrow as soon as you will-have heard mass you shall-give I
volentiers congié.» Et il dist que donques remaindra il. Si
willingly leave And he said that then will-remain he So

se fist tantost desarmer; et cil de laienz mistrent la
himself made-be at-once disarm and those of in-there laid the
table, si mengierent de ce que la dame avoit fet apareillier.
table so ate-they of that which the lady had made prepare

Cele nuit demora laienz Perceval avec s'antain. Si parlerent
That night stayed in-there Perceval with his-aunt So spoke-they
entr'ax deus dou Chevalier et de maintes choses, tant que
between-them two of-the Knight and of many things until that
ele li dist: «Biax niés, il est einsi que vos vos estes gardez
she to-him said Fair nephew it is thus that you yourself are kept
jusque a cest terme en tel maniere que vostre virginitez ne
until to this term in such manner that your virginity not
fu maumise ne empoiriee, ne onques ne seustes de voir quex
was harmed nor impaired nor ever not knew-you of truth what
chose est chars ne assemblemenz. Et il vos en est bien
thing is flesh nor coupling And it to-you thereof is well
mestiers; car se tant vos fust avenu que vostre chars fust
need for if so-much to-you had befallen that your flesh were
violee par corruption de pechié, a estre principaus compains
violated by corruption of sin at being principal companion
des compaignons de la Queste eussiez vos failli, ausi come
of-the companions of the Quest would-have you failed just as
a fet Lancelot del Lac qui, par eschaufement de char et
has done Lancelot of-the Lake who by heating of flesh and
par sa mauvese luxure, a perdu a mener a fin, grant tens a,
by his evil lust has lost to lead to end great time has
ce dont tuit li autre sont ores en peine. Et por ce vos pri
that whereof all the others are now in pain And for that you beg
je que vos gardez vostre cors si net come Nostre Sires vos
I that you keep your body so clean as Our Lord you
mist en chevalerie, si que vos puissiez venir virges et nez
put into knighthood so that you may come virgin and clean

devant le Saint Graal et sans tache de luxure. Et certes ce
before the Holy Grail and without stain of lust And certainly this
sera une des plus beles proeces que onques chevaliers feist:
will-be one of-the most fair prowesses that ever knight did
car de toz çax de la Table Reonde n'i a il un sol
for of all those of the Table Round not-there has it a single-one
qui ne se soit meffez en virginité, fors vos et Galaad,
who not himself be misdone in virginity except you and Galahad
le Bon Chevalier de qui je vos paroil.» Et il dist que, se
the Good Knight of whom I to-you speak And he said that if
Diex plest, il se gardera si bien come a fere li covient.
God pleases he himself will-guard so well as to do to-him it-behooves
Tout le jor demora laienz Perceval et mout le chastia
All the day stayed in-there Perceval and much him admonished
sa tante et amonesta de bien fere. Mes sor toutes choses
his aunt and exhorted to well do But over all things
li pria ele que il gardast sa char si netement come il le
him begged she that he might-keep his flesh so cleanly as he it
devoit fere, et il li creanta que si feroit il. Et quant
was-to do and he to-her promised that so would-do he And when
il orent grant piece parlé dou Chevalier et de la cort
they had great while spoken of-the Knight and of the court
le roi Artus, si li demanda Perceval par quele achaison
(of-)the king Arthur so of-her asked Perceval by what occasion
ele s'ert mise en si sauvage leu et avoit lessiee sa terre.
she herself-was put in so wild place and had left her land
«Par Dieu, fait ele, ce fu par poor de mort que je m'en
By God says she this was by fear of death that I me-thence
afoï ça. Car vos savez bien que, quant vos alastes a cort,
fled here For you know well that when you went to court
que mes sires li rois avoit guerre contre le roi Libran;
that my lord the king had war against the king Libran

dont il avint, si tost come mes sires fu morz, que je,
whence it befell as soon as my lord was dead that I
qui ere fame et poorose, oi poor qu'il ne m'oceist s'il
who was woman and fearful had fear that-he — me-might-kill if-he
me poïst prendre. Si pris maintenant grant partie de mon
me could take So took-I at-once great part of my
avoir et m'en afoï en si sauvage leu, por ce que je ne
wealth and me-thence fled into so wild place for this that I not
fusse trovee maintenant; et fis fere cest reclus et ceste
might-be found at-once and made make this recluse-cell and this
meson tele come vos la veez, et i mis o moi mon
house such as you it see and there put with me my
chapelain et ma mesniee, et entrai en cest reclus en tel
chaplain and my household and entered into this recluse-cell in such
maniere que ja mes, se Dieu plest, n'en istrai tant
manner that ever more if God pleases not-thence shall-go-out as-long
com je vive, ainz morrai ou servise Nostre Seignor et
as I may-live rather shall-die in-the service (of-)Our Lord and
userai le remanant de ma vie.» — «Par foi, fet Perceval,
shall-spend the remainder of my life By faith says Perceval
ci a merveilleuse aventure. Mes or me dites que vostre
here has marvelous adventure But now me tell what your
filz Dyabiaus devint: car je desir mout a savoir coment
son Dyabel became for I desire much to know how
il le fet.» — «Certes, fet ele, il ala servir le roi Pellés
he it does Certainly says she he went to-serve the king Pelles
vostre parent por avoir armes; et puis ai je oï dire
your kinsman for to-have arms and since have I heard say
qu'il l'a fet chevalier. Mes il a ja passé deus anz
that-he him-has made knight But it has already passed two years
que je nel vi; ainz vet sivant les tornoiemenz parmi la
that I not-him saw rather goes-he following the tournaments through the

Grant Bretaigne. Si quit que vos le troveroiz a Corbenyc,
Great Britain So think-I that you him will-find at Corbenic
se vos i alez.» — «Certes, fet il, se je n'i aloie
if you there go Certainly says he if I not-there went
fors por lui veoir, si iré ge, car molt desir a fere li
except for him to-see so shall-go I for much desire-I to make him
compaignie.» — «Par Dieu, fet ele, je voldroie molt qu'il vos
company By God says she I would-wish much that-he you
eust trové, car lors seroie je aeise se vos estiez ensemble.»
had found for then would-be I at-ease if you were together

Einsi demora Perceval avec s'antain celui jor; et l'endemain,
Thus stayed Perceval with his-aunt that day and the-next-day
si tost com il ot messe oïe et il fu armez, s'en parti
as soon as he had mass heard and he was armed himself-thence parted-he
de laienz et chevaucha tout le jor parmi la forest, qui ert
from in-there and rode all the day through the forest which was
grant a merveille, en tel maniere qu'il n'i encontra home
great at marvel in such manner that-he not-there met man
ne fame. Et aprés vespres li avint que il oï une cloche
nor woman And after vespers to-him befell that he heard a bell
sonner sor destre. Et il torne cele part, car bien set que
sound on right And he turns that way for well knows-he that
ce est mesons de religion ou hermitages. Et quant il a un
this is house of religion or hermitage And when he has a
poi alé, si voit que ce est une meson de religion, qui ert
little gone so sees-he that this is a house of religion which was
close de murs et de fossez parfonz. Et il vet cele part et
enclosed with walls and with ditches deep And he goes that way and
apele a la porte tant que len li oevre. Et quant cil de
calls at the gate so-long that one to-him opens And when those of
laienz le voient armé, si pensent lues qu'il est chevaliers
in-there him see armed so think-they at-once that-he is knight

erranz: si le font desarmer et le reçoivent a mout
errant so him make-they disarm and him receive with very
bele chiere. Si prennent son cheval et l'en meinent en
fair cheer So take-they his horse and him-thence lead into
l'estable et li donent fein et aveine a grant plenté. Et
the-stable and to-him give hay and oats in great plenty And
uns des freres l'en meine en une chambre por reposer.
one of-the brothers him-thence leads into a chamber for to-rest
Si fu cele nuit herbergiez au mielz que li frere porent.
So was-he that night lodged at-the best that the brothers could
Et au matin li avint qu'il ne s'esveilla devant hore
And at-the morning to-him befell that-he not himself-woke before hour
de prime; et lors ala oïr messe en l'abeie meismes.
of prime and then went-he to-hear mass in the-abbey itself

Et quant il fu entrez ou mostier, si vit a destre
And when he was entered into-the minster so saw-he on right
partie unes prones de fer ou il avoit un frere revestu des
part a screen of iron where it had a brother vested in-the
armes Nostre Seignor et vouloit comencier la messe. Il torne
arms (of-)Our Lord and wished to-begin the mass He turns
cele part, come cil qui talent avoit d'oïr le servise, et vient
that way as he who desire had of-hearing the service and comes
as prones, et cuide dedenz entrer; mes non fera, ce li
to-the screen and thinks within to-enter but not will-do that to-him
est avis, car il ne puet point trover d'entree. Et quant il
is opinion for he not can at-all find of-entry And when he
voit ce, si s'en sueffre atant et s'agenoille par defors;
sees this so himself-thence forbears-he thereupon and himself-kneels by outside
et resgarde derriere le prestre et voit un lit molt richement
and looks behind the priest and sees a bed very richly
atorné si come de dras de soie et d'autres choses: car il
arrayed so as with cloths of silk and with-other things for it

n'i avoit riens se blanc non. Perceval resgarde le lit et
not-there had anything except white not Perceval looks-at the bed and
avise tant qu'il conoist que dedenz gist uns hons ou fame,
considers so-much that-he knows that within lies a man or woman
mes il ne set lequel, car il a son vis covert d'une toaille
but he not knows which for he has his face covered with-a cloth
blanche et deliee, si que len nel pooit mie veoir apertement.
white and fine so that one not-it could at-all see openly
Et quant il voit qu'il i museroit por noient, si i
And when he sees that-he there would-gape for nothing so there
let a resgarder et entent au servise que li preudons ot
leaves-he to look and attends to-the service which the worthy-man had
comencié. Et quant vint a cel point que li prestres volt
begun And when it-came to that point that the priest wished
lever le cors Nostre Seignor, si se dreça en son lit en
to-raise the body (of-)Our Lord so himself raised in his bed to
seant cil qui se gisoit et descovri son vis. Et ce ert uns
sitting he who himself lay and uncovered his face And this was a
hons molt anciens et vielz et chanuz, et ot une corone d'or
man very ancient and old and hoary and had a crown of-gold
en sa teste et ot les espaules nues et descovertes et tout
on his head and had the shoulders bare and uncovered and all
ce devant jusqu'au nombril. Et quant Perceval le resgarde,
the front as-far-as-the navel And when Perceval him looks-at
si voit qu'il a le cors plaié et navré et les paumes et
so sees-he that-he has the body wounded and hurt and the palms and
les braz et le vis. Et quant ce avint que li prestres mostra
the arms and the face And when this befell that the priest showed
apertement le cors Jhesucrist, il tendi les mains encontre
openly the body (of-)Jesus-Christ he stretched the hands toward-it
et comença a crier: «Biaus douz peres, ne m'oubliez mie
and began to cry Fair sweet father not me-forget at-all

de ma rente!» ne puis ne se volt recouchier, ainz fu
of my due nor since not himself wished-he to-lie-down-again rather was-he
adés en proieres et en oroisons, et ot ses mains dreciees
constantly in prayers and in orisons and had his hands raised
vers son creator et ot toutevoies la coronne d'or en son
toward his creator and had all-the-same the crown of-gold on his
chief. Longuement resgarda Perceval l'ome qui ou lit seoit;
head Long looked-at Perceval the-man who in-the bed sat
car trop li semble mesaiesiez por les plaies que il a;
for too-much to-him seems-he ill-at-ease for the wounds which he has
si le voit si viel par semblant qu'il cuide bien qu'il ait
so him sees-he so old by seeming that-he thinks well that-he may-have
trois cenz anz ou plus d'aage. Et il le resgarde toz dis,
three hundred years or more of-age And he him looks-at all days
car il tient ceste chose a trop grant merveille. Si voit, quant
for he holds this thing as too great marvel So sees-he when
la messe fu chantee, que li prestres prist entre ses mains
the mass was sung that the priest took between his hands
Corpus Domini et le porta a celui qui gisoit ou lit et
Body (of-)the-Lord and it carried to him who lay in-the bed and
li dona a user. Et maintenant qu'il l'ot receu, il osta
to-him gave to consume And as-soon that-he it-had received he took-off
sa corone de sa teste et la fist metre desus l'autel; et il
his crown from his head and it made put upon the-altar and he
se recoucha en son lit ausi come il ert devant, et fu
himself lay-down-again in his bed just as he was before and was
couverz si qu'il ne paroit riens de lui. Et maintenant se
covered so that-it not appeared anything of him And at-once himself
devesti li prestres come cil qui avoit la messe chantee.
unvested the priest as he who had the mass sung

Quant Perceval ot veue ceste chose, si issi dou
When Perceval had seen this thing so went-be-out from-the
mostier et vint en la chambre ou il avoit geu, et apela un
minster and came into the chamber where he had lain and called one
des freres de laienz et li dist: «Sire, por Dieu dites moi
of-the brothers of in-there and to-him said Lord for God tell me
ce que je vos demanderai: car je cuit bien que vos en
that which I of-you shall-ask for I think well that you thereof
sachiez la verité.» — «Sire chevaliers, fet cil, dites moi que
may-know the truth Lord knight says he tell me what
ce est, et se je le sai je le vos dirai volentiers, se je le
this is and if I it know I it to-you shall-tell willingly if I it
puis fere ne doi.» — «Par foi, fet il, je vos dirai que ce est.
can do or should By faith says he I you shall-tell what this is
Je fui ore en cele eglyse et oï le servise; et la vi je
I was just-now in that church and heard the service and there saw I
en unes prones devant un autel gesir en un lit un viel home
in a screen before an altar lying in a bed an old man
de tres grant aage, une coronne d'or en sa teste. Et quant
of very great age a crown of-gold on his head And when
il se dreça en seant, je vi qu'il estoit toz plaiez amont
he himself raised to sitting I saw that-he was all wounded up
et aval. Et apres ce que la messe fu chantee li dona li
and down And after this that the mass was sung to-him gave the
prestres a user Corpus Domini. Et maintenant qu'il l'ot
priest to consume Body (of-)the-Lord And as-soon that-he it-had
usé se coucha et osta sa coronne de sa teste. Biau
consumed himself lay-down-he and took-off his crown from his head Fair
sire, ce me semble que ce soit mout grant senefiance; si le
lord this me seems that this be very great significance so it

voldroie molt savoir s'il pooit estre; et por ce vos pri je
would-wish-I much to-know if-it could be and for that you beg I
que vos le me dioiz.» — «Certes, fet li preudons, volentiers.
that you it to-me may-tell Certainly says the worthy-man willingly
«Il est voirs, et bien l'avez oï dire a plusors genz,
It is true and well it-have-you heard say to several people
que Joseph d'Arymacie, li preudons, li verais chevaliers, fu
that Joseph of-Arimathea the worthy-man the true knight was
premierement envoiez de par le Haut Mestre en ceste terre
first sent on behalf-of the High Master into this land
por ce qu'il i plantast et edefiast sainte crestienté a l'aide
for that that-he there might-plant and build holy Christianity with the-aid
de son Criator. Et quant il i fu venuz, si i soffri mout
of his Creator And when he there was come so there suffered-he many
de persecutions et d'aversitez que li anemi de la Loi li
of persecutions and of-adversities which the enemies of the Law to-him
faisoient, car a cel tens n'avoit en cest païs se Sarrazins
did for at that time not-had in this country except Saracens
non. Et en ceste terre avoit un roi que len apeloit Crudel,
not And in this land there-was a king whom one called Crudel
et estoit li plus fel et li plus cruiex dou monde, sanz
and he-was the most wicked and the most cruel of-the world without
pitié et sanz humilité. Et quant il oï dire que li crestien
pity and without humility And when he heard say that the Christians
erent venu en sa terre, et qu'il avoient aporté avec aux
were come into his land and that-they had brought with them
un precieus vessel, et si merveilleux que de la grace de lui
a precious vessel and so marvelous that by the grace of it
se vivoient presque tuit, si tint ceste parole a fable. Et
themselves lived almost all so held-he this word as fable And
len li certefia plus et plus et dist len que ce ert veritez.
one to-him certified more and more and said one that this was truth

Et il dist que ce savroit il par tens. Si prist Josephe le fil
And he said that this would-know he in time So took-he Josephus the son
Joseph et deus de ses neveuz et jusqu'a cent de cels qu'il
(of-)Joseph and two of his nephews and up-to hundred of those whom-he
avoit esleus a estre mestres et pasteurs par desus crestienté.
had chosen to be masters and shepherds over above Christendom
Et quant il les ot pris et mis en prison, il avoient avec aux
And when he them had taken and put in prison they had with them
le Saint Vessel, par quoi il ne doutoient rien de chose qui
the Holy Vessel by which they not feared anything of thing which
a la viande corporel covenist. Et li rois les tint en sa prison
to the food bodily might-belong And the king them held in his prison
en tel maniere quarante jors qu'il ne lor envoia ne que
in such manner forty days that-he not to-them sent neither to
boivre ne que mengier, et bien ot deffendu que nus ne
drink nor to eat and well had-he forbidden that anyone not
fust tant hardiz qui d'ax s'entremeist dedenz celui terme.
were so bold who with-them himself-might-busy within that term
«Si en ala la novele par toutes les terres ou Josephes
So thereof went the news through all the lands where Josephus
avoit esté, que li rois Crudels le tenoit en sa prison et
had been that the king Crudel him held in his prison and
grant partie des crestiens; et tant que li rois Mordrains,
great part of-the Christians and so-much that the king Mordrain
qui ert vers les parties de Jherusalem, en la cité de Sarraz,
who was toward the parts of Jerusalem in the city of Sarras
et avoit esté convertiz par les paroles Josephe et par ses
and had been converted by the words (of-)Josephus and by his
preeschemenz, en oï parler. Si en fu mout dolenz:
preachings thereof heard speak So thereof was-he very sorrowful
car par le conseil Josephe avoit il recovree sa terre que
for by the counsel (of-)Josephus had he recovered his land which

Tholomers li voloit tolir, et tolue li eust il
Tholomer from-him wished to-take and taken from-him would-have he
se ne fust li conseuz Josephe et l'aïe de son serorge
if not had-been the counsel (of-)Josephus and the-aid of his brother-in-law
que len apeloit Seraphe. Quant li rois Mordrains sot que
whom one called Seraphe When the king Mordrain knew that
Josephes ert en prison, si dist que il feroit son pooir de
Josephus was in prison so said-he that he would-do his power for
lui delivrer. Si semont ses oz tant come il en pot avoir
him to-deliver So summons-he his hosts as-much as he thereof could have
en haste et se mist en la mer, garniz et d'armes et de
in haste and himself put on the sea furnished both with-arms and with
chevax, et fist tant que en cest païs vint a navie. Et
horses and did so-much that into this country came-he with fleet And
quant il i fu arrivez a tout sa gent, si manda au roi
when he there was arrived with all his people so sent-he-word to-the king
Crudel que s'il ne li rendoit Josephe, il li toldroit sa
Crudel that if-he not to-him rendered Josephus he from-him would-take his
terre et le desheriteroit. Mes il nel prisa mie granment,
land and him would-disinherit But he not-it prized at-all greatly
ainz ala encontre lui a ost. Si assemblerent les unes
rather went-he against him with host So came-together the ones
genz as autres. Si avint par la volenté Nostre Seignor
people with-the others So befell-it by the will (of-)Our Lord
que li crestien orent la victoire, et li rois Crudels i fu
that the Christians had the victory and the king Crudel there was
ocis il et ses genz. Et li rois Mordrains, qui Evalach avoit
killed he and his people And the king Mordrain who Evalach had
a non ançois qu'il fust crestiens, l'ot en bataille si bien
as name before that-he were Christian it-had in battle so well
fet que tuit si home le tenoient a merveille. Et quant
done that all his men him held at marvel And when

il l'orent desarmé, si troverent qu'il avoit tant de plaies
they him-had disarmed so found-they that-he had so-many of wounds
que uns autres hons en fust morz. Si li demanderent
that an other man thereof would-be dead So of-him asked-they
coment il li estoit, et il dist qu'il ne sentoit ne mal
how he to-him was and he said that-he not felt neither ill
ne bleceure qu'il eust. Si osta Josephe de prison; et
nor hurt which-he might-have So took-he Josephus from prison and
quant il le vit, si li fist grant joie car il l'amoit de
when he him saw so to-him made-he great joy for he him-loved with
grant amor. Et Josephes li demanda qui l'avoit cele part
great love And Josephus of-him asked who him-had that way
amené, et il dist qu'il i estoit venuz por lui delivrer.
brought and he said that-he there was come for him to-deliver

«Et l'endemain avint que li crestien alerent devant la table
And the-next-day befell-it that the Christians went before the table
dou Saint Graal et i firent lor oroisons. Et quant ce
of-the Holy Grail and there made their orisons And when this
fu chose que Josephes, qui mestres estoit, se fu revestuz
was thing that Josephus who master was himself was vested
por aler au Saint Graal, et il fu en cel servise, li rois
for to-go to-the Holy Grail and he was in that service the king
Mordrains, qui toz jorz avoit desirré a veoir le Saint Graal
Mordrain who all days had desired to see the Holy Grail
apertement s'il poïst estre, se trest plus pres qu'il ne
openly if-it could be himself drew more near than-he —
deust; et une voiz descendi entr'aux qui li dist: «Rois,
ought and a voice descended among-them which to-him said King
ne va plus avant, car tu nel doiz pas fere!» Et il estoit
not go more forward for thou not-it must at-all do And he was
ja tant alez que langue mortiex nel porroit dire ne cuers
already so-far gone that tongue mortal not-it could tell nor heart

terriens penser, et tant fu desirranz del veoir qu'il se
earthly think and so-much was-he desirous of-the seeing that-he himself
trest avant plus et plus. Et maintenant descendi une nue
drew forward more and more And at-once descended a cloud
devant lui, qui li toli la veue des elz et le pooir dou
before him which from-him took the sight of-the eyes and the power of-the
cors, en tel maniere qu'il ne vit goute ne ne se pot aidier
body in such manner that-he not saw drop nor not himself could help
se petit non. Et quant il vit que Nostre Sires ot de lui
except little not And when he saw that Our Lord had on him
prise si grant venjance, por ce que il avoit son comandement
taken so great vengeance for this that he had his commandment
trespassé, si dist oiant tout le pueple: «Biau sire Diex
transgressed so said-he hearing all the people Fair lord God
Jhesucrist, qui a cest point m'avez mostré que folie est de
Jesus-Christ who at this point me-have shown that folly is to
trespasser le vostre comandement, einsi veraiement com cist
transgress the your commandment thus truly as this
flaiax me plest que vos m'avez envoié et com je le sueffre
scourge me pleases which you me-have sent and as I it suffer
volentiers, einsi m'otroiez vos par vostre plaisir, en guerredon
willingly thus me-grant you by your pleasure in reward
de mon servise, que je ne muire jusqu'a cele hore que li
of my service that I not may-die until-to that hour that the
Bons Chevaliers, li noviemes de mon lignage, cil qui doit
Good Knight the ninth of my lineage he who must
les merveilles dou Saint Graal veoir apertement, me viegne
the marvels of-the Holy Grail see openly me may-come
visiter, si que je le puisse acoler et besier.» Quant li rois ot
to-visit so that I him may embrace and kiss When the king had
fete ceste requeste a Damedieu, si li dist la voiz: «Rois,
made this request to Lord-God so to-him said the voice King

or ne t'esmaie: Nostre Sires a oïe ta proiere. Ta volenté
now not thyself-dismay Our Lord has heard thy prayer Thy will
sera acomplie de ceste chose: car tu ne morras jusqu'a cele
will-be accomplished of this thing for thou not wilt-die until-to that
hore que li Chevaliers que tu demandes te vendra veoir,
hour that the Knight whom thou askest thee will-come to-see
et au terme qu'il vendra devant toi te sera rendue
and at-the term that-he will-come before thee to-thee will-be rendered
la clartez de tes elz, si que tu le verras apertement; et
the brightness of thy eyes so that thou him wilt-see openly and
lors seront tes plaies garies, qui devant la ne rejoindront.»
then will-be thy wounds healed which before then not will-rejoin

«Einsi parla la voiz au roi et li dist qu'il verroit la venue
Thus spoke the voice to-the king and to-him said that-he would-see the coming
del Chevalier qu'il avoit tant desirree. Si nos semble que ce
of-the Knight whom-he had so-much desired So to-us seems-it that this
est voirs de toutes choses. Car il a ja passé quatre cenz
is true of all things For it has already passed four hundred
anz que ceste aventure li avint, ne puis ne vit goute, ne ses
years that this adventure to-him befell nor since not saw-he drop nor his
plaies ne furent sanees, ne ne se pot aidier. Et ja est li
wounds not were healed nor not himself could-he help And already is the
Chevaliers en cest païs, si com len dit, cil qui ceste aventure
Knight in this country so as one says he who this adventure
doit mener a chief. Et par les signes que nos en avons ja
must lead to head And by the signs which we thereof have already
veuz pensons nos bien que encor verra il et ravra le pooir
seen think we well that again will-see he and will-have-again the power
de ses membres; mes aprés ce ne vivra il pas longuement.
of his limbs but after this not will-live he at-all long

«Einsi avint dou roi Mordrain com je vos cont; si sachiez
Thus befell-it of-the king Mordrain as I you tell so know
de voir que ce est cil que vos avez hui veu. Si a puis
of truth that this is he whom you have today seen So has-he since
vescu quatre cenz anz si saintement et si religieusement que
lived four hundred years so holily and so religiously that
onques ne gousta de viande terriane fors de cele meismes
ever not tasted-he of food earthly except of that same
que li prestres nos mostre ou sacrement de la messe,
which the priest to-us shows in-the sacrament of the mass
et ce est li cors Jhesucrist. Et ce poïstes vos hui veoir:
and this is the body (of-)Jesus-Christ And this could you today see
car si tost come li prestres ot la messe chantee, si aporta
for as soon as the priest had the mass sung so brought
il au roi Corpus Domini et li fist user. Si a li rois
he to-the king Body (of-)the-Lord and him made consume So has the king
einsi atendu des le tens Josephe jusqu'a ceste hore d'ore
thus awaited from the time (of-)Josephus until-to this hour of-now
la venue de cel chevalier qu'il a tant desirré a veoir.
the coming of that knight whom-he has so-much desired to see
Si fet ausi come Symeon li vielz fist, qui tant atendi la
So does-he just as Simeon the old did who so-long awaited the
venue Nostre Seignor que il fu aportez ou temple, et
coming (of-)Our Lord that he was brought into-the temple and
la le reçut li vielz hom et le prist entre ses braz, liez
there him received the old man and him took between his arms glad
et joianz de ce que sa promesse ert acomplie. Car li Sainz
and joyful for this that his promise was accomplished For the Holy
Esperiz li avoit fait savoir qu'il ne morroit ja devant
Spirit to-him had made know that-he not would-die ever before
qu'il eust veu Jhesucrist. Et quant il le vit, si chanta la
that-he had seen Jesus-Christ And when he him saw so sang-he the

douce chançon, dont David li prophetes fet remembrance.
sweet song of-which David the prophet makes remembrance
Et ausi come cil atendoit o grant desirrier Jhesucrist le
And just as he awaited with great desire Jesus-Christ the
filz Dieu, le haut Prophete, le souverain Pastre, ausi atent
son (of-)God the high Prophet the sovereign Shepherd so awaits
ore cist rois la venue de Galaad, le Bon Chevalier, le parfet.
now this king the coming of Galahad the Good Knight the perfect
«Or si vos ai dite la verité de ce que vos me
Now so you have-I told the truth of that which you me
demandez einsi come ele avint; si vos requier que vos me
ask thus as she befell so you ask-I that you me
dioiz qui vos estes.»
may-tell who you are
Et il dist qu'il est de la meson le roi Artus et compainz
And he said that-he is of the house (of-)the king Arthur and companion
de la Table Reonde, et a non Perceval le Galois. Et quant
of the Table Round and has name Perceval the Welshman And when
li preudons ot cel non, si li fet mout grant joie, car
the worthy-man hears that name so to-him makes-he very great joy for
maintes foiz en avoit oï parler. Si li prie que il demort
many times thereof had-he heard speak So him begs-he that he may-stay
mes hui laienz: si li feront li frere feste et honor, car
more today in-there so to-him will-make the brothers feast and honor for
il le doivent bien fere. Mes il dit qu'il a tant a fere que
they it must well do But he says that-he has so-much to do that
il ne remaindroit en nule maniere, et por ce l'en covient
he not would-remain in any manner and for that him-thence behooves
il partir. Si demande ses armes et len li aporte. Et quant
it to-part So asks-he his arms and one to-him brings And when

il est apareilliez, si monte et prent congié et se part de
he is made-ready so mounts-he and takes leave and himself parts from
laienz et chevauche parmi la forest jusqu'a hore de midi.
in-there and rides through the forest until-to hour of noon

Perceval's Black Horse

XVIII

Twenty armed men carrying a dead man set upon Perceval and kill his horse, and the knight in red arms rescues him and rides off without a word. On foot, Perceval begs a squire's charger in vain; a knight then takes it by force and kills the nag the squire lends Perceval to pursue him. He grieves all day, sleeps at nightfall, and wakes at midnight, when a woman, in truth the devil, gives him a great black horse for a promise of obedience. It carries him to a wide water and, when he crosses himself, plunges in howling as the water burns. At dawn he is on a wild island among beasts.

A hore de midi le mena ses chemins en une valee. Et lors
At hour of noon him led his roads into a valley And then
a il encontré jusqu'a vint homes armez qui portoient en une
has he met up-to twenty men armed who carried in a
biere chevaleresse un home ocis novelement. Et quant il le
bier horse-borne a man killed newly And when they him
voient, si li demandent dont il est. Et il dist qu'il est
see so of-him ask-they whence he is And he said that-he is
de la meson le roi Artus; et il s'escrient tuit ensemble:
of the house (of-)the king Arthur and they cry-out all together
«Or a lui!» Et quant il voit ce, si s'apareille de deffendre
Now at him And when he sees this so himself-prepares-he to defend
au mielz qu'il puet, et s'adrece vers celui qui premiers
at-the best that-he can and himself-directs toward him who first

li venoit; si le fiert si durement que il le porte a
at-him came so him strikes-he so hard that he him carries to
terre le cheval sor le cors. Et quant il cuide parfere son
ground the horse on the body And when he thinks to-complete his
poindre, si ne puet: car plus de set le fierent en l'escu
charge so not can-he for more than seven him strike on the-shield
et li autre li ocient son cheval, et il chiet a terre. Et
and the others to-him kill his horse and he falls to ground And
se cuide relever, come cil qui ert de grant proece, et
himself thinks-he to-raise-again as he who was of great prowess and
tret l'espee et s'apareille de deffendre. Mes li autre li
draws the-sword and himself-prepares to defend But the others to-him
corent sus si angoisseusement que deffense n'i a mestier,
run upon so anguishedly that defense not-there has need
et le fierent sor l'escu et sor le hiaume et li donent
and him strike on the-shield and on the helm and to-him give
tant de cox qu'il ne se puet tenir en estant, ainz vole
so-many of blows that-he not himself can hold in standing rather flies-he
jus et flatist a terre de l'un des genolz. Et il fierent sor
down and falls-flat to ground on the-one of-the knees And they strike on
lui et maillent et le meinent a ce qu'il l'eussent ocis
him and hammer and him lead to this that-they him-would-have killed
maintenant, car il li avoient ja esrachié le hiaume
at-once for they from-him had already torn the helm
de la teste et l'avoient navré, se ne fust li Chevaliers
from the head and him-had wounded if not had-been the Knight
as armes vermeilles que aventure amena cele part. Et
of-the arms red whom adventure led that way And
quant il voit le chevalier tout seul a pié entre tant de
when he sees the knight all alone on foot among so-many of
ses anemis qui ocirre le vouloient, si s'adrece cele part
his enemies who to-kill him wished so himself-directs-he that way

quan que li chevaux puet aler, et lor escrie: «Lessiez le
as-much as the horse can go and at-them cries Leave the
chevalier!» Si se fiert entr'ax le glaive aloignié et fiert
knight So himself strikes-he among-them the lance stretched-out and strikes
le premier si durement qu'il le porte a terre. Puis met la
the first so hard that-he him carries to ground Then puts-he the
main a l'espee quant il a le glaive brisié. Si point amont
hand to the-sword when he has the lance broken So spurs-he up
et aval et fiert les uns et les autres si merveilleusement
and down and strikes the ones and the others so marvelously
qu'il n'en ataint nul a droit cop qu'il ne face voler
that-he not-thereof reaches any with right blow whom-he not may-make fly
a terre. Si le fet si bien en poi d'ore as granz cox qu'il
to ground So it does-he so well in little of-hour by-the great blows which-he
lor done et a la vistece dont il est pleins qu'il n'i
to-them gives and by the quickness with-which he is full that-it not-there
a si hardi qui a cop l'ost atendre; ainz s'en vont
has so bold who to blow him-dares await rather themselves-thence go-they
fuiant li uns ça et li autres la et s'espandent en tel
fleeing the ones here and the others there and themselves-scatter in such
maniere parmi la forest, qui granz estoit, qu'il n'en puet
manner through the forest which great was that-he not-thereof can
mes nul veoir fors trois, dont Perceval avoit l'un abatu
more any see except three of-whom Perceval had the-one felled
et navré et il les deus. Et quant il voit qu'il sont einsi
and wounded and he the two And when he sees that-they are thus
tuit departiz et que Perceval n'en a mes garde, si se
all departed and that Perceval not-thereof has more fear so himself
remet en la forest la ou il la voit plus espesse, come
puts-he-again into the forest there where he it sees most thick as
cil qui ne voldroit en nule maniere que len le suist.
he who not would-wish in any manner that one him might-follow

Et quant Perceval voit qu'il s'en vet si hastivement,
And when Perceval sees that-he himself-thence goes so hastily
si li escrie au plus haut que il puet et dit: «Ha! sire
so to-him cries-he at-the most loud that he can and says Ah lord
chevaliers, por Dieu arestez vos un poi, tant que vos aiez
knight for God stop yourself a little until that you may-have
parlé a moi!» Li Bons Chevaliers ne fet nul semblant que
spoken to me The Good Knight not makes any show that
il oie Perceval, ainz s'en vet grant aleure come cil
he may-hear Perceval rather himself-thence goes-he great pace as he
qui n'a talent de retorner. Et Perceval, qui n'a point de
who not-has desire of returning And Perceval who not-has at-all of
cheval, car cil li avoient le suen ocis, le suit au plus
horse for they to-him had the his killed him follows at-the most
tost que il puet tot a pié. Et lors a encontré un vaslet
soon that he can all on foot And then has-he met a youth
sor un roncin fort et legier et bien corant, qui menoit en
on a nag strong and light and well running who led at-the
destre un grant destrier noir. Et quant Perceval le voit, si
right-hand a great charger black And when Perceval him sees so
ne set que fere. Car il voldroit volentiers le cheval avoir
not knows-he what to-do For he would-wish willingly the horse have
por sivre le chevalier, et molt en voldroit grant meschief
for to-follow the knight and much thereof would-wish great harm
fere, par covent qu'il l'eust par la volenté au vaslet, car
to-do on condition that-he it-might-have by the will of-the youth for
a force ne l'en menroit il mie se trop grans besoign ne
by force not him-thence would-lead he at-all if too great need not
li fesoit fere, et por ce que len nel tenist a vilain.
to-him made do and for this that one not-him might-hold as churl
Si salue le vaslet si tost come il l'aproche, et cil dist
So greets-he the youth as soon as he him-approaches and he said

que Diex le beneie. «Biax amis, fet Perceval, je te pri en
that God him may-bless Fair friend says Perceval I thee beg in
toz servises et en toz guerredons et por ce que je soie
all services and in all rewards and for this that I may-be
tes chevaliers ou premier leu que tu m'en requerras,
thy knight in-the first place that thou me-thereof wilt-ask
que tu cel cheval me prestes tant que je aie ateint un
that thou this horse me mayest-lend until that I may-have reached a
chevalier qui ci s'en vet.» — «Sire, fet li vaslez, je
knight who here himself-thence goes Lord says the youth I
nel feroie en nule maniere. Car il est a tel home qui me
not-it would-do in any manner For it is to such man who me
honiroit dou cors se je ne li rendoie.» — «Biax amis,
would-shame of-the body if I not to-him rendered-it Fair friend
fet Perceval, fai ce que je te pri. Certes je n'oi onques
says Perceval do that which I thee beg Certainly I not-had ever
si grant duel come cist me sera se je pert cel chevalier
so great grief as this to-me will-be if I lose this knight
par defaute de cheval.» — «Par foi, fet cil, je n'en ferai
by default of horse By faith says he I not-thereof shall-do
autre chose. Ja par ma volenté ne l'avroiz tant com
other thing Ever by my will not him-you-will-have as-long as
il soit en ma garde; par force le me poez vos tolir.» Et
he be in my keeping by force him from-me can you take And
quant il ot ce, si est tant dolenz qu'il li est bien avis
when he hears this so is-he so sorrowful that-it to-him is well opinion
que il doie del sens issir. Car vilanie ne feroit il pas
that he must from-the sense go-out For villainy not would-do he at-all
au vaslet; et s'il pert einsi le Chevalier qui s'en vet,
to-the youth and if-he loses thus the Knight who himself-thence goes
il n'avra ja mes joie. Ices deus choses li metent si
he not-will-have ever more joy These two things to-him put so

grant ire ou cuer qu'il ne se puet tenir sor piez, ainz
great wrath in-the heart that-he not himself can hold on feet rather
chiet soz un arbre et li cuers li faut; si devient pales
falls-he beneath a tree and the heart to-him fails so becomes-he pale
et vains ausi com s'il eust tot le pooir dou cors perdu;
and faint just as if-he had all the power of-the body lost
si a si tres grant duel qu'il voldroit orendroit morir.
so has-he so very great grief that-he would-wish right-now die
Et lors oste il son hiaume et prent s'espee et dist au
And then takes-off he his helm and takes his-sword and said to-the
vaslet: «Biax amis, des que tu ne me velz oster dou
youth Fair friend since that thou not me wishest to-remove from-the
grant duel dont je ne puis eschaper sanz mort, je te
great grief from-which I not can escape without death I thee
pri que tu pregnes m'espee et m'en oci orendroit: si
beg that thou mayest-take my-sword and me-with-it kill right-now so
sera ma dolors afinee. Et lors se li Bons Chevaliers, que
will-be my pain ended And then if the Good Knight whom
je aloie querant, ot dire que je soie morz de duel de lui,
I went seeking hears say that I be dead from grief for him
il ne sera ja si vilains qu'il ne prit Nostre Seignor que
he not will-be ever so churlish that-he not may-pray Our Lord that
il ait de m'ame merci.» — «En non Dieu, fet li vaslez,
he may-have on my-soul mercy In name God says the youth
ja se Dieu plest ne vos ocirrai, car vos ne l'avez mie
ever if God pleases not you shall-kill for you not it-have at-all
deservi.» Si s'en vet errant grant aleure, et Perceval
deserved So himself-thence goes-he forthwith great pace and Perceval
remaint tant dolenz que il cuide bien morir de corroz.
remains so sorrowful that he thinks well to-die from anger
Et quant il ne voit mes le vaslet ne autre, si comence
And when he not sees more the youth nor other so begins-he

a fere trop grant duel et se claime las et chaitif et
to make too great grief and himself calls wretched and miserable and
dit: «Ha! las, maleureus, or as tu failli a ce que tu
says Ah wretch unhappy-one now hast thou failed at that which thou
queroies puis que il t'est ore eschapez. Ja mes ne seras
soughtest since that he from-thee-is now escaped Ever more not wilt-be
en si bon point del trover come tu estoies maintenant!»
in so good point of-the finding as thou wast just-now

Endementres que Perceval menoit son duel en tel maniere,
Meanwhile that Perceval carried-on his grief in such manner
si escoute et ot venir une friente de chevax; et il oevre
so listens-he and hears come a clatter of horses and he opens
les ieuz et voit un chevalier armé qui s'en aloit le
the eyes and sees a knight armed who himself-thence went-along the
grant chemin de la forest et chevalchoit le cheval que li
great road of the forest and rode the horse which the
vaslez menoit ore. Et Perceval conoist bien le cheval, mes
youth led just-now And Perceval knows well the horse but
il ne cuide mie que cil l'ait eu a force. Et quant il
he not thinks at-all that he it-may-have had by force And when he
nel puet mes veoir, si recomence son duel; et ne demora
not-it can more see so begins-again-he his grief and not delayed-it
gueres que il vit le vaslet venir sor son roncin et fesant
much that he saw the youth come on his nag and making
trop grant duel. Et la ou il voit Perceval, si li dist:
too great grief And there where he sees Perceval so to-him said-he
«Ha! sire, veistes vos par ci passer un chevalier armé qui
Ah lord saw you by here pass a knight armed who
menoit le destrier que vos me demandastes ore?» — «Oïl
led the charger which you of-me asked just-now Yes
voir, fet Perceval, por quoi le dis tu?» — «Por ce, fet
truly says Perceval for what it sayest thou For this says

cil, qu'il le m'a tolu a force. Si m'en a mort et
he that-he it from-me-has taken by force So me-thereof has-he killed and
maubailli; car mes sires m'en occirra en quelque leu que
ruined for my lord me-for-it will-kill in whatever place that
il me truist.» — «Et de ce, fet Perceval, que veuz tu que
he me may-find And of this says Perceval what wishest thou that
je te face? Je nel te puis mie rendre, car je sui a
I to-thee may-do I not-it to-thee can at-all render for I am on
pié. Mes se je eusse cheval, jel te cuidasse ramener par
foot But if I had horse I-it to-thee would-think to-bring-back in
tens.» — «Sire, fet li vaslez, montez sor mon roncin, et,
time Lord says the youth mount on my nag and
se vos le poez conquierre, vostre soit.» — «Et ton roncin,
if you it can conquer yours may-be And thy nag
fet Perceval, coment ravras tu se je puis le cheval
says Perceval how wilt-have-back thou if I can the horse
gaangnier?» — «Sire, fet cil, je vos sivrai tout a pié, et se
win Lord says he I you shall-follow all on foot and if
vos poez le chevalier conquierre, je prendrai mon roncin, et
you can the knight conquer I shall-take my nag and
li chevax soit vostres.» Et il dit qu'il ne demande mielz.
the horse may-be yours And he says that-he not asks better

Lors relace Perceval son hiaume et monte sus le roncin
Then re-laces Perceval his helm and mounts on the nag
et prent son escu, et s'en vet si grant oirre com il
and takes his shield and himself-thence goes so great speed as he
puet dou cheval trere aprés le chevalier. Si a tant alé
can from-the horse draw after the knight So has-he so-far gone
que il vint en une praerie petite, dont il avoit mainte en
that he came into a meadow small of-which it had many-a in
la forest. Et lors voit devant soi le chevalier qui s'en
the forest And then sees-he before himself the knight who himself-thence

aloit les granz galoz sor le destrier. Et il li escrie de si
went the great gallops on the charger And he to-him cries from so
loign come il le voit: «Sire chevaliers, retornez, et rendez
far as he him sees Lord knight turn-back and render
au vaslet son cheval que vos en menez mauvesement!» Et
to-the youth his horse which you thence lead wrongfully And
quant cil oï qu'il li crie, si li cort le glaive aloignié;
when he heard that-he at-him cries so at-him runs-he the lance stretched-out
et Perceval trest l'espee, come cil qui bien voit qu'il est
and Perceval draws the-sword as he who well sees that-he is
a la meslee venuz. Mes li chevaliers, qui tost s'en
to the melee come But the knight who soon himself-thence
vouloit delivrer, vient si grant erre come li chevax puet
wished to-rid comes so great speed as the horse can
rendre et fiert le roncin parmi le piz si durement qu'il li
yield and strikes the nag through the chest so hard that-he it
boute d'outre en outre. Et cil chiet jus, qui a mort estoit
thrusts from-beyond to beyond And it falls down who at death was
feruz, si que Perceval li vole par desus le col. Et quant
struck so that Perceval to-him flies by above the neck And when
li chevaliers voit son cop, si reprent son poindre et se
the knight sees his blow so takes-again-he his charge and himself
met contreval la praerie et se fiert en la forest la ou
puts down the meadow and himself strikes into the forest there where
il la voit plus espesse. Et quant Perceval voit ceste aventure,
he it sees most thick And when Perceval sees this adventure
si est tant dolenz qu'il ne set que il doie fere ne dire. Si
so is-he so sorrowful that-he not knows what he should do nor say So
crie a celui qui s'en vet: «Failliz de cors, coarz de cuer,
cries-he to him who himself-thence goes Failed of body coward of heart
retornez, si vos combatez a moi qui sui a pié, et vos
turn-back so yourself fight with me who am on foot and you

estes a cheval!» Et cil ne respont a chose que il li die,
are on horse And he not answers to thing that he to-him may-say
car poi le doute, ainz se fiert en la forest si tost com il
for little him fears-he rather himself strikes into the forest as soon as he
i est venuz. Et quant Perceval nel puet mes veoir, si a
there is come And when Perceval not-him can more see so has-he
si grant duel qu'il giete son escu et s'espee a terre et oste
so great grief that-he throws his shield and his-sword to ground and takes-off
son hiaume de sa teste, et lors recomence son duel assez
his helm from his head and then begins-again-he his grief much
plus grant que devant. Si plore et crie a haute voiz et se
more great than before So weeps-he and cries with high voice and himself
claime chaitif, maleureus et le plus meschaanz de toz autres
calls wretched unhappy and the most unlucky of all other
chevaliers, et dit: «Ore ai je failli a toz mes desirriers!»
knights and says Now have I failed at all my desires
En tel duel et en tel ire demore ilec Perceval tout
In such grief and in such wrath stays there Perceval all
le jor, que nus ne vint sor lui por lui reconforter. Et
the day so-that anyone not came upon him for him to-comfort And
quant vint vers la nuit, si se trova si las et si vains
when it-came toward the night so himself found-he so weary and so faint
que tout li menbre li failloient, ce li ert avis. Et
that all the limbs to-him failed that to-him was opinion And
lors li prent talent de dormir; si s'endort et ne
then to-him takes desire of sleeping so himself-falls-asleep-he and not
s'esveille devant la mie nuit. Et quant il se fu esveilliez,
himself-wakes before the mid night And when he himself was awakened
si resgarda devant soi et vit une fame qui li demande
so looked-he before himself and saw a woman who of-him asks
mout effreement; «Perceval, que fes tu ci?» Et il dist qu'il
very frightenedly Perceval what dost thou here And he said that-he

n'i fet ne bien ne mal, et que s'il eust cheval il
not-there does neither good nor ill and that if-he had horse he
s'en alast d'iluec. «Se tu me vouloies, fet ele, creanter
himself-thence would-go from-there If thou me wouldst says she to-promise
que tu feroies ma volenté quant je t'en semondroie, jel
that thou wouldst-do my will when I thee-for-it should-summon I-it
te donroie orendroit bon et bel, qui te porteroit la ou
to-thee would-give right-now good and fair which thee would-carry there where
tu voldroies.» Et quant il ot ce, si est tant liez come nul
thou wouldst-wish And when he hears this so is-he so glad as anyone
plus, come cil qui ne se done garde qui ce est a qui il
more as he who not himself gives heed who this is to whom he
parole. Et il cuide bien que ce soit fame a qui il parole,
speaks And he thinks well that this be woman to whom he speaks
mes non est, ainz est li anemis qui le bee a decevoir et
but not is-it rather is-it the enemy who him gapes to deceive and
a metre en tel point que s'ame soit perdue a toz jorz mes.
to put in such point that his-soul be lost for all days more
Et quant il ot la promesse que cele li fet de la chose
And when he hears the promise which she to-him makes of the thing
dont il ert plus desirranz, si respont qu'il est toz prez
of-which he was most desirous so answers-he that-he is all ready
qu'il l'en face si seure come ele voldra, que se ele
that-he her-thereof may-make so sure as she will-wish that if she
cheval li done bon et bel, il fera a son pooir ce que
horse to-him gives good and fair he will-do to his power that which
ele li requerra. «Le me creantez vos, fet ele, come loiax
she of-him will-ask It to-me promise you says she as loyal
chevaliers?» — «Voire voir!» fet il. — «Or m'atendez, fet
knight Yes truly says he Now me-await says
ele: car je revendrai orendroit.» Et lors s'en entre en
she for I shall-come-back right-now And then herself-thence enters-she into

la forest et revient maintenant et ameine un cheval grant
the forest and comes-back at-once and brings a horse great
et merveilleux, et si noir que ce iert merveilles a veoir.
and marvelous and so black that this was marvels to see
Quant Perceval voit le cheval, si le resgarde et l'en
When Perceval sees the horse so it looks-at-he and him-thereof
prent hisdor; et neporec il est bien tant hardiz que il
takes dread and nevertheless he is well so-much bold that he
monte sus, come cil qui ne se prent garde de l'agait a
mounts on-it as he who not himself takes heed of the-ambush of
l'anemi. Et quant il est montez, si prent son escu et sa
the-enemy And when he is mounted so takes-he his shield and his
lance; et cele qui devant lui estoit li dist: «Perceval, vos
lance and she who before him was to-him said Perceval you
vos en alez? Or vos soviegne que vos me devez un
yourself thence go Now to-you may-it-remember that you me owe a
guerredon.» Et il dit que si fera il. Si s'en vet grant
reward And he says that so will-do he So himself-thence goes-he great
aleure et se fiert en la forest; et la lune luisoit clere.
pace and himself strikes into the forest and the moon shone clear
Mes cil l'emporte si tost qu'il l'ot mis fors de la forest
But it him-carries-off so fast that-it him-had put out of the forest
en petit d'ore et esloignié plus de trois jornees loign. Et
in little of-hour and distanced more than three days'-journeys far And
il chevauche tant que il vit devant soi en une valee une
he rides so-far that he saw before himself in a valley a
grant eve rade. Et li chevax vint cele part et se volt
great water swift And the horse came that way and itself wished
ferir dedenz. Et quant Perceval la voit si grant, si la redoute
to-strike within And when Perceval it sees so great so it dreads-he
mout a passer, por ce que il estoit nuiz, ne il n'i voit
much to cross for this that it was night nor he not-there sees

ne pont ne planche. Lors lieve sa main et fet le signe
neither bridge nor plank Then raises-he his hand and makes the sign
de la croiz en son front. Quant li anemis se senti chargiez
of the cross on his forehead When the enemy itself felt burdened
dou fessel de la croiz, qui trop li ert pesanz et griés,
with-the bundle of the cross which too-much to-it was heavy and grievous
si s'escout et desvelope de Perceval, et se fiert en l'eve
so itself-shakes and unwraps from Perceval and itself strikes into the-water
ullant et criant et fesant la plus male fin dou monde. Si
howling and crying and making the most evil end of-the world So
avint maintenant que l'eve fu esprise en plusors leus de
befell-it at-once that the-water was kindled in several places with
feu et de flamme clere, si qu'il sembloit que l'eve arsist.
fire and with flame bright so that-it seemed that the-water burned

Et quant Perceval voit ceste aventure, si s'aperçoit bien
And when Perceval sees this adventure so himself-perceives-he well
tantost que ce est li anemis qui ça l'avoit aporté por lui
at-once that this is the enemy who here him-had brought for him
decevoir et por metre a perdicion de cors et d'ame. Et lors
to-deceive and for to-put to perdition of body and of-soul And then
se seigne et se comande a Dieu et prie Nostre Seignor
himself crosses-he and himself commends to God and prays Our Lord
qu'il nel laist chaoir en temptacion, par quoi il perde la
that-he not-him may-let fall into temptation by which he may-lose the
compaignie des chevaliers celestielx. Si tent les mains vers le
company of-the knights celestial So stretches-he the hands toward the
ciel et mercie Nostre Seignor de bon cuer de ce que il li a
heaven and thanks Our Lord with good heart for this that he him has
si bien aidié a cest besoign. Car quant li anemis fu en l'eve,
so well helped in this need For when the enemy was in the-water
il l'i eust sanz faille lessié chaoir et einsint poïst estre
he him-there would-have without fail let fall and thus could-he be

noiez et periz, si eust perdu et cors et ame. Et il se
drowned and perished so would-have-he lost both body and soul And he himself
tret en sus de l'eve, car toutevoies a il poor des asauz a
draws in up from the-water for all-the-same has he fear of-the assaults of
l'anemi, si s'agenoille vers orient et fet ses proieres et ses
the-enemy so himself-kneels-he toward east and makes his prayers and his
oroisons teles come il les savoit. Si desire molt le jor por savoir
orisons such as he them knew So desires-he much the day for to-know
en quel terre il est, car il pense bien que li anemis l'ait
in what land he is for he thinks well that the enemy him-may-have
porté mout loign de l'abeie ou il vit ier le roi Mordrain.
carried very far from the-abbey where he saw yesterday the king Mordrain

Einsi fu Perceval jusqu'au jor en proieres et en oroisons,
Thus was Perceval until-the day in prayers and in orisons
et atendi que li solaux ot fet son tor ou firmament et
and waited until the sun had made its turn in-the firmament and
qu'il aparut au monde. Et quant li solauz fu levez biaus
that-it appeared to-the world And when the sun was risen fair
et clers, et qu'il ot auques abatue la rosee, lors resgarde
and clear and that-it had somewhat beaten-down the dew then looks
Perceval tot entor soi et voit qu'il est en une montaigne
Perceval all around himself and sees that-he is on a mountain
grant et merveilleuse et sauvage durement, qui estoit close
great and marvelous and wild hard which was enclosed
de mer tout entor, si largement qu'il ne voit de nule part
with sea all around so widely that-he not sees on any side
terre se trop loign non. Et lors s'aperçoit qu'il est
land except too far not And then himself-perceives-he that-he is
portez en une isle, mes il ne set en quele isle; si le
carried onto an island but he not knows on what island so it
savroit volentiers, mes il ne set coment ce puisse estre,
would-know-he willingly but he not knows how this may be

car il n'a pres ne chastel ne forterece ne recet ne meson
for it not-has near neither castle nor fortress nor refuge nor house
ou genz puissent habiter, ce li est avis. Et neporquant
where people may dwell that to-him is opinion And nevertheless
il n'est mie si seuls qu'il ne voie entor lui bestes sauvages,
he not-is at-all so alone that-he not may-see around him beasts wild
ors et lyons et liepars et serpenz volanz. Et quant il
bears and lions and leopards and serpents flying And when he
voit qu'il est en tel leu, si n'est mie mout aeise, car il
sees that-he is in such place so not-is-he at-all very at-ease for he
redoute les bestes sauvages qui nel lairont mie en pes, ce
dreads the beasts wild which not-him will-leave at-all in peace that
set il bien, ainz l'ocirront s'il ne se puet deffendre. Et
knows he well rather him-will-kill if-he not himself can defend And
neporquant se Cil qui sauva Jonas ou ventre dou poisson
nevertheless if He who saved Jonah in-the belly of-the fish
et qui gari Danyel en la fosse as lyons li veut estre
and who preserved Daniel in the pit of-the lions to-him wishes to-be
ci escuz et deffendemenz, il n'a garde de quan qu'il voit.
here shield and defense he not-has fear of as-much that-he sees
Si se fie plus en s'aide et en son secors qu'il ne fet
So himself trusts-he more in his-aid and in his succor than-he — does
en s'espee, car ce voit il bien que par proesce de chevalerie
in his-sword for this sees he well that by prowess of knighthood
terriane n'en porroit il eschaper, se Nostre Sires n'i
earthly not-thence could he escape if Our Lord not-there
metoit conseil. Et lors se resgarde et voit en mi l'isle
put counsel And then himself looks-he and sees in midst the-island
une mout haute roche et mout merveilleuse, ou il ne
a very high rock and very marvelous where he not
quidoit avoir doute de nule beste sauvage se il s'i estoit
thought to-have fear of any beast wild if he himself-there were

mis. Et por ce s'adresce il cele part einsint armez come il
put And for that himself-directs he that way thus armed as he
estoit. Et en ce qu'il aloit cele part, si se regarde et voit
was And in this that-he went that way so himself looks-he and sees
un serpent qui portoit un petit lyon et le tenoit par le col
a serpent which carried a little lion and it held by the neck
as denz, et s'asist ou sommet de la montaigne. Et
with-the teeth and itself-seated on-the summit of the mountain And
apres le serpent coroit uns lyons criant et braiant et fesant
after the serpent ran a lion crying and roaring and making
si male fin qu'il semble a Perceval que li lyons face
so evil end that-it seems to Perceval that the lion may-make
son duel por le petit lyoncel que li serpenz emporte.
its grief for the little lion-cub which the serpent carries-off

The Lion and the Serpent

XIX

Perceval kills a serpent that has carried off a lion's cub, and the grateful lion keeps him company. He prays to be kept from temptation. In a dream a lady riding a lion warns him that he must fight the most dreaded champion in the world, and one riding a serpent claims him as her man in amends for her serpent. In the morning a ship hung with white samite arrives, bearing a man dressed as a priest.

Quant Perceval voit ceste aventure, si cort au plus tost
When Perceval sees this adventure so runs-he at-the most soon
qu'il puet contremont la montaigne. Mes li lyons, qui plus
that-he can up the mountain But the lion which more
ert legiers, l'ot ja trespassé et ot comenciee la meslee
was light him-had already overtaken and had begun the melee
encontre le serpent ainçois qu'il i poist estre venuz. Et
against the serpent before that-he there could be come And

neporquant, si tost come il fu amont venuz en la roche et
nevertheless as soon as he was above come onto the rock and
il vit les deus bestes, si pense que il aidera au lyon por ce
he saw the two beasts so thinks-he that he will-help to-the lion for this
que plus est naturelx beste et de plus gentil ordre que li
that more is-it natural beast and of more noble order than the
serpenz. Et lors tret l'espee et met l'escu devant son vis,
serpent And then draws-he the-sword and puts the-shield before his face
por le feu qui mal ne li face, et vet requierre le serpent
for the fire that harm not to-him may-do and goes to-attack the serpent
et li done un grant cop entre les deus oreilles. Et cil gite
and to-it gives a great blow between the two ears And it throws
feu et flamme si qu'il li art tot son escu et son hauberc
fire and flame so that-it to-him burns all his shield and his hauberk
par devant; et encore li eust il plus mal fet. Mes cil
in front and yet to-him would-have it more harm done But he
fu vistes et legiers et reçut le feu ausi come de tisons,
was quick and light and received the fire just as from brands
si que la flamme nel feri pas de droit, et por ce fu li
so that the flame not-him struck at-all of right and for that was the
feux mains nuisanz. Et quant il voit ce, si est mout effreez:
fire less harmful And when he sees this so is-he very frightened
car il doute que li feus ne soit entremellez de venim. Et
for he fears that the fire — be mingled with venom And
toutevoies recort il sus au serpent et li done de grans
all-the-same runs-again he upon at-the serpent and to-it gives of great
cox la ou il le puet ateindre. Si li avint einsi a celui
blows there where he it can reach So to-him befell-it thus at that
point que il l'asena en cel leu meismes ou il l'avoit asené
point that he it-hit in that place same where he it-had hit
au comencement. Et l'espee fu legiere et bone, si cola
at-the beginning And the-sword was light and good so slid-it

legierement parmi la teste puis que li cuirs fu entamez, a ce
lightly through the head since that the hide was broached by this
que li os n'estoient mie dur, si qu'il chaï morz en la place.
that the bones not-were at-all hard so that-it fell dead in the place
Quant li lyons se voit delivrez dou serpent par l'aide
When the lion itself sees delivered from-the serpent by the-aid
dou chevalier, si ne fait pas semblant que il ait talent
of-the knight so not makes-it at-all show that it may-have desire
de combatre a lui, ainz vient devant lui et besse la teste
of fighting with him rather comes-it before him and lowers the head
et li fet la greignor joie que il puet, si que Perceval
and to-him makes the greatest joy that it can so that Perceval
aperçoit bien que il n'a talent de lui mal fere. Si remet
perceives well that it not-has desire of him harm to-do So puts-back-he
s'espee ou fuerre et gite jus son escu, qui toz ert brullez,
his-sword in-the scabbard and throws down his shield which all was burned
et oste son hiaume de sa teste por le vent recoillir, car
and takes-off his helm from his head for the wind to-catch for
assez l'ot eschaufé li serpenz. Et li lyons aloit adés
much him-had heated the serpent And the lion went constantly
apres lui coetant et fesant grant joie. Et quant il voit
after him wagging-the-tail and making great joy And when he sees
ce, si li comence a aplanier le col et la teste et les
this so to-it begins-he to stroke the neck and the head and the
espaules, et dit que Nostre Sires li a envoiee cele beste
shoulders and says that Our Lord to-him has sent that beast
por fere li compaignie: si le tient a mout bele aventure.
for to-make him company so it holds-he as very fair adventure
Et li lyons li fet si grant joie come beste mue puet
And the lion to-him makes so great joy as beast dumb can
fere a home, et tout le jor demora o lui jusqu'a hore de
make to man and all the day stayed-it with him until-to hour of

none. Mes si tost come hore de none fu passee, si s'en
nones But as soon as hour of nones was passed so itself-thence
vint aval la roche et emporta le lyoncel a son col a son
came-it down the rock and carried-off the lion-cub at its neck to its
repaire. Et quant Perceval se voit sanz compaignie en
lair And when Perceval himself sees without company on
la roche soutive et haute a merveilles, si ne fet mie a
the rock lofty and high at marvels so not needs-it at-all to
demander s'il est a malaise; et plus encore le fust assez,
ask if-he is at unease and more still it would-be much
se ne fust li granz espoirs qu'il avoit en son Criator: car
if not had-been the great hope which-he had in his Creator for
il estoit un des chevaliers dou monde qui plus parfetement
he was one of-the knights of-the world who most perfectly
creoit en Nostre Seignor. Et neporquant ce ert contre la
believed in Our Lord And nevertheless this was against the
costume de la terre: car a cel tens estoient si desreez genz
custom of the land for at that time were so unruly people
et si sanz mesure par tout le roiaume de Gales que se li
and so without measure through all the kingdom of Wales that if the
filz trovast le pere gisant en son lit par achaison d'enfermeté,
son found the father lying in his bed by occasion of-infirmity
il le tresist hors par la teste ou par les braz et l'oceist
he him would-draw out by the head or by the arms and him-would-kill
erranment, car a viltance li fust atorné se ses peres
straightway for to vileness to-him would-be turned if his father
moreust en son lit. Mes quant il avenoit que li filz ocioit le
died in his bed But when it befell that the son killed the
pere, ou li peres le filz, et toz li parentez moroit d'armes,
father or the father the son and all the kindred died by-arms
lors disoient cil del païs qu'il estoient de haut lignage.
then said those of-the country that-they were of high lineage

Tout le jor fu Perceval en la roche et resgardoit en la
All the day was Perceval on the rock and looked into the
mer loign por savoir s'il veist nule nef trespassant. Mes
sea far for to-know if-he might-see any ship passing But
einsi li avint celui jor qu'il ne sot tant baer amont
thus to-him befell-it that day that-he not knew-how so-much to-gape up
ne aval que il en veist nule. Et quant il voit ce, si prent
nor down that he thereof might-see any And when he sees this so takes-he
cuer en soi meismes et se reconforte en Nostre Seignor,
heart in himself even and himself comforts in Our Lord
et li prie qu'il le gart en tel maniere qu'il ne chiee
and him begs that-he him may-keep in such manner that-he not may-fall
en temptacion ne par enging de deable ne par mauvese
into temptation neither by craft of devil nor by evil
pensee, mes einsi come li peres doit garder le filz, le gart
thought but thus as the father must keep the son him may-keep
et norrisse. Si tent ses mains vers le ciel et dist:
and nourish So stretches-he his hands toward the heaven and said
«Biax sire Diex, qui en si haut leu come est l'ordre
Fair lord God who into so high place as is the-order
de chevalerie me lessastes monter, qui m'esleustes a vostre
of knighthood me let mount who me-chose as your
serjant, tout n'en fusse je mie dignes, sire, par vostre
servant although not-thereof were I at-all worthy lord by your
pitié ne soffrez vos mie que je isse de vostre servise,
pity not suffer you at-all that I may-go-out of your service
mes soie si come li bons champions et li seurs, qui
but may-I-be so as the good champion and the sure who
deffent bien la querele son seignor contre celui qui a
defends well the quarrel (of-)his lord against him who with
tort l'apele. Biau douz sire, einsi me doigniez vos que je
wrong him-accuses Fair sweet lord thus me grant you that I

puisse deffendre m'ame, qui est vostre querele et vostre
may defend my-soul which is your quarrel and your
droit heritage, contre celui qui a tort la velt avoir. Biax
right heritage against him who with wrong it wishes to-have Fair
douz peres, qui deistes en l'evangile de vos meismes: «Je sui
sweet father who said in the-gospel of you yourself I am
bons pastres, et li bons pastres met s'ame por ses oeilles,
good shepherd and the good shepherd puts his-soul for his sheep
mes ce ne fet pas li marcheanz pastres; ançois let ses
but this not does at-all the hireling shepherd rather leaves-he his
oeilles sanz garde tant que li leux les estrangle et devore
sheep without guard so-long that the wolf them strangles and devours
si tost come il i vient;» Sire, vos me soiez pastres et
as soon as he there comes Lord you to-me may-be shepherd and
deffenderres et conduisierres, si que je soie de vos oeilles.
defender and leader so that I may-be of your sheep
Et s'il avient, biax sire Diex, que je soie la centieme oeille
And if-it befalls fair lord God that I be the hundredth sheep
folle et chetive qui se departi des nonante nuef et
foolish and wretched which itself parted from-the ninety nine and
s'en ala foloiant es deserz, sire, pregne vos de moi
itself-thence went straying in-the deserts lord may-take you on me
pitié et ne me lessiez pas ou desert, mes ramenez moi a
pity and not me leave at-all in-the desert but bring-back me to
vostre part, ce est a Sainte Eglyse et a sainte creance, la
your side this is to Holy Church and to holy belief there
ou les bones oeilles sont et la ou li verai home, li
where the good sheep are and there where the true men the
bon crestien sont, si que li anemis, qui en moi ne demande
good Christians are so that the enemy who in me not asks
fors la substance, ce est l'ame, ne me truist sanz garde.»
except the substance this is the-soul not me may-find without guard

Quant Perceval ot ce dit, si voit vers lui venir le lyon
When Perceval had this said so sees-he toward him come the lion
por qui il s'estoit combatuz au serpent; mes il ne fet
for which he himself-was fought with-the serpent but it not makes
mie semblant qu'il li voille maufere, ainz vient vers lui
at-all show that-it to-him may-wish harm-to-do rather comes-it toward him
fesant joie. Et quant Perceval voit ce, si l'apele et il vet a
making joy And when Perceval sees this so it-calls-he and it goes to
lui maintenant et li aplanie le col et la teste. Et li lyons
him at-once and to-it he-strokes the neck and the head And the lion
se colche devant lui ausi com se ce fust la plus privee
itself lies-down before him just as if this were the most tame
beste del monde. Et il s'acoste delez lui et met sa teste
beast of-the world And he himself-leans beside it and puts his head
sor s'espaule; si atent tant que la nuiz fu venue oscure et
on its-shoulder so waits-he until that the night was come dark and
noire; si s'endort erranment delez le lyon. Si ne li
black so himself-falls-asleep-he straightway beside the lion So not to-him
prent talent de mengier, car assez pensoit a autre chose.
takes desire of eating for much thought-he of other thing
Quant Perceval se fu endormiz, si li avint une
When Perceval himself was fallen-asleep so to-him befell an
aventure merveilleuse: car il li fu avis en son dormant
adventure marvelous for it to-him was opinion in his sleeping
que devant lui venoient deus dames dont l'une ert vielle
that before him came two ladies of-whom the-one was old
et ancienne et l'autre n'ert mie de mout grant aage, mes
and ancient and the-other not-was at-all of very great age but
bele estoit. Les deus dames ne venoient pas a pié, ainz
fair she-was The two ladies not came at-all on foot rather
estoient montees sus deus molt diverses bestes: car l'une
were-they mounted on two very different beasts for the-one

estoit montee sus un lyon et l'autre sus un serpent. Et il
was mounted on a lion and the-other on a serpent And he
resgarde les deus dames a grant merveille, de ce que eles
looks-at the two ladies with great marvel at this that they
pooient si justisier les deus bestes. Et la plus juene venoit
could so govern the two beasts And the more young came
devant; si dist a Perceval: «Perceval, mes sires te salue et
in-front so said-she to Perceval Perceval my lord thee greets and
te mande que tu t'apareilles au mielz que tu porras:
thee bids that thou thyself-prepare at-the best that thou wilt-be-able
car demain te covendra combatre encontre le champion dou
for tomorrow thee will-behoove to-fight against the champion of-the
monde qui plus fet a redouter. Et se tu ies vaincuz, tu
world who most makes to dread And if thou art vanquished thou
ne seras pas quites por un de tes membres perdre, ainz te
not wilt-be at-all quit for one of thy limbs to-lose rather thee
menra len si mal que tu en seras honiz a toz jorz mes.»
will-lead one so ill that thou thereof wilt-be shamed for all days more
Et quant il ot ceste parole, si li respont: «Dame, qui
And when he hears this word so to-her answers-be Lady who
est vostre sires?» — «Certes, fet ele, li plus riches hons dou
is your lord Certainly says she the most rich man of-the
monde. Or garde que tu soies si preuz et si seurs que
world Now take-care that thou mayest-be so valiant and so steadfast that
tu de la bataille fere aies honor.» Et lors s'en vet
thou of the battle to-do mayest-have honor And then herself-thence goes-she
si soudainement que Perceval ne set que ele est devenue.
so suddenly that Perceval not knows what she is become

Lors vient l'autre dame avant, qui sor le serpent estoit
Then comes the-other lady forward who on the serpent was
montee, et dist a Perceval: «Perceval, je me plaign mout
mounted and said to Perceval Perceval I me complain much

de vos: car vos avez meffet a moi et as miens, et si ne
of you for you have misdone to me and to-the mine and so not
l'avoie mie deservi.» Et quant il ot ceste parole, si respont
it-had-I at-all deserved And when he hears this word so answers-he
toz esbahiz: «Dame, certes ne a vos ne a dame qui soit
all amazed Lady certainly neither to you nor to lady who be
ou monde ne cuit je riens avoir meffet. Si vos pri que
in-the world not think I anything to-have misdone So you beg-I that
vos me dioiz en quoi je vos ai meffet; et se je ai
you me may-tell in what I to-you have misdone and if I have
pooir de l'amender je le vos amenderai volentiers a vostre
power of it-amending I it to-you shall-amend willingly at your
voloir.» — «Je vos dirai bien, fet ele, en quoi vos m'avez
will I you shall-tell well says she in what you me-have
meffet. Je avoie une piece norrie en un mien chastel une
misdone I had a while nourished in a my castle a
moie beste que len apeloit serpent, qui me servoit de mout
my beast which one called serpent which me served in much
plus que vos ne cuidiez. Et cele beste vola ier par aventure
more than you — think And that beast flew yesterday by chance
jusqu'a ceste montaigne et i trova un lyoncel que ele
as-far-as-to this mountain and there found a lion-cub which she
aporta jusqu'a ceste roche. Et vos venistes aprés corant o
carried as-far-as-to this rock And you came after running with
vostre espee et l'oceistes sanz ce que ele ne vos demandoit
your sword and it-killed without this that she not of-you asked
rien. Or me dites por quoi vos l'oceistes. Vos avoie je riens
anything Now me tell for what you it-killed You had I anything
meffet por quoi vos la deussiez mener a mort? Estoit li
misdone for which you it should lead to death Was the
lyons vostres ne en vostre subjection, que vos vos deussiez
lion yours or in your subjection that you yourself should

combatre por lui? Sont les bestes de l'air si abandonees que
fight for it Are the beasts of the-air so abandoned that
vos les doiez ocirre sanz reson?» Quant Perceval ot les
you them must kill without reason When Perceval hears the
paroles que la dame li dist, si respont: «Dame, ne vos
words which the lady to-him said so answers-he Lady neither you
ne m'aviez meffet que je seusse, ne li lyons n'estoit a moi,
not me-had misdone that I knew nor the lion not-was to me
ne les bestes de l'air ne me sont abandonnees. Mes por
nor the beasts of the-air not to-me are abandoned But for
ce que li lyons est de plus gentil nature que li serpenz et
this that the lion is of more noble nature than the serpent and
de plus haut afere, et por ce que je vi que li lyons estoit
of more high estate and for this that I saw that the lion was
meins mesfesanz que li serpenz, corui je sus au serpent et
less misdoing than the serpent ran I upon at-the serpent and
l'ocis. Si me semble que je ne me soie mie tant vers vos
it-killed So me seems-it that I not me be at-all so-much toward you
meffez come vos dites.» Et quant la dame oï ceste response,
misdone as you say And when the lady heard this answer
si dist: «Perceval, ne m'en feroiz vos plus?» — «Dame,
so said-she Perceval not to-me-for-it will-do you more Lady
fet il, que volez vos que je vos face?» — «Je voil, fet
says he what wish you that I to-you may-do I wish says
ele, que en amende de mon serpent devieigniez mes hons.»
she that in amends for my serpent you-may-become my man
Et il respont que ce ne feroit il pas. — «Non? fet ele.
And he answers that this not would-do he at-all No says she
Ja le fustes vos ja; ançois que vos receussiez l'omage
Already it were you once before that you received the-homage
de vostre seignor estiez vos a moi. Et por ce que vos
of your lord were you to me And for this that you

fustes ainz miens que autrui ne vos claim je pas quite;
were earlier mine than another's not you claim I at-all quit
ainz vos aseur que en quelque leu que je vos truisse sanz
rather you assure-I that in whatever place that I you may-find without
garde, que je vos prendrai come celui qui jadis fu miens.»
guard that I you shall-take as him who formerly was mine
Aprés ceste parole s'em parti la dame. Et Perceval
After this word herself-thence parted the lady And Perceval
remest dormant, qui mout fu travailliez de ceste avision. Si
remained sleeping who much was troubled by this vision So
dormi tote la nuit si bien que onques ne s'esveilla. Et a
slept-he all the night so well that ever not himself-woke And at
l'andemain, quant li jorz fu clers et li solauz fu levez, qui
the-next-day when the day was clear and the sun was risen which
ja li raia sor le chief chauz et ardanz, si ovri Perceval
already to-him beamed on the head hot and burning so opened Perceval
les elz et vit qu'il estoit jorz. Et lors se dressa il en seant
the eyes and saw that-it was day And then himself raised he to sitting
et leva sa main et se seigna et pria Nostre Seignor qu'il
and raised his hand and himself crossed and prayed Our Lord that-he
li envoit conseil qui profitables li soit a l'ame: car
to-him may-send counsel which profitable to-him be for the-soul for
dou cors ne li chaut il mes tant come il seut, por ce
of-the body not to-him matters it more so-much as it was-wont for this
que il ne croit pas que il puist ja mes issir de cele roche
that he not believes at-all that he may ever more go-out of that rock
ou il est. Si resgarde tot entor lui, mes il ne voit rien,
where he is So looks-he all around him but he not sees anything
ne le lyon qui li avoit fet compaignie, ne le serpent
neither the lion which to-him had made company nor the serpent
que il avoit ocis: si se merveille molt que il sont devenu.
which he had killed so himself marvels-he much what they are become

En ce que Perceval pensoit a ceste chose, si esgarda
In this that Perceval thought about this thing so looked-he
en la mer mout loign; et voit une nef qui acoroit le voile
into the sea very far and sees a ship which ran-up the sail
tendu et venoit droit au leu ou Perceval atendoit por
stretched and came straight to-the place where Perceval waited for
savoir se Diex li donast aventure qui li pleust. Et la
to-know if God to-him might-give adventure which him might-please And the
nef coroit mout tost, car ele avoit le vent derriere qui la
ship ran very fast for she had the wind behind which her
hastoit; et ele vient vers lui le droit cors et arriva au
hastened and she comes toward him the right course and arrived at-the
pié de la roche. Et quant Perceval, qui ert en la roche
foot of the rock And when Perceval who was on the rock
amont, vit ce, si ot mout grant joie, car il cuide bien
above saw this so had-he very great joy for he thinks well
que il ait dedenz plenté de gent; et por ce se drece
that it may-have within plenty of people and for that himself raises
il en estant et prent ses armes. Et quant il est armez, si
he in standing and takes his arms And when he is armed so
descent de la roche come cil qui voudra savoir quel gent
goes-down-he from the rock as he who will-wish to-know what people
il a dedenz la nef. Et quant il vient pres, si voit que
it has within the ship And when he comes near so sees-he that
la nef est encortinee et par dedenz et par defors de
the ship is curtained both on-the inside and on-the outside with
blans samiz, si qu'il n'i pert se blanches choses non.
white samites so that-it not-there appears except white things not
Et quant il vient au bort, si troeve un home revestu
And when he comes to-the edge so finds-he a man vested
de sorpeliz et d'aube en semblance de prestre, et en son
in surplice and in-alb in likeness of priest and on his

chief avoit une coronne de blanc samit ausi lee come
head had-he a crown of white samite as broad as
vos deus doiz, et en cele coronne avoit letres escrites
your two fingers and in that crown there-were letters written
en quoi li haut nom Nostre Seignor estoient saintefié. Et
in which the high names (of-)Our Lord were sanctified And
quant Perceval le voit, si s'en merveille; et se trait
when Perceval him sees so himself-thereof marvels-he and himself draws
pres de lui et le salue et li dit: «Sire, bien soiez vos
near to him and him greets and to-him says Lord well be you
venuz! Diex vos ameint!» — «Biax amis, fet li preudons,
come God you may-bring Fair friend says the worthy-man
qui estes vos?» — «Je sui, fet il, de la meson le
who are you I am says he of the house (of-)the
roi Artus.» — «Et quele aventure vos a ça aporté, fet
king Arthur And what adventure you has here brought says
il?» — «Sire, fet il, je ne sai en quel maniere ne coment je
he Lord says he I not know in what manner nor how I
i vign.» — «Et que volez vos, fet li preudons?» — «Sire,
here came And what wish you says the worthy-man Lord
fet il, s'il plesoit a Nostre Seignor, je voldroie bien issir
says he if-it pleased to Our Lord I would-wish well to-go-out
fors de ci et aler o mes freres de la Table Reonde en
out from here and go with my brothers of the Table Round into
la Queste dou Saint Graal: car por autre chose ne m'esmui
the Quest of-the Holy Grail for for other thing not me-stirred
je de la cort monseignor le roi.» — «Quant il plaira
I from the court (of-)my-lord the king When it will-please
a Dieu, fet li preudons, vos en istroiz bien fors; il vos
to God says the worthy-man you thence will-go-out well out he you
en aura bien tost gité quant lui plaira. S'il vos tenoit
thence will-have well soon thrown when to-him will-please If-he you held

a son serjant et il veoit que vos feissiez mielz son preu
as his servant and he saw that you might-do better his profit
aillors que ci, sachiez qu'il vos en osteroit assez tost. Mes
elsewhere than here know that-he you thence would-take much soon But
il vos i a ore mis en esproeve et en essai por savoir
he you there has now put in proof and in trial for to-know
et por conoistre se vos estes ses feelx serjans et ses loiax
and for to-recognize if you are his faithful servant and his loyal
chevaliers ausi come l'ordre de chevalerie le requiert. Car
knight just as the-order of knighthood it requires For
puis que vos en si haut degré estes montez, vostre cuers
since that you into so high degree are mounted your heart
ne se doit abessier por poor ne por peril terrien. Car cuers
not itself must lower for fear nor for peril earthly For heart
de chevalier doit estre si durs et si serrez encontre l'anemi
of knight must be so hard and so close against the-enemy
son seignor que nule riens ne le puist flechir. Et s'il est
(of-)his lord that any thing not it may bend And if-it is
menez jusq'a poor, il n'est pas des verais chevaliers ne
led as-far-as-to fear he not-is at-all of-the true knights nor
des verais champions, qui se lairoient ocire en champ
of-the true champions who themselves would-let kill in field
ainz que la querele lor seignor ne fust desreniee.»
before that the quarrel (of-)their lord not were vindicated

The Ship of the Worthy Man

XX

The worthy man expounds the dream: the lady on the lion is the New Law, founded on Christ, who warned him as a mother of his fight with the devil; the lady on the serpent is the Synagogue riding the devil, whom Perceval wronged when he crossed himself on the black horse, and whose man he was until baptism. The worthy man sails away, the lion returns to Perceval, and after noon a ship hung with black approaches over a stormy sea. Going down to it, he finds a richly dressed damsel of great beauty.

Lors li demande Perceval dont il est et de quel terre;
Then of-him asks Perceval whence he is and of what land
et il dist qu'il est d'estrange païs. «Et quele aventure, fet
and he said that-he is from-foreign country And what adventure says
Perceval, vos amena en si estrange leu et en si sauvage
Perceval you brought into so strange place and into so wild
come cist me semble?»
as this me seems

— «Par foi, fet li preudons, je i vign por vos veoir et
By faith says the worthy-man I here came for you to-see and
reconforter, et por ce que vos me dioiz vostre estre. Car il
to-comfort and for this that you me may-tell your being For it
n'est riens dont vos soiez a conseillier, se vos la me dites,
not-is anything of-which you be to counsel if you it to-me tell
que je ne vos en conseil si bien come len porroit mielz
that I not you thereof may-counsel as well as one could better
fere.» — «Merveilles me dites, fet Perceval, qui me dites
do Marvels me say-you says Perceval who me say
que vos venistes ça por moi conseillier. Mes je ne voi pas
that you came here for me to-counsel But I not see at-all
coment ce puist estre, car en ceste roche ou je sui ne me
how this may be for on this rock where I am not me

savoit nus fors Diex et moi. Et encor m'i seussiez vos,
knew anyone except God and me And even me-there knew you
ne cuit je mie que vos sachiez mon nom, car onques mes a
not think I at-all that you may-know my name for ever more to
mon escient ne me veistes. Et por ce me merveil je de ce
my knowledge not me saw-you And for that me marvel I at this
que vos me dites.» — «Ha! Perceval, fet li preudons, je vos
that you me say Ah Perceval says the worthy-man I you
conois mout mielz que vos ne cuidiez. Pieç'a que vos ne
know much better than you — think Long-ago that you not
feistes chose que je ne sache assez mielz que vos meesmes.»
did thing that I not may-know much better than you yourself
Et quant il ot que li preudons le nomme, si en devient
And when he hears that the worthy-man him names so thereof becomes-he
toz esbahiz. Et lors se repent de ce qu'il li ot dit; si
all amazed And then himself repents-he of that which-he to-him had said so
li crie merci et dit: «Ha! sire, por Dieu car me pardonez
to-him cries-he mercy and says Ah lord for God now me pardon
ce que je vos ai dit. Car je cuidoie que vos ne me
that which I to-you have said For I thought that you not me
conneussiez pas, mes ore voi je bien que vos me connoissiez
knew at-all but now see I well that you me know
mielz que je vos: si m'en tiegn a fol et vos a sage.»
better than I you so me-thereof hold-I as fool and you as wise

Lors s'acoute Perceval sor le bort de la nef o le
Then himself-leans Perceval on the edge of the ship with the
preudome, si parolent ensemble de maintes choses. Si le
worthy-man so speak-they together of many things So him
troeve Perceval si sage en toutes choses que il se merveille
finds Perceval so wise in all things that he himself marvels
mout qui il puet estre. Si li plaist tant sa compaignie
much who he can be So to-him pleases so-much his company

que s'il ert toz jorz avec lui ne li prendroit il talent ne
that if-he were all days with him not to-him would-take he desire neither
de boivre ne de mengier, tant li sont ses paroles douces
of drinking nor of eating so-much to-him are his words sweet
et plesanz. Et quant il ont grant piece parlé ensemble, si
and pleasing And when they have great while spoken together so
li dit Perceval: «Sire, car me fetes sage d'une avision qui
to-him says Perceval Lord now me make wise of-a vision which
m'avint anuit en mon dormant, qui me semble si diverse
to-me-befell tonight in my sleeping which me seems so strange
que ja mes ne serai aeise devant que je en sache la
that ever more not shall-be-I at-ease before that I thereof may-know the
verité.» — «Dites, fet li preudons, et je vos en certefierai
truth Tell says the worthy-man and I you thereof shall-certify
si que vos verrez apertement que ce puet estre.» — «Et je le
so that you will-see openly what this can be And I it
vos dirai, fet Perceval. Il m'avint anuit en mon dormant que
to-you shall-tell says Perceval It to-me-befell tonight in my sleeping that
devant moi venoient deus dames dont l'une estoit montee
before me came two ladies of-whom the-one was mounted
sor un lyon et l'autre sor un serpent. Et cele qui sor le
on a lion and the-other on a serpent And she who on the
lyon estoit montee estoit juene dame, et cele desus le serpent
lion was mounted was young lady and she upon the serpent
estoit vielle, et la plus juene parla a moi premierement.» Et
was old and the more young spoke to me first And
lors li comence a conter totes les paroles qu'il avoit oïes
then to-him begins-he to tell all the words which-he had heard
en son dormant, si bien com eles li avoient esté dites, que
in his sleeping so well as they to-him had been said that
il n'en avoit encore nule oubliee. Et quant il ot reconté son
he not-thereof had yet any forgotten And when he had retold his

songe, si prie le preudome qu'il l'en die la senefiance.
dream so begs-he the worthy-man that-he to-him-thereof may-tell the significance
Et cil dit que si fera il volentiers. Lors li comence a dire:
And he says that so will-do he willingly Then to-him begins-he to say
«Perceval, fet il, de ces deus dames, que vos veistes
Perceval says he of these two ladies whom you saw
montees si diversement que l'une estoit montee sor un lyon
mounted so diversely that the-one was mounted on a lion
et l'autre sor un serpent, est la senefiance merveilleuse, et
and the-other on a serpent is the significance marvelous and
si la vos dirai. Cele qui sor le lyon estoit montee senefie
so it to-you shall-tell She who on the lion was mounted signifies
la Novele Loi, qui sor le lyon est, ce est sor Jhesucrist,
the New Law which on the lion is this is on Jesus-Christ
qui par lui prist pié et fondement et qui par lui fu edifiee
who by him took foot and foundation and who by him was built
et montee en la veue et en l'esgart de toute crestienté,
and mounted in the sight and in the-regard of all Christendom
et por ce qu'ele fust mireors et veraie lumiere a toz çax
and for this that-she might-be mirror and true light to all those
qui metent lor cuers en la Trinité. Et cele dame siet sor
who put their hearts in the Trinity And that lady sits on
le lyon, ce est sor Jhesucrist, et cele dame si est Foi et
the lion this is on Jesus-Christ and that lady so is Faith and
Esperance et creance et baptesmes. Cele dame est la pierre
Hope and belief and baptism That lady is the stone
dure et ferme sor quoi Jhesucrist dist qu'il fermeroit
hard and firm on which Jesus-Christ said that-he would-make-fast
Sainte Eglyse, la ou il dist: «Sor ceste piere edefierai je
Holy Church there where he said On this stone shall-build I
m'eglise.» Et icele dame, qui estoit montee sor le lyon, doit
my-church And that lady who was mounted on the lion must

estre entendue la Novele Loi, que Nostre Sires maintient
be understood the New Law which Our Lord maintains
en force et en pooir ausi come li peres fet l'enfant. Et
in strength and in power just as the father does the-child And
ce qu'ele vos sembloit plus juene de l'autre n'est pas
that that-she to-you seemed more young than the-other not-is at-all
merveille: car de tel aage ne de tel semblant n'est ele pas.
marvel for of such age nor of such seeming not-is she at-all
Car ceste dame fut nee en la Passion Jhesucrist et en
For this lady was born in the Passion (of-)Jesus-Christ and in
la Resurrection, et l'autre avoit ja regné en terre trop
the Resurrection and the-other had already reigned on earth too
longuement. Icele vint a toi parler comme a son fil, car
long She came to thee to-speak as to her son for
tuit li bon crestien sont si fil, et bien te mostra que ele
all the good Christians are her sons and well thee showed-she that she
ert ta mere: car ele avoit de toi si grant poor qu'ele te
was thy mother for she had for thee so great fear that-she thee
vint avant le cop noncier ce qui t'estoit a avenir. Cele
came before the blow to-announce that which to-thee-was to befall She
te vint dire de par son seignor, ce est Jhesucrist, qu'il
thee came to-say on behalf-of her lord this is Jesus-Christ that-it
te covenoit combatre. Par la foi que je te doi, se ele
thee was-needful to-fight By the faith that I thee owe if she
ne t'amast, ele nel te venist pas dire, car il ne li
not thee-loved she not-it to-thee would-come at-all to-say for it not to-her
chausist de toi se tu fusses vaincuz. Si le te vint si
would-matter of thee if thou wert vanquished So it to-thee came-she so
tost dire por ce que tu fusses mielz garniz au point de
soon to-say for this that thou mightest-be better armed at-the point of
la bataille. Et a qui? Encontre le plus redouté champion
the battle And to whom Against the most dreaded champion

dou monde. Li plus redoutez champions dou monde, si est
of-the world The most dreaded champion of-the world so is
cil par cui Enoc et Helyes, qui tant furent preudome,
he by whom Enoch and Elijah who so-much were worthy-men
furent raviz de terre et porté ou ciel, et ne revendront
were ravished from earth and carried into-the heaven and not will-come-back
devant le jor dou joise, por combatre encontre celui qui
before the day of-the judgment for to-fight against him who
tant est redoutez. Icil champions si est li anemis, qui
so-much is dreaded That champion so is the enemy who
tant se peine adés et travaille qu'il meine home a
so-much himself labors always and toils that-he leads man to
pechié mortel, et d'iluec le conduit en enfer. Ce est
sin mortal and from-there him leads into hell This is
li champions a qui il te covient combatre, et se tu
the champion with whom it thee behooves to-fight and if thou
es vaincuz, si come la dame te dist, tu ne seras mie
art vanquished so as the lady to-thee said thou not wilt-be at-all
cuites por un de tes membres perdre, ainz en seras honiz
quit for one of thy limbs to-lose rather thereof wilt-be shamed
a toz jorz mes. Et bien puez tu veoir par toi meismes
for all days more And well canst thou see by thyself even
se ce est voirs; car s'il est einsi que li anemis puet venir
if this is true for if-it is thus that the enemy can come
au desus de toi, il te metra en perdicion de cors et
to-the above of thee he thee will-put into perdition of body and
d'ame et d'iluec te conduira en la meson tenebreuse, ce
of-soul and from-there thee will-lead into the house dark this
est en enfer, ou tu soffreras honte et dolor et martire
is into hell where thou wilt-suffer shame and pain and torment
autant longuement come la poesté Jhesucrist durra.
as long as the power (of-)Jesus-Christ will-last

«Or t'ai devisé que cele dame senefie que tu veis
Now thee-have-I set-out what that lady signifies whom thou sawest
en ton songe, qui chevauchoit le lyon. Et par ce que je
in thy dream who rode the lion And by that which I
t'ai mostré puez tu assez savoir qui l'autre puet estre.»
thee-have shown canst thou enough know who the-other can be
— «Sire, fet Perceval, de l'une m'avez vos tant dit que
Lord says Perceval of the-one me-have you so-much said that
je en sai la senefiance. Mes ore me dites de l'autre qui
I thereof know the significance But now me tell of the-other who
chevauchoit le serpent, car de cele ne conoistroie je mie
rode the serpent for of that-one not would-know I at-all
la senefiance, se vos ne la me disiez.» — «Dont la te
the significance if you not it to-me told Then it to-thee
diré je, fet li preudons; or m'escoute. Cele dame a qui
shall-tell I says the worthy-man now me-listen That lady to whom
tu veis le serpent chevauchier, ce est la Synagogue, la
thou sawest the serpent ride this is the Synagogue the
premiere Loi, qui fu ariere mise, si tost come Jhesucrist
first Law which was back put as soon as Jesus-Christ
ot aporté avant la Novele Loi. Et li serpenz qui la porte,
had brought forward the New Law And the serpent which her carries
ce est l'Escriture mauvesement entendue et mauvesement
this is the-Scripture wrongly understood and wrongly
esponse, ce est ypocrisie et heresie et iniquitez et pechié
expounded this is hypocrisy and heresy and iniquity and sin
mortel, ce est li anemis meismes; ce est li serpenz qui
mortal this is the enemy himself this is the serpent which
par son orgueil fu gitez de paradis; ce est li serpenz qui
by its pride was thrown from paradise this is the serpent which
dist a Adam et a sa moillier: «Se vos mengiez de cest
said to Adam and to his wife If you eat of this

fruit vos seroiz ausi come Dieu,» et par ceste parole entra
fruit you will-be just as God and by this word entered
en aus covoitise. Car il baerent maintenant a estre plus
into them covetousness For they aspired at-once to be more
haut qu'il n'estoient, si crurent le conseil a l'anemi et
high than-they were so believed-they the counsel of the-enemy and
pechierent, por quoi il furent gitié hors de paradis et mis
sinned for which they were thrown out of paradise and put
en essil. Auquel meffet tuit li oir partirent et le comperent
in exile In-which misdeed all the heirs shared and it pay-for
chascun jor. Et quant la dame vint devant toi, ele se
each day And when the lady came before thee she herself
plainst de son serpent que tu avoies ocis. Et sez tu de
complained of her serpent which thou hadst killed And knowest thou of
quel serpent ele se plaint? Ele ne se plaint pas de cel
what serpent she herself complains She not herself complains at-all of that
serpent que tu oceis hier, ainz est de celui serpent que
serpent which thou killedst yesterday rather is-it of that serpent which
ele chevalche, ce est li anemis. Et sez tu ou tu li
she rides this is the enemy And knowest thou where thou to-her
feis itel duel? Au point que li anemis te portoit quant
madest such grief At-the point that the enemy thee carried when
tu veniz en ceste roche, a cele hore que tu feis sor
thou camest onto this rock at that hour that thou madest on
toi la croiz. Car par la croiz que tu feis sor toi, qu'il
thee the cross For by the cross that thou madest on thee which-he
ne pot soustenir en nule maniere, ot il si grant poor que
not could sustain in any manner had he so great fear that
il cuida bien estre morz: si s'en foï grant erre come
he thought well to-be dead so himself-thence fled-he great speed as
cil qui ne te pooit fere compaignie. Et einsi l'oceis tu
he who not thee could make company And thus him-killedst thou

et destruisis et li tolis pooir et force de sa baillie
and destroyedst and from-him tookest power and strength of his dominion
et de son conduit, et si te quidoit il bien avoir gaangnié:
and of his leading and so thee thought he well to-have won
et de ce est li grans duelx que ele a a toi. Et quant
and of this is the great grief which she has against thee And when
tu l'eus respondue au mielz que tu seus de ce que
thou her-hadst answered at-the best that thou knewest of that which
ele te demandoit, si te requist ele que por amende de
she of-thee asked so of-thee asked she that for amends for
ce que tu li avoies meffet devenisses ses hom. Et
that which thou to-her hadst misdone thou-mightest-become her man And
tu deis que non feroies. Et ele dist que aucune fois
thou saidst that not thou-wouldst-do And she said that some time
l'avoies tu esté ainz que tu feisses homage a ton seignor.
it-hadst thou been before that thou didst homage to thy lord
Et a ceste chose as tu hui mout pensé, et si le deusses
And on this thing hast thou today much thought and so it shouldst
tu bien savoir. Car sanz faille devant ce que tu eusses
thou well know For without fail before this that thou hadst
receu baptesme et crestienté estoies tu de la subjection a
received baptism and Christianity wast thou of the subjection to
l'anemi. Mes si tost come tu eus receu le seel Jhesucrist,
the-enemy But as soon as thou hadst received the seal (of-)Jesus-Christ
ce est le saint cresme et la sainte uncion, eus tu renoié
this is the holy chrism and the holy unction hadst thou renounced
l'anemi et fus fors de sa baillie, car tu eus fet homage
the-enemy and wast out of his dominion for thou hadst done homage
a ton Criator. Si t'ai ore einsi devisee de l'une et de
to thy Creator So to-thee-have-I now thus set-out of the-one and of
l'autre dame la senefiance; si m'en irai, car trop ai
the-other lady the significance so me-thence shall-go for too-much have-I

a fere. Et tu remaindras ci, et si te souviegne bien
to do And thou wilt-remain here and so to-thee may-it-remember well
de la bataille que tu as a fere; car se tu es vaincuz,
of the battle which thou hast to do for if thou art vanquished
autre chose que ce que len te promet n'i avras.»
other thing than that which one thee promises not-there wilt-have
— «Biau sire, fet Perceval, por qoi vos en alez vos si
Fair lord says Perceval for what yourself thence go you so
tost? Certes vos paroles me plaisent tant et vostre compaignie
soon Certainly your words me please so-much and your company
que je ja mais ne me queisse de vos partir. Et por Dieu,
that I ever more not me would-seek from you to-part And for God
s'il puet estre, remanez encore o moi; car certes de tant
if-it can be remain still with me for certainly by so-much
com vos m'avez dit cuit je mielz valoir touz les jorz de ma
as you me-have said think I better to-be-worth all the days of my
vie.» — «A aler m'en covient, fet li preudons, car mout
life To go me-thence it-behooves says the worthy-man for many
de genz m'atendent, et vos remaindrez. Si gardez que vos ne
of people me-await and you will-remain So take-care that you not
soiez desgarniz contre celui a qui vos devez combatre. Car
be unarmed against him with whom you must fight For
se il vos troeve desgarni, tost vos en porra meschaoir.»
if he you finds unarmed soon to-you thereof will-be-able-it mischance
Quant il ot ce dit, si s'em part; et li venz se fiert
When he had this said so himself-thence parts-he and the wind itself strikes
ou voile, qui en meine la nef si tost come lem poïst
into-the sail which thence leads the ship as fast as one could
regarder. Si est tant esloigniee en poi d'ore que Perceval
look So is-she so-far distanced in little of-hour that Perceval
n'en puet mes riens veoir. Et quant il en a del
not-thereof can more anything see And when he thereof has from-the

tout perdue la veue, si revet contremont la roche einsint
all lost the sight so goes-back-he up the rock thus
armez come il estoit. Et si tost come il est amont, si troeve
armed as he was And as soon as he is above so finds-he
le lyon qui le jor devant li avoit fet compaignie. Et il
the lion which the day before to-him had made company And he
le comence a aplanier por ce que il voit que il li fet
it begins to stroke for this that he sees that it to-him makes
merveilleuse joie. Et quant il ot ilec demoré jusqu'aprés midi,
marvelous joy And when he had there stayed until-after noon
si esgarde loign en la mer et voit venir une nef autresi
so looks-he far into the sea and sees come a ship likewise
fendant come se toz li venz dou monde la chaçassent; et
cleaving as if all the winds of-the world her chased and
devant venoit uns estorbeillons qui fesoit la mer movoir et
before came a whirlwind which made the sea move and
les ondes saillir de toutes parz. Et quant il voit ce, si se
the waves leap on all sides And when he sees this so himself
merveille mout que ce est: car li estorbeillons li toloit
marvels-he much what this is for the whirlwind from-him took
la veue de la nef. Et neporec ele aproche tant que il set
the sight of the ship And nevertheless she approaches so-much that he knows
veraiement que ce est nef, et est toute coverte de dras noirs,
truly that this is ship and is all covered with cloths black
ne sai de soie ou de lin. Et quant ele est auques pres,
not know-I of silk or of linen And when she is somewhat near
si descent, car il voldra savoir que ce est. Et il, qui bien
so goes-down-he for he will-wish to-know what this is And he who well
voldroit que ce fust li preudons a qui il avoit hui parlé,
would-wish that this were the worthy-man to whom he had today spoken
descent. Si li avient si bien toutevoies, ou par la vertu
goes-down So to-him befalls-it so well all-the-same either by the virtue

de Dieu ou par autre chose, qu'il n'a si hardie beste en
of God or by other thing that-there not-has so bold beast on
la montaigne qui l'osast adeser ne assaillir. Et il avale le
the mountain which him-dared touch nor assail And he descends the
tertre et vient a la nef au plus tost qu'il puet. Et quant
hillock and comes to the ship at-the most soon that-he can And when
il est a l'entree, si i voit seoir une damoisele de trop
he is at the-entrance so there sees-he sit a damsel of too
grant biauté, et fu vestue si richement come nule mielz.
great beauty and was dressed so richly as anyone better

The Damsel of the Tent

XXI

The damsel tells Perceval the Good Knight nearly drowned in the Marcoise and offers to rescue him. Claiming to be an heiress disinherited by a rich king, she asks his help as a knight of the Round Table, which he promises. She has a silk pavilion pitched, feeds him, and gives him strong wine; he begs her love and swears to be hers. Lying down with her, he sees the red cross on his sword's pommel and crosses himself; the pavilion overturns in smoke and stench, and her ship flees over a burning sea. He wounds his thigh in penance and prays all night on the rock.

Et si tost come ele voit venir Perceval, si se lieve
And as soon as she sees come Perceval so herself rises-she
encontre lui et li dit sanz saluer: «Perceval, que fetes
toward him and to-him says without greeting Perceval what do
vos ci? Qui vos amena en ceste montaigne, qui si est
you here Who you brought onto this mountain which so is
estrange que ja mes n'i seroiz secoreuz se par aventure
strange that ever more not-there you-will-be succored if by adventure
n'est, ne n'i avroiz a mengier, ainz morroiz de fain
it-not-is nor not-there you-will-have to eat rather you-will-die of hunger

et de mesaise a ce que vos n'i troveroiz qui vos i
and of hardship by this that you not-there will-find who you there
regart?» — «Damoisele, fet il, se je i moroie de fain,
may-look-after Damsel says he if I there died of hunger
dont ne seroie je pas loiax serjanz. Car nus ne sert si
then not would-be I at-all loyal servant For anyone not serves so
haut home come je faz, por qu'il le serve loiaument et
high man as I do for that-he him may-serve loyally and
de bon cuer, que il ne demandera ja chose qu'il n'ait.
with good heart that he not will-ask ever thing which-he not-may-have
Et il meismes dist que sa porte n'est close a nul qui i
And he himself said that his gate not-is closed to any who there
viegne, mes qui i boute, si i entre, et qui i demande,
may-come but who there knocks so there enters and who there asks
si a. Et se aucuns le demande, il ne se repont pas, ainz
so has And if any him asks he not himself hides at-all rather
se lait legierement trover.» Et quant cele ot qu'il li
himself lets lightly find And when she hears that-he to-her
fet mencion de l'Evangile, si ne respont pas a cele parole,
makes mention of the-Gospel so not answers-she at-all to that word
ainz le met en autre matiere et li dit: «Perceval, sez
rather him puts-she on other matter and to-him says Perceval knowest
tu dont je vieng?» — «Coment, damoiselle, fet il, qui vos
thou whence I come How damsel says he who you
aprist mon non?» — «Je le sai bien, fet ele, et vos conois
taught my name I it know well says she and you know
mielz que vos ne quidiez.» — «Et dont venez vos, fet il,
better than you — think And whence come you says he
einsi?» — «Par foi, fait ele, ge vieng de la Forest Gaste,
thus By faith says she I come from the Forest Waste
ou je ai veue la plus merveilleuse aventure del monde dou
where I have seen the most marvelous adventure of-the world of-the

Bon Chevalier.» — «Ha! damoisele, fet il, dites moi dou Bon
Good Knight Ah damsel says he tell me of-the Good
Chevalier, par la foi que vos devez a la riens ou monde
Knight by the faith that you owe to the thing in-the world
que vos plus amez!» — «Je ne vos en diroie, fet ele, ce
which you most love I not you thereof would-tell says she that
que j'en sai en nule maniere, se vos ne me creantez sor
which I-thereof know in any manner if you not me promise on
l'ordre que vos tenez de chevalerie que vos ma volenté feroiz
the-order which you hold of knighthood that you my will will-do
de quele hore que je vos en semondrai.» Et il li dit
at what hour that I you thereto shall-summon And he to-her says
qu'il le fera s'il onques puet. «Assez en avez dit, fet
that-he it will-do if-he ever can Enough thereof have-you said says
ele. Or vos en dirai la verité. Voirs est que je estoie
she Now you thereof shall-tell-I the truth True is that I was
ore n'a gueres en la Gaste Forest droit ou mileu, cele
just-now not-has much in the Waste Forest right in-the middle that
part ou la grant eve cort que len apele Marcoise. Ilec vi
way where the great water runs which one calls Marcoise There saw
ge que li Bons Chevaliers vint et chaçoit devant lui deus
I that the Good Knight came and chased before him two
autres chevaliers que il voloit ocirre. Et cil se ferirent
other knights whom he wished to-kill And they themselves struck
en l'eve por poor de mort; si lor avint si bien qu'il
into the-water for fear of death so to-them befell-it so well that-they
passerent outre. Mes a lui en mesavint il: car ses chevax
crossed beyond But to him thereof mischanced it for his horse
i fu noiez et il meismes si fust s'il ne s'en
there was drowned and he himself so would-be if-he not himself-thence
fust issuz maintenant, et par ce qu'il s'en retorna
had gone-out at-once and by this that-he himself-thence returned

fu il gariz. Si as ore oïe l'aventure dou Chevalier que tu
was he saved So hast now heard the-adventure of-the Knight whom thou
demandes. Or si voil que tu me dies coment tu l'as
askest Now so wish-I that thou me mayest-tell how thou it-hast
puis fet que tu venis en ceste isle estrange, ou tu seras
since done that thou camest onto this island strange where thou wilt-be
ausi come perduz se tu n'en es gitez. Car tu voiz bien
just as lost if thou not-thence art thrown For thou seest well
que ci ne vient nus dont tu aies secors, et a issir
that here not comes anyone from-whom thou mayest-have succor and to go-out
t'en covient il o a morir. Dont il covient, se tu n'en
thee-thence behooves it or to die Whence it behooves if thou not-thereof
veuz morir, que tu faces tel plet a aucun par quoi
wishest to-die that thou mayest-make such plea with some-one by which
tu en sois gitez. Et tu n'en puez estre gitez se
thou thence mayest-be thrown And thou not-thence canst be thrown except
par moi non; por quoi tu doiz tant fere por moi que je
by me not for which thou must so-much do for me that I
t'en ost, se tu es sages, car je ne sai nule greignor
thee-thence may-remove if thou art wise for I not know any greater
mauvestié que de celui qui se puet aidier et nel fet.»
wickedness than of him who himself can help and not-it does

— «Damoisele, fet Perceval, se je cuidoie qu'il pleust a
Damsel says Perceval if I thought that-it might-please to
Nostre Seignor que je m'en ississe, je m'en istroie,
Our Lord that I me-thence might-go-out I me-thence would-go-out
se je pooie, car autrement n'en voldroie je pas estre
if I could for otherwise not-thence would-wish I at-all to-be
fors. Car il n'est riens ou monde que je vousisse avoir
out For it not-is anything in-the world which I would-wish to-have
fete, se je ne cuidoie que ele Li pleust, car dont avroie
done if I not thought that it Him might-please for then would-have

je chevalerie receue de male hore, se je l'en fesoie
I knighthood received in evil hour if I him-thereof made
guerre.» — «Tout ce, fet ele, lessiez ester et me dites se
war All this says she let be and me tell if
vos menjastes hui.» — «Certes, fet il, de terrienne viande
you ate today Certainly says he of earthly food
ne menjai ge hui. Mes ci vint ores uns preudons por
not ate I today But here came just-now a worthy-man for
moi reconforter, qui tant m'a dites de bones paroles qu'il
me to-comfort who so-much me-has said of good words that-he
m'a peu et resazié si largement que je n'avroie ja mes
me-has fed and sated so largely that I not-would-have ever more
talent de mengier ne de boivre, tant come il me souvenist
desire of eating nor of drinking as-long as it me might-remember
de lui.» — «Savez vos, fait ele, qui il est? Ce est uns
of him Know you says she who he is This is an
enchanterres, uns mouteploierres de paroles qui fet adés
enchanter a multiplier of words who makes always
d'une parole cent, et ne dira ja voir qu'il puisse. Et, se
from-one word hundred and not will-say ever truth that-he can And if
vos le creez, vos estes honiz, car vos n'istroiz ja mes de
you him believe you are shamed for you not-will-go-out ever more from
ceste roche, ainz i morroiz de fain et si vos mengeront
this rock rather there you-will-die of hunger and so you will-eat
bestes sauvages; et si em poez ja veoir grant semblance.
beasts wild and so thereof can-you already see great likeness
Vos avez ja ci esté deus jorz et deus nuiz et tant
You have already here been two days and two nights and as-much
com de cest jor est alé; ne onques cil de qui vos parlez ne
as of this day is gone nor ever he of whom you speak not
vos i porta a mengier, ainz vos i a lessié et lessera,
to-you there brought to eat rather you there has left and will-leave

que ja par lui n'i seroiz secoruz. Si sera granz
for ever by him not-there you-will-be succored So will-be-it great
domages et grant malaventure se vos i morez: car vos
harm and great misfortune if you there die for you
estes si juenes hom et si bons chevaliers que encore porriez
are so young man and so good knight that yet could
vos molt valoir a moi et a autres se vos estes de ci
you much be-worth to me and to others if you are from here
gitez. Et je vos di que je vos en giterai se vos voulez.»
thrown And I you tell that I you thence shall-throw if you wish

Quant Perceval ot ce que cele li offre, si li dist:
When Perceval hears that which she to-him offers so to-her said-he
«Damoisele, qui estes vos, qui si volentiers m'osteriez de
Damsel who are you who so willingly me-would-remove from
ci se je voloie?» — «Je sui, fet ele, une damoisele deseritee,
here if I wished I am says she a damsel disinherited
qui fusse la plus riche fame dou monde se je ne fusse
who would-be the most rich woman of-the world if I not were
chaciee de mon heritage.» — «Deseritee damoisele, fet il, or
chased from my heritage Disinherited damsel says he now
me dites qui vos deserita: car assez me prent ore greignor
me tell who you disinherited for much me takes now greater
pitié de vos qu'il ne fist hui mes.» — «Et je le vos dirai,
pity of you than-it — did today more And I it to-you shall-tell
fait ele. Voirs fu que jadis me mist uns riches hons en
says she True was-it that formerly me put a rich man in
son ostel por lui servir, et estoit cil riches hons li plus
his house for him to-serve and was that rich man the most
riches rois que len sache. Et je fui si bele et si clere
rich king that one may-know And I was so fair and so bright
qu'il n'est nus qui de ma biauté ne se poïst merveillier:
that-there not-is anyone who at my beauty not himself could marvel

car je fui bele sor toute rien. Et en cele biauté sanz faille
for I was fair over every thing And in that beauty without fail
m'enorgueilli un poi plus que je ne deusse, et dis une
me-grew-proud-I a little more than I — ought and said a
parole qui ne li plot pas. Et si tost come je l'oi dite,
word which not to-him pleased at-all And as soon as I it-had said
si fu si corrociez a moi qu'il ne me vout puis soffrir
so was-he so angered with me that-he not me wished since to-suffer
en sa compaignie, ainz m'enchaça povre et deseritee, ne
in his company rather me-chased-he poor and disinherited nor
onques n'ot pitié de moi ne de nului qui a mon acort
ever not-had-he pity of me nor of anyone who at my side
se tenist. Si enchaça einsint li riches hons moi et ma
himself might-hold So chased thus the rich man me and my
mesniee, et m'envoia en desert et en essil. Si me cuida
household and me-sent into desert and into exile So me thought-he
bien avoir maubaillie, et si eust il fet se ne fust
well to-have undone and so would-have he done if not had-been
mes granz sens par quoi je començai maintenant contre lui
my great sense by which I began at-once against him
la guerre. Si m'en est puis si bien avenu que mout i
the war So to-me-thence is-it since so well befallen that much there
ai gaaingnié: car je li ai tolu partie de ses homes,
have-I gained for I from-him have taken part of his men
qui l'ont lessié por venir a moi por la grant compaignie
who him-have left for to-come to me for the great company
qu'il voient que je lor port. Car il ne me demandent
which-they see that I to-them bear For they not of-me ask
riens que je ne lor doigne, et encore assez plus. Einsi
anything which I not to-them may-give and still much more Thus
sui en guerre nuit et jor contre celui qui m'a deseritee.
am-I in war night and day against him who me-has disinherited

Si ai assemblez chevaliers et serjanz et gens de toutes
So have-I assembled knights and sergeants and people of all
manieres; si vos di que je ne sai nul chevalier ou monde
manners so you tell-I that I not know any knight in-the world
ne nul preudome a qui je ne face offrir l'ennor por estre
nor any worthy-man to whom I not may-make offer the-honor for to-be
de ma partie. Et por ce que je vos sai a bon chevalier et
of my party And for this that I you know as good knight and
a preudome sui je ça venue, que vos m'en aidiez. Et vos
as worthy-man am I here come that you me-thereof may-help And you
le devez bien fere, puis que vos estes compainz de la Table
it ought well do since that you are companion of the Table
Reonde; car nus qui compainz en soit ne doit faillir a
Round for anyone who companion thereof be not must fail to
damoisele deseritee, por qu'ele le requiere d'aide. Ce savez
damsel disinherited provided that-she him may-ask of-aid This know
vos bien que ce est voirs, car quant vos i fustes assis,
you well that this is true for when you there were seated
que li rois Artus vos i mist, si jurastes vos, ou premier
when the king Arthur you there put so swore you in-the first
serement que vos feistes, que ja ne faudriez mes d'aide
oath that you made that ever not would-fail-you more of-aid
a damoisele qui vos en requeist.» Et il dist que cest
to damsel who you thereof might-ask And he said that this
serement i fist il sanz faille; si l'en aidera volentiers
oath there made he without fail so her-thereof will-help-he willingly
puis que ele l'en requiert. Et ele l'en mercie molt.
since that she him-thereof asks And she him-for-it thanks much

Tant parlerent ensemble que midis fu passez et l'ore de
So-long spoke-they together that noon was passed and the-hour of
none aprochiee. Et lors fu li solaux chauz et ardanz: si dist
nones approached And then was the sun hot and burning so said

la damoisele a Perceval: «Perceval, il a en ceste nef le plus
the damsel to Perceval Perceval it has in this ship the most
riche paveillon de soie que vos onques veissiez. Se il vos plest,
rich pavilion of silk that you ever saw If it you pleases
je le ferai trere fors et le ferai ci tendre por l'ardor dou
I it shall-make draw out and it shall-make here pitch for the-heat of-the
soleil, que mal ne vos face.» Et il dist que ce veut il bien. Et
sun that harm not to-you may-do And he said that this wishes he well And
ele entre maintenant en la nef et fet tendre le paveillon sor
she enters at-once into the ship and makes pitch the pavilion on
la rive a deus serjanz. Et quant cil l'orent tendu au mielz
the bank by two sergeants And when they it-had pitched at-the best
qu'il porent, si dist la damoisele a Perceval. «Venez vos
that-they could so said the damsel to Perceval Come yourself
reposer et seoir tant que la nuiz viegne, et issiez fors dou
rest and sit until that the night may-come and go out of-the
soleil, car il me semble que vos eschaufez trop.» Et il entre
sun for it me seems that you overheat too-much And he enters
ou paveillon et s'endort maintenant; mes ele l'ot fet
into-the pavilion and himself-falls-asleep at-once but she him-had made
avant desarmer de son hiaume et de son hauberc et de s'espee;
before disarm of his helm and of his hauberk and of his-sword
et quant il est remes en pur le cors, si le lesse endormir.
and when he is remained in bare the body so him lets-she fall-asleep

Quant il a grant piece dormi, si s'esveille et demande
When he has great while slept so himself-wakes-he and asks
a mengier; et ele comande que la table soit mise, et len la
to eat and she commands that the table be laid and one it
met. Et il resgarde que len la cuevre de tele plenté de mes
lays And he sees that one it covers with such plenty of dishes
que ce n'est se merveilles non. Et il menjut entre lui et
that this not-is except marvels not And he eats between him and

la damoisele. Et quant il demande a boivre len li done;
the damsel And when he asks to drink one to-him gives
et il troeve que ce est vins, li plus bons et li plus forz
and he finds that this is wine the most good and the most strong
dont il onques beust: si se merveille trop dont il puet
which he ever drank so himself marvels-he too-much whence it can
estre venuz. Car a celui tens n'avoit en la Grant Bretaigne
be come For at that time not-had in the Great Britain
point de vin se ce n'ert en mout riche leu, ainz bevoient
at-all of wine except it not-were in very rich place rather drank-they
comunalment cervoise et autres bevrages que il fesoient.
commonly ale and other drinks which they made
Si en but tant qu'il en eschaufa outre ce qu'il ne
So thereof drank-he so-much that-he thereof heated beyond that which-he —
deust. Et lors resgarde la damoisele qui li est si bele, ce
ought And then looks-he-at the damsel who to-him is so fair that
li est avis, que onques n'ot veue sa pareille de biauté.
to-him is opinion that ever not-had-he seen her equal in beauty
Si li plest tant et embelist, por le grant acesmement
So to-him pleases-she so-much and delights for the great adornment
qu'il voit en li et por les douces paroles que ele li dit,
which-he sees in her and for the sweet words which she to-him says
qu'il en eschaufe outre ce qu'il ne deust. Lors parole a
that-he thereof heats beyond that which-he — ought Then speaks-he to
li de maintes choses, et tant qu'il la requiert d'amors et
her of many things and so-much that-he her asks of-love and
la prie qu'ele soit soe et il sera suens. Et ele li vee
her begs that-she be his and he will-be hers And she to-him refuses
quant que ele puet, por ce que ele veut qu'il en soit
as-much as she can for this that she wishes that-he thereof be
plus ardanz et plus desirranz. Et il ne cesse de proier la.
more ardent and more desirous And he not ceases from begging her

Et quant ele voit que il est bien eschaufez, si li dit:
And when she sees that he is well heated so to-him says-she
«Perceval, itant sachiez vos bien que je en nule maniere ne
Perceval so-much know you well that I in any manner not
feroie chose qui vos pleust, se vos ne me creantiez que
would-do thing which you might-please if you not me promised that
des ore mes seroiz miens et en m'aide contre toz homes,
from now more you-will-be mine and in my-aid against all men
ne ne feroiz riens fors ce que je vos comanderé.» Et
nor not you-will-do anything except that which I you shall-command And
il dit que ce fera il volentiers. — «Le me creantez vos,
he says that this will-do he willingly It to-me promise you
fet ele, come loiaux chevaliers?» — «Oïl,» fet il. — «Et
says she as loyal knight Yes says he And
je m'en soffrerai, fet ele, a tant, et ferai quan que vos
I me-thereof shall-forbear says she at that and shall-do as-much as you
plaira. Et sachiez veraiement que vos ne m'avez mie tant
will-please And know truly that you not me-have at-all so-much
desirree a avoir com je vos desirroie encor plus. Car vos
desired to have as I you desired yet more For you
estes un des chevaliers dou monde a qui je ai plus baé.»
are one of-the knights of-the world on whom I have most aspired
Et lors comande a ses vaslez qu'il facent un lit
And then commands-she to her youths that-they may-make a bed
le plus bel et le plus riche que il porront, et soit
the most fair and the most rich that they will-be-able and it-be
fez en mi le paveillon; et cil dient que il feront son
made in midst the pavilion and they say that they will-do her
comandement. Si font tantost un lit et deschaucent la
command So make-they at-once a bed and unshoe the
damoisele et la couchent, et Perceval avec. Et quant il fu
damsel and her put-to-bed and Perceval with And when he was

couchiez o la damoisele et il se volt couvrir, si li
lain-down with the damsel and he himself wished to-cover so to-him
avint einsi par aventure que il vit s'espee gesir a terre
befell-it thus by chance that he saw his-sword lying on ground
que cil li avoient desçainte. Et il tent la main pour
which they from-him had ungirded And he stretches the hand for
prendre la. Et en ce qu'il la vouloit apuier a son lit, il
to-take it And in this that-he it wished to-lean against his bed he
vit ou pont une croiz vermeille qui entailliee i estoit.
saw on-the pommel a cross red which carved there was
Et si tost come il la vit, si li souvint de soi. Et lors
And as soon as he it saw so to-him remembered-it of himself And then
fist le signe de la croiz en mi son front, et maintenant
made-he the sign of the cross in midst his forehead and at-once
vit le paveillon verser, et une fumee et une nublece fu
saw-he the pavilion overturn and a smoke and a cloud was
entor lui, si grant que il ne pot veoir goute; et il senti si
around him so great that he not could see drop and he felt so
grant puor de totes parz qu'il li fu avis que il fust en
great stench on all sides that-it to-him was opinion that he were in
enfer. Et lors s'escrie a haute voiz et dist: «Biax douz
hell And then himself-cries-he with high voice and said Fair sweet
peres Jhesucrist, ne me lessiez ici perir, mes secorez moi
father Jesus-Christ not me let here perish but succor me
par vostre grace, ou autrement je sui perduz!» Et quant
by your grace or otherwise I am lost And when
il a ce dit, si oevre les euz, mes il ne voit mie dou
he has this said so opens-he the eyes but he not sees at-all of-the
paveillon ou il s'ert ore couchiez. Et il resgarde vers
pavilion where he himself-was just-now lain-down And he looks toward
la rive et voit la nef autretele come il l'avoit ore veue,
the bank and sees the ship such-another as he it-had just-now seen

et la damoisele qui li dist: «Perceval, traïe m'avez!»
and the damsel who to-him said Perceval betrayed me-have-you
Et maintenant s'empeint en mer, et Perceval voit que une
And at-once itself-thrusts-it into sea and Perceval sees that a
si grant tempeste la sivoit, qu'il sembloit que la nes deust
so great tempest it followed that-it seemed that the ship must
issir de son droit cors, et tote la mer fu tantost pleinne
go-out from its right course and all the sea was at-once full
de flambe, si merveilleusement qu'il sembloit que tuit li feu
of flame so marvelously that-it seemed that all the fires
dou monde i fussent espris; et la nes aloit si bruiant
of-the world there were kindled and the ship went so roaring
que nus sofflemenz de vent par semblant n'alast si tost.
that any blowing of wind by seeming not-would-go so fast
Quant Perceval voit ceste aventure, si est tant dolenz
When Perceval sees this adventure so is-he so sorrowful
par semblant qu'il li est bien avis qu'il doie morir. Il
by seeming that-it to-him is well opinion that-he must die He
resgarde la nef tant come il la puet veoir et li ore male
looks-at the ship as-long as he it can see and to-it wishes evil
aventure et pestilence; et quant il en pert la veue, si
adventure and pestilence and when he thereof loses the sight so
dist: «Ha! las! morz sui!» Si est tant dolenz qu'il voldroit
says-he Ah wretch dead am-I So is-he so sorrowful that-he would-wish
estre morz. Lors trest s'espee dou fuerre et s'en
to-be dead Then draws-he his-sword from-the scabbard and himself-with-it
fiert si durement qu'il l'embat en sa senestre cuisse, et li
strikes so hard that-he it-drives into his left thigh and the
sans en saut de toutes parz. Et quant il voit ce, si dist:
blood thence leaps on all sides And when he sees this so says-he
«Biax sire Diex, ce est en amende de ce que je me sui
Fair lord God this is in amends for that which I me am

meffet vers vos.» Lors se resgarde et voit qu'il est toz
misdone toward you Then himself looks-he and sees that-he is all
nuz fors de ses braies, et voit ses dras d'une part et ses
naked except for his breeches and sees his clothes on-one side and his
armes d'autre, et se claime: «Las! chaitif! tant ai
arms on-the-other and himself calls Wretch miserable so-much have-I
esté vilx et mauvés, qui ai si tost esté menez au point
been vile and evil who have so soon been led to-the point
de perdre ce ou nus ne puet recovrer, ce est virginitez,
of losing that where anyone not can recover this is virginity
qui ne puet estre recovree puis que ele est perdue une
which not can be recovered since that she is lost one
foiz!» Il retrait s'espee a soi et met ou fuerre. Si li
time He draws-back his-sword to himself and puts in-the scabbard So to-him
poise plus de ce qu'il cuide que Diex se soit a lui
weighs-it more of this that-he thinks that God himself be with him
corrociez que de ce qu'il est navrez. Il vest sa chemise et
angered than of this that-he is wounded He puts-on his shirt and
sa cote et s'atorne au mielz que il pot, et se couche
his coat and himself-arrays at-the best that he could and himself lies-down
sus la roche et prie Nostre Seignor qu'il li envoit tel
on the rock and prays Our Lord that-he to-him may-send such
conseil qu'il puisse trover pitié et misericorde. Car il se
counsel that-he may find pity and mercy For he himself
sent tant vers lui meffez et corpables qu'il ne cuide ja
feels so-much toward him misdone and culpable that-he not thinks ever
mes estre apesiez se ce n'est par sa misericorde. Ensi fu
more to-be appeased if this not-is by his mercy Thus was
Perceval toute jor delez la rive, come cil qui ne pooit aler
Perceval all day beside the bank as he who not could go
avant ne arrieres por la plaie qu'il avoit. Si prie Nostre
forward nor back for the wound which-he had So prays-he Our

Seignor qu'il li ait et qu'il li envoit tel conseil qui
Lord that-he him may-help and that-he to-him may-send such counsel which
profitables li soit a l'ame, car il ne demande autre chose.
profitable to-him may-be for the-soul for he not asks other thing
«Ne ja mes, fet il, biau sire Diex, ne quier de ci movoir
Nor ever more says he fair lord God not seek-I from here to-move
ne por mort ne por vie, se vostre volentez n'i est.»
neither for death nor for life if your will not-there is

Einsi demora Perceval tout le jor en la roche et perdi
Thus stayed Perceval all the day on the rock and lost
mout dou sanc por la plaie qu'il avoit. Mes quant il vit la
much of-the blood by the wound which-he had But when he saw the
nuit venir et l'oscurté aparoir par le monde, si se tret
night come and the-darkness appear through the world so himself draws-he
vers son hauberc et coucha sa teste desus et fist le signe
toward his hauberk and laid his head upon and made the sign
de la Veraie Croiz en son front et pria Nostre Seignor que
of the True Cross on his forehead and prayed Our Lord that
Il par sa douce pitié le gart en tel maniere que li deables,
He by his sweet pity him may-keep in such manner that the devil
li anemis, n'ait tant de pooir sus lui qu'il le meint
the enemy not-may-have so-much of power over him that-he him may-lead
a temptacion. Quant il a sa proiere finee, si se drece en
to temptation When he has his prayer finished so himself raises-he in
estant et trenche le pan de sa chemise et estoupe sa plaie
standing and cuts the flap of his shirt and stops-up his wound
por ce qu'ele ne saingnast trop. Si comence ses proieres et
for this that-she not might-bleed too-much So begins-he his prayers and
ses oroisons, dont il savoit plusors, et atent en tel maniere
his orisons of-which he knew several and waits in such manner
tant que li jorz vint. Et quant Nostre Sires vint a plaisir qu'il
until that the day came And when Our Lord came to pleasure that-he

espandi la clarté de son jor par les terres, et li solaux gitoit
spread the brightness of his day through the lands and the sun threw
ses rais la ou Perceval estoit couchiez, il resgarde entor lui
its rays there where Perceval was lain-down he looks around him
et voit d'une part la mer et d'autre part la roche. Et quant
and sees on-one side the sea and on-other side the rock And when
il li sovient de l'anemi qui le jor devant l'ot tenu en
it to-him remembers of the-enemy who the day before him-had held in
guise de damoisele, car anemis pense il bien que ce soit, si
guise of damsel for enemy thinks he well that this be so
comence un duel grant et merveilleus et dit que voirement
begins-he a grief great and marvelous and says that truly
est il morz, se la grace dou saint Esperit nel reconforte.
is he dead if the grace of-the holy Spirit not-him comforts

The Damsel Explained

XXII

The white ship returns, and the worthy man tells Perceval the damsel was the devil, the fallen angel who led Eve to the forbidden fruit. Her pavilion was the world, her bidding to rest idleness and gluttony until death, her fear of the sun her fear of Christ. Perceval's wound stops hurting as they speak, and the man vanishes. A voice tells him he has conquered and is healed and will soon see Galahad and Bors; he boards the ship and sails.

Endementres qu'il parloit en tel maniere, il resgarde loign
Meanwhile that-he spoke in such manner he looks far
en la mer vers orient et voit venir la nef qu'il avoit
into the sea toward east and sees come the ship which-he had
autre foiz veue, cele qui ert coverte de blans samis, ou li
other time seen that which was covered with white samites where the

preudons qui ert vestuz en guise de prestre estoit. Et quant
worthy-man who was dressed in guise of priest was And when
il la conoist, si est mout aseurez por les bones paroles
he it knows so is-he much reassured for the good words
que li preudons li avoit autre foiz dites et por le grant
which the worthy-man to-him had other time said and for the great
sens qu'il avoit en lui trové. Quant la nef fu arrivee
sense which-he had in him found When the ship was arrived
et il vit le preudome au bort, si se dreça en son
and he saw the worthy-man at-the edge so himself raised-he to his
seant si com il puet, et dist que bien soit il venuz. Et
sitting so as he can and said that well may-be he come And
li preudons ist fors de la nef et vient avant, et s'asiet
the worthy-man goes out of the ship and comes forward and himself-sits
sus la roche et dist a Perceval: «Coment l'as tu puis
on the rock and said to Perceval How it-hast thou since
fait?» — «Sire, povrement: car a poi que une damoisele ne
done Lord poorly for by little that a damsel —
m'a mené jusq'a pechié mortel.» Lors li conte coment
me-has led as-far-as-to sin mortal Then to-him tells-he how
il li estoit avenu. Et li preudons li dist: «Conois
it to-him was befallen And the worthy-man to-him said Knowest
la tu?» — «Sire, fet il, nanil. Mes je sai bien que li
her thou Lord says he no But I know well that the
anemis la m'envoia por moi honir et decevoir. Si en
enemy her to-me-sent for me to-shame and to-deceive So thereby
eusse esté honiz se ne fust li signes de la sainte
would-I-have been shamed if not had-been the sign of the holy
Croiz, dont il covint qu'ele me ramenast en mon droit
Cross whence it behooved that-she me might-bring-back into my right
sens et en mon droit memoire. Si tost come j'oi fet
sense and into my right memory As soon as I-had made

le signe de la Croiz, maintenant s'en ala la damoisele,
the sign of the Cross at-once herself-thence went the damsel
que onques puis ne la vi. Si vos pri por Dieu que vos
so-that ever since not her saw-I So you beg-I for God that you
me conseilliez que je feré: car onques mes n'oi si grant
me may-counsel what I shall-do for ever more not-had-I so great
mestier de conseil come j'ai orendroit.» — «Ha! Perceval,
need of counsel as I-have right-now Ah Perceval
fet li preudons, toz jorz seras tu nices! Si ne conois mie
says the worthy-man all days wilt-be thou simple So not knowest-thou at-all
cele damoisele qui te mena jusqu'a pechié mortel, quant
that damsel who thee led as-far-as-to sin mortal when
li signes de la Croiz t'en delivra?» — «Certes, je ne la
the sign of the Cross thee-thence delivered Certainly I not her
conois mie bien. Si vos pri por Dieu que vos me diez
know at-all well So you beg-I for God that you me may-tell
qui ele est et de quel païs, et qui est cil riches hons
who she is and from what country and who is that rich man
qui l'a deseritee, contre qui ele me requeroit que je li
who her-has disinherited against whom she me asked that I her
aidasse.» — «Ce te dirai je bien, fet li preudons, si que
might-help This thee shall-tell I well says the worthy-man so that
tu le savras apertement. Or escoute, La damoisele a qui
thou it wilt-know openly Now listen The damsel to whom
tu as parlé si est li anemis, li mestres d'enfer, cil qui a
thou hast spoken so is the enemy the master of-hell he who has
poesté sor toz les autres. Et si est voirs que ele fu jadis
power over all the others And so is-it true that she was formerly
ou ciel de la compaignie des anges, et si biaux et
in-the heaven of the company of-the angels and so fair and
si clers que por la grant biauté de lui s'enorgueilli et
so bright that for the great beauty of him himself-grew-proud-he and

se volt fere pareil a la Trinité, et dist: «Je monterai
himself wished to-make equal to the Trinity and said I shall-mount
en haut, et serai semblables au Biau Seignor.» Mes si
on high and shall-be like to-the Fair Lord But as
tost come il ot ce dit, Nostre Sires, qui ne voloit mie
soon as he had this said Our Lord who not wished at-all
que sa meson fust conchiee de venin d'orgueil, le trebucha
that his house were befouled with venom of-pride him threw-down
dou haut siege ou il l'avoit mis, si le fist aler en
from-the high seat where he him-had put so him made-he go into
la meson tenebreuse que len apele enfer. Quant il se vit
the house dark which one calls hell When he himself saw
si abessié dou haut siege et de la grant hautece ou il
so lowered from-the high seat and from the great highness where he
souloit estre et il fu mis en pardurables teniebres, il se
was-wont to-be and he was put into everlasting darkness he himself
porpensa qu'il guerroieroit celui qui gité l'en avoit de
bethought that-he would-war-against him who thrown him-thence had with
quan qu'il porroit. Mes il ne veoit pas legierement de
as-much that-he could But he not saw at-all lightly by
quoi. A la parfin s'acointa de la moillier Adam, la
what At the end himself-acquainted-he with the wife (of-)Adam the
premiere fame de l'umain lignage; et tant la gueta et
first woman of the-human lineage and so-much her watched-he and
engigna qu'il l'ot esprise de pechié mortel par quoi il
beguiled that-he her-had caught with sin mortal by which he
avoit esté gitez et trebuchiez de la grant gloire des cielx,
had been thrown and cast-down from the great glory of-the heavens
ce fu de couvoitise. Il li fist son desloial talent mener
this was with covetousness He to-her made her disloyal desire lead
a ce qu'ele cueilli dou mortel fruit de l'arbre qui li avoit
to this that-she gathered of-the mortal fruit of the-tree which to-her had

esté deffenduz par la bouche de son creator. Quant ele l'ot
been forbidden by the mouth of her creator When she it-had
cueilli, si en menja et en dona a mengier a Adam
gathered so thereof ate-she and thereof gave to eat to Adam
son baron, a tel eure que tuit li oir s'en sentent
her husband in such hour that all the heirs themselves-thereof feel
mortelment. Li anemis qui ce li ot conseillié, ce fu li
mortally The enemy who this to-her had counseled this was the
serpenz que tu veis avant hier la vieille dame chevauchier,
serpent which thou sawest before yesterday the old lady ride
ce fu la damoisele qui ersoir te vint veoir. Et de ce que
this was the damsel who last-evening thee came to-see And of this that
ele te dist que ele guerreoit nuit et jor dist ele voir, et
she to-thee said that she warred night and day said she truth and
tu meismes le sez bien: car il ne sera ja hore que ele
thou thyself it knowest well for it not will-be ever hour that she
ne gait les chevaliers Jhesucrist et les preudomes
not may-lie-in-wait-for the knights (of-)Jesus-Christ and the worthy-men
et les sers en qui li Sainz Esperiz est herbergiez.
and the servants in whom the Holy Spirit is lodged

«Quant ele ot fait pais a toi par ses fauses paroles
When she had made peace with thee by her false words
et par ses decevemens, si fist tendre son tref por toi
and by her deceits so made-she pitch her tent for thee
herbergier et dist: «Perceval, vien toi reposer et seoir tant
to-lodge and said Perceval come thyself rest and sit until
que la nuiz viegne, et is fors dou soleil, car il m'est avis
that the night may-come and go out of-the sun for it to-me-is opinion
qu'il t'eschaufe trop.» Ces paroles que ele te dist ne
that-it thee-heats too-much These words which she to-thee said not
sont pas sanz grant senefiance. Car molt i entendi autre
are at-all without great significance For much there meant-she other

chose que tu n'i entendoies. Li paveillons, qui ert reonz
thing than thou there understoodest The pavilion which was round
a la maniere de la circonstance dou monde, senefie tout
in the manner of the circumference of-the world signifies all
apertement le monde, qui ja ne sera sanz pechié; et por
openly the world which ever not will-be without sin and for
ce que pechiez i abite toz dis ne volt ele mie que tu
this that sin there dwells all days not wished she at-all that thou
fusses herbergiez fors ou paveillon: et por ce le te fist
wert lodged except in-the pavilion and for that it for-thee made
ele apareillier. Et quant ele t'apela, si dist: «Perceval, vien
she prepare And when she thee-called so said-she Perceval come
toi reposer et seoir tant que la nuiz viegne.» En ce qu'ele
thyself rest and sit until that the night may-come In this that-she
te dist que tu te seisses et reposasses entent ele
to-thee said that thou thyself mightest-sit and mightest-rest means she
que tu soies oiseus et norrisses ton cors des terrianes
that thou mayest-be idle and mayest-nourish thy body with-the earthly
viandes et des gloutonnies. Ele ne te loe pas que tu
foods and with-the gluttonies She not thee advises at-all that thou
te travailles en cest monde et semes tel semence a
thyself mayest-toil in this world and mayest-sow such seed against
celui jor que li preudome doivent recoillir: ce sera le
that day that the worthy-men must reap this will-be the
jor dou grant juise. Ele te pria que tu te reposasses
day of-the great judgment She thee begged that thou thyself mightest-rest
tant que la nuiz viegne, ce est a dire tant que morz te
until that the night may-come this is to say until that death thee
sorpreigne, qui veraiement est apelee nuiz toutes les hores
may-surprise which truly is called night all the hours
qu'ele sorprent home en pechié mortel. Ele t'apela por ce
that-she surprises man in sin mortal She thee-called for this

qu'ele doutoit que li solaux ne t'eschaufast trop. Et ce
that-she feared that the sun — thee-might-heat too-much And this
n'est pas merveille se ele en a poor. Car quant li solaux,
not-is at-all marvel if she thereof has fear For when the sun
par quoi nos entendons Jhesucrist, la veraie lumiere, eschaufe
by which we understand Jesus-Christ the true light heats
le pecheor del feu del Saint Esperit, petit li puet
the sinner with-the fire of-the Holy Spirit little to-him can
puis forfere la froidure ne la glace de l'anemi, por qu'il
then do-harm the coldness nor the ice of the-enemy provided that-he
ait fichié son cuer el haut soleil. Or t'ai tant
may-have fixed his heart on-the high sun Now thee-have-I so-much
dit de cele dame que tu doiz bien savoir qui ele est et
said of that lady that thou must well know who she is and
que ele te vint veoir plus por ton mal que por ton bien.»
that she thee came to-see more for thy harm than for thy good
— «Sire, fet Perceval, vos m'avez tant dit de cele dame
Lord says Perceval you me-have so-much said of that lady
que je sai bien que ce est li champions a qui je me devoie
that I know well that this is the champion with whom I me was-to
combatre.» — «Par foi, fet li preudons, tu dis voir. Or gardes
fight By faith says the worthy-man thou sayest truth Now consider
coment tu t'i es combatuz.» — «Sire, mauvesement, ce
how thou thyself-there art fought Lord badly this
me semble. Car j'eusse esté vaincuz, se ne fust la grace dou
me seems For I-would-have been vanquished if not had-been the grace of-the
Saint Esperit qui ne me lessa perir, soe merci!» — «Coment
Holy Spirit which not me let perish his mercy However
qu'il te soit ore avenu, fet li preudons, des ore en avant
that-it to-thee be now befallen says the worthy-man from now on forward

te garde. Car se tu chiez une autre foiz, tu ne troveras
thyself guard For if thou fallest an other time thou not wilt-find
pas qui si tost t'en reliet come tu feis ore.»
at-all who so soon thee-thence may-raise-again as thou didst now
Longuement parla li preudons a Perceval et molt
Long spoke the worthy-man to Perceval and much
l'amonesta de bien fere, et dist que Diex ne l'oublieroit
him-admonished to well do and said that God not him-would-forget
mie, ainz dist qu'il li envoieroit secors prochainement.
at-all rather said-he that-he to-him would-send succor soon
Lors li demande coment il li estoit avenu de sa
Then of-him asks-he how it to-him was befallen of his
plaie. — «Par foi, fet il, onques puis que vos venistes devant
wound By faith says he ever since that you came before
moi ne senti mal ne dolor, ne plus que se je onques n'eusse
me not felt-I ill nor pain nor more than if I ever not-had
plaie; ne encor tant come vos parlez a moi n'en sent je
wound nor still as-long as you speak to me not-thereof feel I
point, ainz me vient de vostre parole et de vostre regart
at-all rather to-me comes from your word and from your look
une si grant douçor et un si grant asouagement de mes
a so great sweetness and a so great easing of my
membres que je ne croi pas que vos soiez hons terriens, mes
limbs that I not believe at-all that you be man earthly but
esperitiex. Si sai de voir, se vos demoriez toz dis o moi,
spiritual So know-I of truth if you stayed all days with me
je n'avroie ja ne fain ne soif; et se je l'osoie dire, je
I not-would-have ever neither hunger nor thirst and if I it-dared say I
diroie que vos estes li Pains vis qui descent des ciex,
would-say that you are the Bread living which descends from-the heavens
dont nus ne menjue dignement qui pardurablement ne vive.»
of-which anyone not eats worthily who everlastingly not may-live

Si tost come il ot ce dit, si s'esvanoï li preudons en tel
As soon as he had this said so vanished the worthy-man in such
maniere qu'il ne sot qu'il devint. Lors dist une voiz: «Perceval,
manner that-he not knew what-he became Then said a voice Perceval
tu as vaincu et es gariz. Entre en cele nef et va la ou
thou hast vanquished and art healed Enter into that ship and go there where
aventure te menra. Et ne t'esmaier de chose que tu voies,
adventure thee will-lead And not thyself-dismay at thing that thou mayest-see
car en quel leu que tu ailles te conduira Diex. Et de tant
for into whatever place that thou mayest-go thee will-lead God And of so-much
t'est bien avenu que tu verras par tens tes compaignons
to-thee-is well befallen that thou wilt-see in time thy companions
Boort et Galaad, ce sont cil que tu plus desirres.»
Bors and Galahad these are those whom thou most desirest

Quant il ot ceste parole, si a si grant joie come hons
When he hears this word so has-he so great joy as man
puet avoir greignor, et tent ses mains vers le ciel et
can have greater and stretches his hands toward the heaven and
mercie Nostre Seignor de ce que si bien li est avenu. Il
thanks Our Lord for this that so well to-him is befallen He
prent ses armes, et quant il est armez, si entre en la nef;
takes his arms and when he is armed so enters-he into the ship
et s'empeint en mer et esloigne de la roche si tost come li
and itself-pushes-off into sea and distances from the rock as soon as the
venz se fu feruz ou voile. Mes a tant lesse ore li contes a
wind itself was struck into-the sail But at that leaves now the tale to
parler de lui et retorne a Lancelot, qui ert remés chiés
speak of him and returns to Lancelot who was remained at-the-house-of
le preudome qui si bien li ot devisee la senefiance des
the worthy-man who so well to-him had set-out the significance of-the
trois paroles que la voiz li avoit dites en la chapele.
three words which the voice to-him had said in the chapel

Lancelot's Penance

XXIII

Lancelot stays three days with the hermit, who teaches that his knighthood is worth nothing in the Quest without the Holy Spirit. Armed by the hermit's brother, he rides on, and a youth reviles him as one of the most wretched knights in the world for not stirring before the Grail; Lancelot admits it, then listens in silence, weeping. At noon he comes to a hermitage where an old man weeps over a dead hermit lying in a fine white shirt, which his order forbids, and fears the devil has killed him.

Or dit li contes que trois jorz fist li preudons Lancelot
Now says the tale that three days made the worthy-man Lancelot
demorer o lui. Entre tant come il le tint en sa compaignie
stay with him Between so-much as he him held in his company
li sermonna touz dis et l'amonesta de bien fere et li dist:
him preached-to-he all days and him-exhorted to well do and to-him said
«Bien certes, Lancelot, por noient iriez en ceste
Well certainly Lancelot for nothing would-go-you into this
Queste, se vos ne vos baez a atenir de toz pechiez
Quest if you not yourself aim to abstain from all sins
mortiex et a retrere vostre cuer des pensees terrianes
mortal and to withdraw your heart from-the thoughts earthly
et des deliz dou monde. Car bien sachiez que en ceste
and from-the delights of-the world For well know that in this
Queste ne vos puet vostre chevalerie riens valoir, se li
Quest not you can your knighthood anything avail if the
Sainz Esperiz ne vos fet la voie en toutes les aventures
Holy Spirit not to-you makes the way in all the adventures
que vos troverez. Car vos savez bien que ceste Queste est
which you will-find For you know well that this Quest is
emprise por savoir aucune chose des merveilles dou Saint
undertaken for to-know some thing of-the marvels of-the Holy

Graal, que Nostre Sires a promis au verai chevalier qui
Grail which Our Lord has promised to-the true knight who
de bonté et de chevalerie passera toz cels qui devant lui
in goodness and in knighthood will-surpass all those who before him
avront esté et qui aprés lui vendront. Cel chevalier veistes
will-have been and who after him will-come That knight saw
vos le jor de Pentecoste ou Siege perilleus de la Table
you the day of Pentecost in-the Seat perilous of the Table
Reonde, ouquel siege nus ne s'estoit assis qu'il n'i
Round in-which seat anyone not himself-was seated that-he not-there
moreust. Ceste aventure veistes vos aucune foiz avenir. Cil
died This adventure saw you some time befall That
chevaliers si est li granz hons qui mostrera en son vivant
knight so is the great man who will-show in his living
toute terriane chevalerie. Et quant il avra tant fet qu'il
all earthly knighthood And when he will-have so-much done that-he
ne sera plus terriens mes esperitiex, por quoi il lessera
not will-be more earthly but spiritual for which he will-leave
le terrien abit et entrera en la celestiel chevalerie. Einsi
the earthly habit and will-enter into the celestial knighthood Thus
dist Merlins de cel chevalier que vos avez aucune foiz veu,
said Merlin of that knight whom you have some time seen
come cil qui mout savoit des choses qui estoient a avenir.
as he who much knew of-the things which were to befall
Et neporec, tot soit il ore veritez que cil chevaliers
And nevertheless although be it now truth that that knight
ait en soi plus proesce et hardement que autres
may-have in himself more prowess and boldness than others
n'ait, sachiez de voir que s'il se menoit jusqu'a pechié
may-have know of truth that if-he himself led as-far-as-to sin
mortel, — dont Nostre Sires le gart par sa pitié, — il
mortal from-which Our Lord him may-keep by his pity he

ne feroit en ceste Queste nes que uns autres simples
not would-do in this Quest not-even than a other simple
chevaliers. Car cist servises ou vos estes entrez n'apartient
knight For this service where you are entered not-belongs
de riens as terrianes choses, mes as celestiex; dont vos
in anything to-the earthly things but to-the celestial whence you
poez veoir que, qui i velt entrer et venir a perfection
can see that who there wishes to-enter and to-come to perfection
d'aucune chose, il li covient avant espurgier et netoier
of-any thing it him behooves first to-purge and to-clean
de totes ordures terrianes, si que li anemis ne parte en
of all filths earthly so that the enemy not may-share in
lui de nule chose. En tel maniere, quant il avra dou
him of any thing In such manner when he will-have from-the
tout renoié l'anemi et il sera netoiez et mondez de toz
all renounced the-enemy and he will-be cleaned and cleansed of all
pechiez mortiex, lors porra il seurement entrer en ceste
sins mortal then will-be-able he safely to-enter into this
haute Queste et en cest haut servise. Et s'il est tiex qu'il
high Quest and into this high service And if-he is such that-he
soit de si foible creance et de si povre que il cuide plus
be of so weak belief and of so poor that he thinks more
fere par sa chevalerie que par la grace de Nostre Seignor,
to-do by his knighthood than by the grace of Our Lord
sachiez qu'il ne s'en partira ja sanz honte, et au
know that-he not himself-thence will-part ever without shame and at-the
darain n'i fera il rien de chose qu'il quiere.»
last not-there will-do he anything of thing which-he may-seek

Ensi parloit li preudons a Lancelot; et le tint en
Thus spoke the worthy-man to Lancelot and him held-he in
tel maniere trois jorz avec lui. Et Lancelot se tint molt
such manner three days with him And Lancelot himself held much

a beneuré de ce que Diex l'avoit amené cele part a cel
for blessed for this that God him-had brought that way to that
preudome qui si bien l'avoit enseignié qu'il en cuidoit
worthy-man who so well him-had taught that-he thereby thought
mielz valoir toz les jorz de sa vie.
better to-be-worth all the days of his life

Quant li quarz jorz fu venuz, si manda li preudons a son
When the fourth day was come so sent the worthy-man to his
frere qu'il li envoiast armes et cheval a un chevalier qui o
brother that-he to-him might-send arms and horse for a knight who with
lui avoit demoré. Et il en fist sa requeste mout debonairement.
him had stayed And he thereof did his request very graciously
Au quint jor, quant Lancelot ot oïe messe et il fu armez et
On-the fifth day when Lancelot had heard mass and he was armed and
montez ou cheval, il se parti dou preudome plorant, et
mounted on-the horse he himself parted from-the worthy-man weeping and
mout li requist por Dieu qu'il priast por lui que Nostre Sires
much him asked for God that-he might-pray for him that Our Lord
ne l'oubliast tant qu'il revenist a sa premiere maleurté. Et
not him-might-forget so-much that-he might-return to his first misfortune And
il li promet que si fera il; si se part a tant de laienz.
he to-him promises that so will-do he so himself parts-he at that from in-there

Quant il se fu partis dou preudome, si chevaucha
When he himself was parted from-the worthy-man so rode-he
jusqu'a hore de prime par mi la forest. Et lors encontra
until-to hour of prime through midst the forest And then met-he
un vaslet qui li demanda: «Sire chevaliers, dont estes
a youth who of-him asked Lord knight whence are
vos?» — «Je sui, fait il, de la meson le roi Artus.» — «Et
you I am says he of the house (of-)the king Arthur And
coment avez vos non? Dites le moi.» Et il dist qu'il a
how have you name Tell it me And he said that-he has

non Lancelot del Lac. «Lancelot, fet cil, en non Dieu vos
name Lancelot of-the Lake Lancelot says he in name God you
n'aloie je mie querant: car vos estes uns des plus maleureus
not-went I at-all seeking for you are one of-the most unhappy
chevaliers del monde.» — «Biax amis, fet Lancelot, coment
knights of-the world Fair friend says Lancelot how
le savez vos?» — «Je le sai bien, fait li vaslez. N'estes vos
it know you I it know well says the youth Not-are you
celui qui le Saint Graal vit venir devant lui et fere apert
he who the Holy Grail saw come before him and do open
miracle, ne onques por sa venue ne se remua ne plus que
miracle nor ever for its coming not himself moved nor more than
se ce fust uns mescreanz?» — «Certes, fet Lancelot, jel vi,
if this were an unbeliever Certainly says Lancelot I-it saw
si ne me remuai; si m'en poise plus que bel ne m'en
so not me moved-I so me-thereof weighs-it more than fair — to-me-thereof
est.» — «Ce n'est pas merveille, fet li vaslez, s'il vos em
is This not-is at-all marvel says the youth if-it you thereof
poise. Car certes vos mostrastes bien que vos n'estiez pas
weighs For certainly you showed well that you not-were at-all
preudons ne verais chevaliers, mes desloiaux et mescreanz.
worthy nor true knight but disloyal and unbeliever
Et puis que vos honor ne li vousistes fere de vos meismes,
And since that you honor not to-it wished to-do of you yourself
ne vos merveilliez pas se honte vos en avient en ceste
not yourself marvel at-all if shame to-you thereof befalls in this
Queste ou vos estes entrez avec les autres preudomes.
Quest where you are entered with the other worthy-men
Certes, mauvés failliz, mout poez avoir grant duel, qui
Certainly evil failed-one much can-you have great grief who

soliez estre tenuz au meillor chevalier dou monde, or
were-wont to-be held as-the best knight of-the world now
estes tenuz au plus mauvés et au plus desloial!»
are-you held as-the most evil and as-the most disloyal
Quant il ot ceste parole, si ne set que dire, car il se
When he hears this word so not knows-he what to-say for he himself
sent a forfet de ce dont li vaslez l'acuse. Et toutevoies
feels at fault of that of-which the youth him-accuses And all-the-same
dit il: «Biax amis, tu me diras or ce que tu voldras, et
says he Fair friend thou me wilt-tell now that which thou wilt-wish and
je t'escouterai. Car nus chevaliers ne se doit corrocier de
I thee-shall-listen For any knight not himself must anger at
chose que vaslez li die, se trop grant honte ne li
thing that youth to-him may-say if too great shame not to-him
dit.» — «A l'escouter, fet li vaslez, estes vos venuz, car de
he-says At the-listening says the youth are you come for from
vos n'istra ja mes nul autre preu. Si soliez estre
you not-will-come-out ever more any other profit So were-you-wont to-be
la flor de terriane chevalerie! Chetis! bien estes enfantosmez
the flower of earthly knighthood Wretch well are-you bewitched
par cele qui ne vos aime ne ne prise se petit non. Ele vos
by her who not you loves nor not prizes except little not She you
a si atorné que vos avez perdue la joie des ciex et la
has so arrayed that you have lost the joy of-the heavens and the
compaignie des anges et toutes honors terriannes, et estes
company of-the angels and all honors earthly and are
venuz a toutes hontes recevoir.» Il n'ose respondre, come
come to all shames to-receive He not-dares answer as
cil qui a tant de corroz qu'il voldroit bien estre morz.
he who has so-much of anger that-he would-wish well to-be dead
Et li vaslez le va laidengiant et honissant et disant la
And the youth him goes reviling and shaming and saying the

greignor vilanie qu'il puet. Et il l'escoute toutes voies, come
greatest villainy that-he can And he him-listens all-the same as
cil qui est si entrepris qu'il ne l'ose nes regarder. Et
he who is so seized that-he not him-dares not-even look-at And
quant li vaslez est lassez de dire li ce qu'il volt et il
when the youth is wearied of saying to-him that which-he wished and he
voit qu'il ne li respondra mie, si s'en vet tout son
sees that-he not to-him will-answer at-all so himself-thence goes-he all his
chemin. Et Lancelot nel resgarde onques, ainz s'en
road And Lancelot not-him looks-at ever rather himself-thence
vet plorant et dolousant et priant Nostre Seignor qu'il
goes-he weeping and grieving and praying Our Lord that-he
le rameint a tele voie qui profitable li soit a l'ame.
him may-bring-back to such way which profitable to-him may-be for the-soul
Car ce voit il bien qu'il a tant meffet en cest siecle
For this sees he well that-he has so-much misdone in this world
et tant meserré vers son criator que, se la misericorde
and so-much erred toward his creator that if the mercy
Nostre Seignor n'est trop grant, il ne porra ja mes trover
(of-)Our Lord not-is too great he not will-be-able ever more find
pardon. Si est a ce menez que la voie devant ne li
pardon So is-he to this led that the way before not to-him
plot onques tant que ceste ne li plaise assez plus.
pleased ever so-much that this-one not to-him may-please much more

Quant il a chevauchié jusque a midi, si voit devant lui
When he has ridden until to noon so sees-he before him
fors dou chemin une petite meson. Il torne cele part, car il
outside of-the road a little house He turns that way for he
set bien que ce est hermitages. Quant il est jusque la venuz,
knows well that this is hermitage When he is up-to there come
si voit une petite chapele en une petite meson. Et devant,
so sees-he a little chapel in a little house And before

a l'entree, se seoit uns viel hom vestu de robe blanche en
at the-entrance himself sat an old man dressed in robe white in
semblance d'ome de religion, et fesoit trop merveilleux duel
likeness of-man of religion and made too marvelous grief
et disoit: «Biau sire Diex, por quoi avez vos ce soffert? Ja
and said Fair lord God for what have you this suffered Already
vos avoit il si longuement servi, et tant s'estoit travailliez
you had he so long served and so-much himself-was toiled
en vostre servise!» Quant Lancelot voit le preudome si
in your service When Lancelot sees the worthy-man so
tendrement plorer, si li em prent grant pitié. Il le salue
tenderly weep so to-him thereof takes great pity He him greets
et li dit: «Sire, Diex vos gart.» — «Diex le face, sire
and to-him says Lord God you may-keep God it may-do lord
chevaliers, fet li preudons. Car s'il ne me garde de pres, je ne
knight says the worthy-man For if-he not me keeps from near I not
dout mie que li anemis ne me puisse legierement sorprendre.
doubt at-all that the enemy — me may lightly surprise
Et Diex vos gite dou pechié ou vos estes: car certes
And God you may-throw from-the sin where you are for certainly
vos en estes plus mal bailliz que chevaliers que je sache.»
you thereof are more ill handled than knight that I may-know
Quant Lancelot entent ce que li preudons dit, si descent,
When Lancelot hears that which the worthy-man says so dismounts-he
et pense qu'il ne se partira hui mes de laienz, ainz
and thinks that-he not himself will-part today more from in-there rather
se conseillera a cel preudome qui bien le conoist, ce
himself will-counsel with that worthy-man who well him knows that
li est avis as paroles qu'il li dit. Lors atache son
to-him is opinion by-the words which-he to-him says Then ties-he his
cheval a un arbre et vet avant, et voit que dedenz l'entree
horse to a tree and goes forward and sees that within the-entrance

dou mostier se gisoit morz par semblant un home chanu
of-the minster himself lay dead by seeming a man hoary
vestu de chemise blanche et deliee, et delez lui une haire
dressed in shirt white and fine and beside him a hair-shirt
aspre et poignant. Quant Lancelot voit ce, si se merveille
rough and pricking When Lancelot sees this so himself marvels-he
molt de la mort au preudome. Il s'asiet et demande
much at the death of-the worthy-man He himself-sits and asks
coment il est morz. Et cil li dit: «Sire chevaliers, je ne
how he is dead And he to-him says Lord knight I not
sai; mes je voi bien qu'il n'est pas morz selonc Dieu ne
know but I see well that-he not-is at-all dead according-to God nor
selonc ordre. Car en tele robe come vos le veez ne puet
according-to order For in such robe as you him see not can
nus tiex hons morir, qui n'ait religion enfrainte; et por
any such man die who not-may-have religion broken and for
ce sai je bien que li anemis li a fet cest asaut par
that know I well that the enemy to-him has made this assault by
quoi il est morz. Si est trop grant domages, ce me semble:
which he is dead So is-it too great harm this me seems
car il a bien demoré el servise Nostre Seignor plus de
for he has well stayed in-the service (of-)Our Lord more than
trente anz.» — «Par Dieu, fet Lancelot, cist domages me
thirty years By God says Lancelot this harm me
semble trop granz, et de ce qu'il a son servise perdu
seems too great both for this that-he has his service lost
et de ce qu'il a en tel aage esté sorpris de l'anemi.»
and for this that-he has in such age been surprised by the-enemy

The Hermit and the Fiend

XXIV

The hermit conjures the devil, who appears in hideous form and tells him the dead man was saved. He had left his hermitage to fight for his nephew Agaran against the count of the Vale, then returned to his service; the count's two nephews attacked him after mass, but their swords broke on him and the fire they lit did not harm him or the shirt they had put on him, and he died unburned. The devil departs, felling trees, and Lancelot keeps vigil with the hermit.

Lors entre li preudons en sa chapele, et prent un livre et
Then enters the worthy-man into his chapel and takes a book and
une estole et met entor son col, et vient fors et comence
a stole and puts-it around his neck and comes out and begins
a conjurer l'anemi. Quant il a grant piece leu et conjuré, il
to conjure the-enemy When he has great while read and conjured he
resgarde et voit l'anemi devant lui en si laide figure qu'il
looks and sees the-enemy before him in so ugly figure that-there
n'a cuer d'ome el monde qui poor n'en eust, «Tu
not-has heart of-man in-the world which fear not-thereof would-have Thou
me travailles trop, fet li anemis; or m'as, que me
me torment too-much says the enemy now me-hast-thou what of-me
veuz tu?» — «Je voil, fet il, que tu me dies coment
wishest thou I wish says he that thou me mayest-tell how
cist miens compainz est morz, et s'il est periz ou sauvez.»
this my companion is dead and if-he is perished or saved
Lors parole li anemis a vois orible et espoentable et dist
Then speaks the enemy with voice horrible and terrifying and said
al preudome: «Il n'est pas periz, mes sauvez.» — «Coment
to-the worthy-man He not-is at-all perished but saved How
puet ce estre, fet li preudons? Il me semble que tu me
can this be says the worthy-man It me seems that thou me

mentes. Car einsi ne le comande pas nostre ordre, ainz
mayest-lie For thus not it commands at-all our order rather
le vee tot plainement, que nus ne veste chemise de lin;
it forbids all plainly that anyone not may-wear shirt of linen
et qui la vest il trespasse ordre. Et qui en trespassant
and who it wears he transgresses order And who in transgressing
ordre muert, ce n'est mie bien, ce me semble.» — «Je
order dies this not-is at-all well this me seems I
te dirai, fet li anemis, coment il est alé de lui.
thee shall-tell says the enemy how it is gone of him
«Tu sez bien qu'il est gentilx hons et de haut lignage,
Thou knowest well that-he is noble man and of high lineage
et a encor neveuz et nieces en cest païs. Si avint avantier
and has still nephews and nieces in this country So befell-it the-other-day
que li quens del Val comença guerre contre un suen
that the count of-the Vale began war against a his
neveu qui avoit non Agaran. Quant la guerre fu comenciee,
nephew who had name Agaran When the war was begun
Agarans, qui auques s'en veoit au desoz, ne sot que
Agaran who somewhat himself-thereof saw at-the beneath not knew what
fere, si s'en vint conseillier a son oncle, que tu
to-do so himself-thence came to-take-counsel with his uncle whom thou
voiz ci, et le pria si doucement qu'il s'en issi
seest here and him begged so sweetly that-he himself-thence went-out
de son hermitage et s'en ala o lui por maintenir
from his hermitage and himself-thence went with him for to-maintain
la guerre contre le conte. Si revint a ce qu'il suelt
the war against the count So came-back-he to that which-he was-wont
jadis fere, ce est armes porter. Et quant il fu assemblez
formerly to-do this is arms to-bear And when he was assembled
a ses parenz, si le fist si bien de toute chevalerie que
with his kin so it did-he so well in all knighthood that

li quens fu pris a la tierce jornee qu'il assemblerent;
the count was taken at the third day that-they came-together
et lors firent pes entre le conte et Agaran, et dona
and then made-they peace between the count and Agaran and gave
li quens bone seurté que ja mes nel guerroieroit.
the count good surety that ever more not-him he-would-war-against
«Quant la guerre fu apesiee et faillie, si revint li
When the war was appeased and ended so came-back the
preudons a son hermitage et recomença son servise qu'il
worthy-man to his hermitage and began-again his service which-he
avoit maintenu maint jor. Mes quant li quens sot qu'il
had maintained many-a day But when the count knew that-he
avoit esté desconfiz par lui, si pria a deus de ses neveuz
had been defeated by him so begged-he to two of his nephews
qu'il l'en venjassent. Et il distrent que si feroient
that-they him-for-it might-avenge And they said that so would-do
il. Il vindrent maintenant ceste part, et quant il furent
they They came at-once this way and when they were
descenduz devant ceste chapele, si virent que li preudons
dismounted before this chapel so saw-they that the worthy-man
estoit ou servise de la messe. Si ne l'oserent mie assaillir
was in-the service of the mass So not him-dared-they at-all assail
en tel point, ainz distrent qu'il atendroient tant qu'il
in such point rather said-they that-they would-wait until that-he
issist de laienz; si tendirent un paveillon ci devant. Et
might-go-out from in-there so pitched-they a pavilion here before And
quant ce fu chose qu'il ot dit son servise et il fu issuz
when this was thing that-he had said his service and he was gone-out
de la chapele, cil distrent qu'il ert morz. Si le pristrent
from the chapel they said that-he was dead So him took-they
et trestrent lor espees. Et quant il li cuidierent la teste
and drew their swords And when they him thought the head

couper errant, Cil qu'il avoit toz dis servi mostra sus
to-cut straightway He whom-he had all days served showed upon
lui si apert miracle qu'il ne porent sus lui ferir cop
him so open miracle that-they not could upon him strike blow
dont il li poissent maufere, et si n'avoit vestu fors sa
whereby they to-him might do-harm and so not-had-he dressed except his
robe; et despeçoient ausi lor espees et rebouchoient come
robe and broke also their swords and blunted as
s'il ferissent sor une enclume. Si i ferirent tant que
if-they struck on an anvil So there struck-they so-much that
lor espees furent toutes despeciees, et il furent lassé et
their swords were all broken and they were weary and
travaillié des cous qu'il li orent donez, ne il ne li
toiled from-the blows which-they to-him had given nor they not to-him
avoient encore fet tant de mal que sans fust issuz de lui.
had yet done so-much of harm that blood were gone-out of him
«Quant il virent ce, si furent tuit desvé d'ire et de
When they saw this so were-they all mad with-wrath and with
mautalent. Il porterent esche et fusil et alumerent le feu
ill-will They brought tinder and steel and lit the fire
ci devant, et distrent qu'il l'ardroient, car encontre feu
here before and said that-they him-would-burn for against fire
ne dureroit il pas. Si le despoillierent tout nu et li
not would-last he at-all So him stripped-they all naked and from-him
osterent la haire que vos veez ilec. Et quant il se vit
took the hair-shirt which you see there And when he himself saw
einsi nu, si en ot honte et vergoigne de soi meismes;
thus naked so thereof had-he shame and abashment of himself even
si lor pria qu'il li baillassent aucun garnement, qu'il
so them begged-he that-they to-him might-give some garment that-he
ne se veist si vilainement com il estoit. Cil furent felon
not himself might-see so vilely as he was They were wicked

et cruel et distrent que il ne vestiroit ja mes de linge ne
and cruel and said that he not would-wear ever more of linen nor
de lange, ainz morroit. Quant il oï ce, si comença a sozrire
of wool rather would-die-he When he heard this so began-he to smile
et respondi: «Coment, fist il, cuidiez vos que je puisse
and answered How said he think you that I may
morir par cest feu qui ci est apareilliez por moi?» — «Vos
die by this fire which here is prepared for me You
n'en avroiz ja, font il, se la mort non.» — «Certes, fet
not-thereof will-have ever say they except the death not Certainly says
il, seignor, se Nostre Seignor plest que je muire, il me plest
he lords if Our Lord pleases that I may-die it me pleases
molt. Mes se g'i muir, ce sera plus par la volenté Nostre
much But if I-there die this will-be more by the will (of-)Our
Seignor que par le feu: car cist feus n'avra ja tant de
Lord than by the fire for this fire not-will-have ever so-much of
pooir desus moi que poil de moi en soit brullez; ne il
power over me that hair of me thereby be burned nor it
n'a ou monde chemise si deliee, se je l'avoie vestue et
not-has in-the world shirt so fine if I it-had worn and
puis entrasse a tout el feu, qui ja en fust maumise
then entered with all into-the fire which ever thereby would-be harmed
ne empiriee.» Quant il oïrent ceste chose, si tindrent tout
nor impaired When they heard this thing so held-they all
a fable quan qu'il disoit; et neporquant li uns d'els
as fable as-much-as he said and nevertheless the one of-them
dist qu'il verroit par tens se ce porroit estre voirs. Si osta
said that-he would-see in time if this could be true So took-he
sa chemise de son dos, et li firent vestir, et tantost le
his shirt from his back and him made-they wear-it and at-once him
giterent ou feu, qu'il avoient fet si grant qu'il dura
threw-they into-the fire which-they had made so great that-it lasted

des hier matin jusqu'a ersoir molt tart. Et quant il fu
from yesterday morning until-to last-evening very late And when it was
estainz, il troverent sanz faille le preudome devié; mes il
extinguished they found without fail the worthy-man departed but he
avoit la char si saine et si nete come vos poez veoir, ne la
had the flesh so sound and so clean as you can see nor the
chemise qu'il avoit vestue ne fu autrement empiriee que vos
shirt which-he had worn not was otherwise impaired than you
poez veoir. Et quant il virent ce, si furent mout espoanté;
can see And when they saw this so were-they very terrified
si l'osterent de la et l'aporterent en ceste place ou vos
so him-took-they from there and him-brought into this place where you
le veez ore, et mistrent sa haire delez lui et s'en
him see now and put his hair-shirt beside him and themselves-thence
alerent a tant. Et par cestui miracle que Cil qu'il avoit
went at that And by this-one miracle which He whom-he had
tant servi a fet por lui, puez tu veoir apertement qu'il
so-much served has done for him canst thou see openly that-he
n'est pas periz, mes sauvez. Si m'en irai a tant, car
not-is at-all perished but saved So me-thence shall-go-I at that for
bien t'ai devisé ce dont tu estoies en doute.»
well thee-have-I set-out that of-which thou wast in doubt

Et si tost com il ot ce dit, si s'en ala abatant
And as soon as he had this said so himself-thence went-he felling
les arbres devant lui et fesant la greignor tempeste
the trees before him and making the greatest tempest
dou monde, si qu'il sembloit que tuit li anemi d'enfer
of-the world so that-it seemed that all the enemies of-hell
s'en alassent par mi la forest.
themselves-thence went through midst the forest

Quant li preudons ot ceste aventure, si est assez plus
When the worthy-man had this adventure so is-he much more
liez que devant. Il estoie le livre et l'estole et vient au
glad than before He stows the book and the-stole and comes to-the
cors et le comence a besier, et dist a Lancelot: «Par foi,
body and it begins to kiss and said to Lancelot By faith
sire, biau miracle a Nostre Sires mostré por cest home que
lord fair miracle has Our Lord shown for this man who
je cuidoie qu'il fust morz en aucun pechié mortel. Mes non
I thought that-he was dead in some sin mortal But not
est, Dieu merci, ainz est sauvez, si come vos meismes poez
is-it God thanks rather is-he saved so as you yourself can
avoir oï.» — «Sire, fet Lancelot, qui fu cil qui tant a
have heard Lord says Lancelot who was he who so-much has
parlé a vos? Son cors ne poï je veoir, mes sa parole oï
spoken to you His body not could I see but his speech heard
je bien, qui est si laide et si espoantable qu'il n'est nus
I well which is so ugly and so terrifying that-there not-is anyone
qui poor n'en deust avoir.» — «Sire, fet li preudons,
who fear not-thereof would have Lord says the worthy-man
poor en doit len bien avoir, car il n'est riens qui tant
fear thereof must one well have for it not-is anything which so-much
face a douter come cil, car c'est cil qui done conseil a
may-make to fear as he for this-is he who gives counsel to
home de perdre cors et ame.» Lors set bien Lancelot qui
man of losing body and soul Then knows well Lancelot who
cil est de qui il parole. Et li hermites li dist qu'il
he is of whom he speaks And the hermit to-him said that-he
li face compaignie a guetier cel saint cors, et demain
to-him may-make company in watching that holy body and tomorrow
li ait tant qu'il l'ait enterré. Et il dit que ce fera
him may-help until that-he it-may-have buried And he says that this will-do

il volentiers et que molt est liez de ce que Diex l'a
he willingly and that much is-he glad of this that God him-has
amené en lieu de servir cors de si preudome com il est.
brought into place of serving body of so worthy-man as he is

The Sermon to Lancelot

XXV

The hermit tells Lancelot that he will never see the Grail as he is. Before his knighting he had virginity, humility like the publican's, patience green as an emerald, righteousness, and charity; then the devil entered Queen Guinevere, who looked at him, lust blinded him, pride drove out humility, and only a remnant of his virtues won his deeds. He may still find pardon if he repents and confesses, for the Quest is the wedding feast of the parable, from which the guest without a wedding garment is cast out. Lancelot says his new life pleases him a hundred times more, and the hermit promises him grace.

Il oste ses armes et les met en la chapele, et vient a
He takes-off his arms and them puts in the chapel and comes to
son cheval et li oste la sele et le frain, puis revient
his horse and from-it takes-off the saddle and the bridle then comes-back-he
au preudome por fere li compaignie. Et quant il sont
to-the worthy-man for to-make him company And when they are
ensemble assis, il li comence a demander: «Sire chevaliers,
together seated he to-him begins to ask Lord knight
n'estes vos Lancelot dou Lac?» Et il dist oïl. — «Et que alez
not-are you Lancelot of-the Lake And he said yes And what go
vos querant einsi armez come vos estes?» — «Sire, je vois o
you seeking thus armed as you are Lord I go with
mes autres compaignons querre les aventures dou Saint Graal.»
my other companions to-seek the adventures of-the Holy Grail

«Certes, fet li preudons, querre les poez vos, mes au
Certainly says the worthy-man seek them can you but at-the
trover avez vos failli. Car se li Sainz Graax venoit devant
finding have you failed For if the Holy Grail came before
vos, je ne cuit pas que vos le poissiez veoir, ne plus que
you I not think at-all that you it could see nor more than
uns avugles feroit une espee qui devant les eulz li seroit.
a blind-man would-do a sword which before the eyes to-him would-be
Et neporquant maintes genz ont demoré en teniebres de
And nevertheless many people have stayed in darknesses of
pechié lonc tens et en obscurté, que Nostre Sires rapeloit
sin long time and in obscurity whom Our Lord called-back
puis a veraie lumiere, si tost come il veoit que li cuer
afterward to true light as soon as he saw that the hearts
i entendoient. Nostre Sires n'est pas lenz de secorre son
thereto attended Our Lord not-is at-all slow to succor his
pecheor: si tost come il aperçoit qu'il se torne vers lui
sinner as soon as he perceives that-he himself turns toward him
en cuer ou en pensee ou en aucune bone oevre, il le vient
in heart or in thought or in some good work he him comes
tost visiter. Et se cil a garni son ostel et netoié einsi com
soon to-visit And if he has furnished his house and cleaned thus as
pechierres doit fere, il descent et repose en lui, ne puis n'a
sinner must do he descends and rests in him nor since not-has
li pechierres garde qu'il s'em parte s'il ne l'enchace
the sinner fear that-he himself-thence may-part if-he not him-chases
fors de son ostel. Mes s'il i apele autre qui contreres
out of his house But if-he there calls other who contrary
li soit, il s'em part com cil qui plus n'i puet
to-him may-be he himself-thence parts as he who more not-there can
demorer, quant cil i est aqueilliz qui toz dis le guerroie.
stay when he there is welcomed who all days him wars-against

«Lancelot, cest essample t'ai mostré por la vie que
Lancelot this example to-thee-have-I shown for the life which
tu as si longuement menee puis que tu chaïs en pechié,
thou hast so long led since that thou fellest into sin
ce est a dire puis que tu receus l'ordre de chevalerie.
this is to say since that thou receivedst the-order of knighthood
Car devant ce que tu fusses chevaliers avoies tu en
For before that that thou wert knight hadst thou in
toi herbergiees toutes les bones vertuz si naturelment que
thee lodged all the good virtues so naturally that
je ne sai juene home qui poïst estre tes pareuz. Car
I not know young man who could be thy equal For
tout premierement avoies tu virginité herbergiee en toi
all first hadst thou virginity lodged in thee
si naturelment qu'onques ne l'avoies enfrainte ne en
so naturally that-ever not it-hadst-thou broken neither in
volenté ne en oevre. Solement en volenté ne l'avoies tu pas
will nor in deed Only in will not it-hadst thou at-all
enfrainte; car maintes foiz avint que quant tu pensoies a la
broken for many times befell-it that when thou thoughtest of the
viuté de la colpe charnel en quoi virginitez est corrompue,
vileness of the guilt carnal in which virginity is corrupted
tu escopissoies en despit et disoies que ja en ceste
thou spattest in contempt and saidst that ever into this
maleurté ne charroies. Et lors affermoies tu qu'il n'ert
misfortune not wouldst-fall And then affirmedst thou that-there not-was
nule si haute chevalerie come d'estre virges et d'eschiver
any so high knighthood as of-being virgin and of-shunning
luxure et garder son cors netement, Aprés ceste vertu, qui
lust and keeping one's body cleanly After this virtue which
tant est haute, avoies tu humilité. Humilité vet doucement
so-much is high hadst thou humility Humility goes sweetly

et soef, le chief enclin. Ele ne fet pas ausi come fesoit li
and softly the head bowed She not does at-all just as did the
phariseux qui disoit quant il oroit au temple: «Biau sire
pharisee who said when he prayed in-the temple Fair lord
Diex, je te rent graces et merciz de ce que je ne sui pas
God I thee render graces and thanks for this that I not am at-all
ausi mauvés ne ausi desloiax come sont mi voisin.» Tiex
as evil nor as disloyal as are my neighbors Such
n'estoies tu pas, ainz sembloies le publican qui n'osoit nes
not-wast thou at-all rather seemedst-like the publican who not-dared not-even
regarder l'ymage, que Diex ne se corroçast a lui por ce
look-at the-image lest God — himself might-anger with him for this
qu'il estoit trop pechierres, ainz estoit loign de l'autel et
that-he was too-much sinner rather was-he far from the-altar and
batoit sa colpe, et disoit: «Biau sire Diex Jhesucrist, aiez
beat his breast and said Fair lord God Jesus-Christ have
merci de cest pecheor!» En tel maniere se doit maintenir
mercy on this sinner In such manner himself must maintain
qui droitement veut acomplir les huevres d'umilité. Einsi
who rightly wishes to-accomplish the works of-humility Thus
fesoies tu quant tu estoies damoisiaux, car tu amoies et
didst thou when thou wast young-squire for thou lovedst and
cremoies ton creator sor toutes choses et disoies que len
fearedst thy creator over all things and saidst that one
ne devoit nule terriane chose douter, mes len devoit douter
not ought any earthly thing to-fear but one ought fear
celui qui puet destruire cors et ame et bouter en enfer.
him who can destroy body and soul and thrust into hell

«Aprés ces deus vertuz que je t'ai devisees avoies tu en
After these two virtues which I thee-have set-out hadst thou in
toi soffrance. Soffrance si est semblable a esmeraude qui toz
thee patience Patience so is like to emerald which all

dis est vert. Car soffrance n'avra ja si fort temptacion
days is green For patience not-will-have ever so strong temptation
que ele puisse estre vaincue, ainz est toz dis verdoianz et
that she may be vanquished rather is-she all days greening and
en une meisme force, ne ja nus n'ira contre li qu'ele
in one same strength nor ever anyone not-will-go against her that-she
n'emport toz dis la victoire et l'onor. Car nus ne puet
not-may-carry-off all days the victory and the-honor For anyone not can
si bien vaincre son anemi come par soffrir. Quelque pechié
so well vanquish his enemy as by enduring Whatever sin
que tu feisses par defors, ce sez tu bien en ta pensee
that thou mightest-do on outside this knowest thou well in thy thought
que ceste vertu avoies tu en toi herbergiee trop naturelment.
that this virtue hadst thou in thee lodged too naturally
«Aprés avoies tu une autre vertu herbergiee en toi si
After hadst thou an other virtue lodged in thee so
naturelment comme se ele te venist de nature: ce ert
naturally as if she to-thee came from nature this was
droiture. Droiture si est une vertuz si fort et si puissant
righteousness Righteousness so is a virtue so strong and so mighty
que par li sont toutes choses tenues en droit point, ne
that by her are all things held in right point nor
ja nule foiz ne se changera, et a chascun rendra ce
ever any time not herself will-change and to each will-render that
qu'il avra deservi et ce que droiture li aportera.
which-he will-have deserved and that which righteousness to-him will-bring
Droiture ne done a nului par amor ne ne tolt par haine,
Righteousness not gives to anyone for love nor not takes for hate
ne ja n'espergnera ami ne parent, ainz s'en ira toz
nor ever not-will-spare friend nor kin rather herself-thence will-go all

jorz selonc la ligne de droiture en tel maniere que ja
days according-to the line of righteousness in such manner that ever
ne changera fors de droite voie por aventure qui aviegne.
not will-change out of right way for adventure which may-befall
«Aprés ceste vertu eus tu en toi charité si hautement
After this virtue hadst thou in thee charity so highly
herbergiee que ce ert merveille. Car se tu eusses toutes les
lodged that this was marvel For if thou hadst all the
richesses del monde entre tes mains, tu les osasses bien
riches of-the world between thy hands thou them wouldst-dare well
doner por amor de ton criator. Lors estoit li feus dou Saint
give for love of thy creator Then was the fire of-the Holy
Esperit chauz et ardanz en toi, et estoies volenteis et ententis
Spirit hot and burning in thee and wast willing and intent
en cuer et en ame de tenir ce que ces vertuz t'avoient presté.
in heart and in soul to hold that which these virtues to-thee-had lent
«Einsi garniz de toutes bontés et de toutes vertuz terriennes
Thus furnished with all goodnesses and with all virtues earthly
entras tu ou haut ordre de chevalerie. Mes quant li anemis,
enteredst thou into-the high order of knighthood But when the enemy
qui primes fist home pechier et le mena a dampnacion, te
who first made man sin and him led to damnation thee
vit si garniz et si coverz de toutes parz, si ot poor qu'il ne
saw so furnished and so covered on all sides so had-he fear that-he —
te poïst sorprendre en nule maniere. Si veoit apertement que
thee could surprise in any manner So saw-he openly that
trop esploitast bien a son oes, s'il te poïst metre fors
too-much he-would-achieve well to his use if-he thee could put out
d'aucun de ces poinz ou tu estoies. Il vit que tu estoies
of-any of these points where thou wast He saw that thou wast
ordenez a estre serjanz Nostre Seignor et fus mis en si haut
ordained to be servant (of-)Our Lord and wast put in so high

degré que ja mes ne te deusses abessier jusque au servise
degree that ever more not thyself oughtest to-lower as-far-as to-the service
de l'anemi. Si te douta molt a assaillir por ce que sa peine
of the-enemy So thee feared-he much to assail for this that his pain
i cuida perdre. Lors se pensa en mainte maniere
there he-thought to-lose Then himself bethought-he in many-a manner
coment il te porroit decevoir. Et tant qu'au darreain li
how he thee could deceive And so-much that-at-the last to-him
fu avis qu'il te porroit plus tost mener par fame que par
was opinion that-he thee could more soon lead by woman than by
autre chose a pechier mortelment, et dist que li premiers
other thing to sin mortally and said that the first
peres avoit esté par fame deceuz, et Salemons li plus sages
father had been by woman deceived and Solomon the most wise
de toz les terriens, et Sansons Fortins li plus forz de toz
of all the earthly-ones and Samson the-Strong the most strong of all
homes, et Absalon li filz David li plus biax hons dou siecle.
men and Absalom the son (of-)David the most fair man of-the world
«Et puis, fist il, que tuit cil en ont esté deceu et honi,
And since said he that all these thereby have been deceived and shamed
il ne me semble mie que cist enfes i deust avoir duree.»
it not me seems at-all that this child there should have lasting
«Lors entra en la reine Guenievre, qui ne s'ert pas
Then entered-he into the queen Guinevere who not herself-was at-all
bien fete confesse puis que ele entra primes en mariage,
well made confessed since that she entered first into marriage
et l'esmut a ce qu'ele te resgarda volentiers tant come
and her-stirred to this that-she thee looked-at willingly as-long as
tu demoras en son ostel, le jor que tu fus chevaliers.
thou stayedst in her house the day that thou wast knight
Quant tu veis qu'ele te resgarda, si i pensas; et
When thou sawest that-she thee looked-at so thereon thoughtest-thou and

maintenant te feri li anemis d'un de ses darz a descovert,
at-once thee struck the enemy with-one of his darts at uncovered
si durement qu'il te fist chanceler. Chanceler te fist il, si
so hard that-he thee made stagger Stagger thee made he so
qu'il te fist guenchir fors de droite voie et entrer en cele
that-he thee made swerve out of right way and enter into that
que tu n'avoies onques coneue: ce fu en la voie de luxure,
which thou not-hadst ever known this was into the way of lust
ce fu en la voie qui gaste cors et ame si merveilleusement
this was into the way which wastes body and soul so marvelously
que nus nel puet tres bien savoir qui essaié ne l'a.
that anyone not-it can very well know who tried not it-has
Des lors te toli li anemis la veue. Car si tost come
From then thee took the enemy the sight For as soon as
tu eus tes eulz eschaufez de l'ardor de luxure, maintenant
thou hadst thy eyes heated with the-heat of lust at-once
enchaças humilité et atresis orgueil et vousis aler teste
chasedst-thou humility and drewest-in pride and wishedst to-go head
levee ausi fierement come un lyon, et deis en ton cuer
raised as proudly as a lion and saidst in thy heart
que tu ne devoies riens prisier ne ne priseroies ja mes,
that thou not oughtest anything to-prize nor not wouldst-prize ever more
se tu n'avoies ta volenté de cele que tu veoies si bele.
if thou not-hadst thy will of her whom thou sawest so fair
Quant li anemis, qui ot toutes les paroles si tost come
When the enemy who hears all the words as soon as
la langue les a dites, conut que tu pechoies mortelment
the tongue them has said knew that thou sinnedst mortally
en pensee et en volenté, si entra lors toz dedenz toi,
in thought and in will so entered-he then all within thee
et en fist aler celui que tu avoies si longuement ostelé.
and thence made go him whom thou hadst so long lodged

«Einsi te perdi Nostre Sires, qui t'avoit norri et escreu
Thus thee lost Our Lord who thee-had nourished and raised
et garni de toutes bones vertuz, et t'avoit si haut levé que
and furnished with all good virtues and thee-had so high raised that
en son servise t'avoit mis. Si que quant il cuida que tu
into his service thee-had-he put So that when he thought that thou
fusses ses serjanz et le servisses des biens que il t'avoit
wert his servant and him mightest-serve with-the goods which he to-thee-had
prestez, tu le lessas maintenant, si que quant tu deus estre
lent thou him leftest at-once so that when thou oughtest to-be
serjanz Jhesucrist tu devenis serjanz au deable, et meis
servant (of-)Jesus-Christ thou becamest servant to-the devil and puttest
en toi tant des vertuz de l'anemi com Nostre Sires i
in thee as-many of-the virtues of the-enemy as Our Lord there
avoit mis des soes. Car contre virginité et chasteé herberjas
had put of-the his For against virginity and chastity lodgedst
tu luxure, qui confont l'une et l'autre; et contre humilité
thou lust which confounds the-one and the-other and against humility
receus tu orgueil, come cil qui ne prisoit nul hom avers
receivedst thou pride as he who not prized any man beside
soi. Aprés enchaças toutes les autres vertuz que je t'ai
himself After chasedst-thou all the other virtues which I thee-have
nommees et acoillis celes qui contreres lor estoient. Et
named and welcomedst those which contrary to-them were And
neporec Nostre Sires avoit mis tant de bien en toi qu'il ne
nevertheless Our Lord had put so-much of good in thee that-it not
pooit estre que de cele grant plenté n'i eust aucune chose
could be that of that great plenty not-there were some thing
de remanant. De cel remanant que Diex te lessa as tu fetes
of remainder Of that remainder which God thee left hast thou done
les granz proesces par les estranges terres, dont toz li
the great prowesses through the foreign lands of-which all the

monz parole. Or gardes que tu peusses puis avoir fet, se tu
world speaks Now consider what thou mightest since have done if thou
eusses toutes ces vertuz sauvees en toi que Nostre Sires i
hadst all these virtues saved in thee which Our Lord there
avoit mises. Tu n'eusses mie failli a achever les aventures
had put Thou not-wouldst-have at-all failed to achieve the adventures
dou Saint Graal, dont tuit li autre sont ore en peine, ainz
of-the Holy Grail of-which all the others are now in pain rather
en eusses tant mené a fin com nus hons, sanz le
thereof wouldst-have-thou so-many led to end as any man without the
Verai Chevalier, porroit fere; li oil ne te fussent pas avuglé
True Knight could do the eyes not to-thee would-be at-all blinded
devant la face ton Seignor, ainz le veisses apertement.
before the face (of-)thy Lord rather him wouldst-see-thou openly
Et toutes ces choses t'ai je dites por ce que je sui
And all these things to-thee-have I said for this that I am
dolenz que tu ies si maubailliz et honiz que ja mes en leu
sorrowful that thou art so ill-handled and shamed that ever more in place
ou tu viegnes n'avras honor, ainz te diront vilanie tuit
where thou mayest-come not-wilt-have honor rather to-thee will-say villainy all
cil qui la verité savront coment il t'est avenu en la Queste.
those who the truth will-know how it to-thee-is befallen in the Quest
«Et neporquant tu n'as mie tant meserré que tu ne
And nevertheless thou not-hast at-all so-much erred that thou not
puisses trover pardon, se tu cries de bon cuer merci a Celui
mayest find pardon if thou criest with good heart mercy to Him
qui t'avoit si hautement garni et t'avoit apelé a son servise.
who thee-had so highly furnished and thee-had called to his service
Mes se tu nel fesoies de bon cuer, je ne te lo mie que tu
But if thou not-it didst with good heart I not thee advise at-all that thou
ailles avant en ceste Queste. Car bien saches que nus n'i
mayest-go forward in this Quest For well know that anyone not-there

est entrez qui sanz honte s'em parte, se il n'est veraiement
is entered who without shame himself-thence may-part if he not-is truly
confés. Car la Queste n'est mie de terrianes choses, mes de
confessed For the Quest not-is at-all of earthly things but of
celestielx; et qui ou ciel velt entrer orz et vilains, il en est
celestial and who into-the heaven wishes to-enter foul and vile he thence is
trebuchiez si felonnessement qu'il s'en sent a toz les jorz
thrown so cruelly that-he himself-thereof feels for all the days
de sa vie. Ausi est de cels qui en ceste Queste sont entré ort
of his life Just-so is-it of those who into this Quest are entered foul
et conchié des vices terriens, qu'il ne savront tenir ne
and befouled with-the vices earthly that-they not will-know-how to-hold neither
voies ne sentiers, ainz iront foloiant par les estranges terres.
ways nor paths rather will-go-they straying through the foreign lands
Si est ore avenue la semblance de l'Evangile, la ou ele dit:
So is now befallen the likeness of the-Gospel there where she says
«Il fu jadis uns preudoms riches qui ot apareillié a
There was formerly a worthy-man rich who had prepared to
fere noces et semont ses amis et ses parenz et ses voisins.
make wedding and summoned his friends and his kin and his neighbors
Quant les tables furent mises, si envoia ses messages a cels
When the tables were laid so sent-he his messengers to those
qu'il avoit semons et lor manda qu'il venissent, car
whom-he had summoned and to-them sent-word that-they might-come for
tout ert prest. Cil targierent et demorerent tant qu'il ennoia
all was ready They delayed and tarried so-long that-it annoyed
au preudome. Quant il vit qu'il ne vendroient pas, si dist
the worthy-man When he saw that-they not would-come at-all so said-he
a ses serjanz: «Alez de ci et tornez par mi les rues et
to his servants Go from here and turn through midst the streets and
par mi les chemins et dites as privez et as estranges, et
through midst the roads and tell the familiar and the strangers and

as povres et as riches, qu'il viegnent mengier, car les tables
the poor and the rich that-they may-come to-eat for the tables
sont mises et tout est prest.» Cil firent le comandement
are laid and all is ready They did the command
lor seignor et en amenerent tant avec aux que la meson
(of-)their lord and thence brought so-many with them that the house
fu pleine. Quant il furent tuit assis, li sires regarda entre
was full When they were all seated the lord looked among
les autres; si vit un home qui n'ert pas vestuz de robe de
the others so saw-he a man who not-was at-all dressed in robe of
noces. Il vint a lui et li dist: «Biax amis, que queistes
wedding He came to him and to-him said Fair friend what sought
vos ceanz?» — «Sire, g'i vign ausi come li autre.» — «Par
you in-here Lord I-there come just as the others By
foi, fist li sires, non feistes: car il sont venu plein de
faith said the lord not did-you for they are come full of
joie et de feste et vestu com len doit venir a noces. Mes
joy and of feast and dressed as one must come to wedding But
vos n'i avez aporté nule chose qui aparteigne a feste.»
you not-there have brought any thing which may-belong to feast
Maintenant le fist giter de son ostel et dist, oiant toz
At-once him made-be throw from his house and said hearing all
cels qui as tables seoient, qu'il avoit semons dis tanz de
those who at-the tables sat that-he had summoned ten times of
gent qu'il n'avoit venu a ses noces; dont len puet veraiement
people than-it had come to his wedding whence one can truly
dire que mout i a des apelez et poi des esleuz.»
say that much there has of-the called and few of-the chosen

«Cele semblance dont l'evangile parole poons nos veoir
That likeness of-which the-gospel speaks can we see
en ceste Queste. Car par les noces qu'il fist crier poons
in this Quest For by the wedding which-he made proclaim can

nos entendre la table dou Saint Graal, ou li preudome
we understand the table of-the Holy Grail where the worthy-men
mengeront, li verai chevalier, cels que Nostre Sires trovera
will-eat the true knights those whom Our Lord will-find
vestuz de robes de noces, ce est de bones graces et de
dressed in robes of wedding this is with good graces and with
bones vertuz que Diex preste a cels qui le servent. Mes cels
good virtues which God lends to those who him serve But those
qu'il trovera desgarniz et desnuez de veraie confession et
whom-he will-find unfurnished and stripped of true confession and
de bones oevres ne voudra il pas recevoir, ainz les fera
of good works not will-wish he at-all to-receive rather them will-make-he
giter de la compaignie des autres, si qu'il recevront autant
throw from the company of-the others so that-they will-receive as-much
de honte et de vergoigne come li autre recevront d'onor.»
of shame and of disgrace as the others will-receive of-honor

A tant se test et resgarde Lancelot, qui plore si
At that himself silences-he and looks-at Lancelot who weeps so
durement come s'il veist devant lui morte la riens el monde
hard as if-he saw before him dead the thing in-the world
que il plus amast, come cil qui tant est dolenz qu'il ne set
which he most loved as he who so-much is sorrowful that-he not knows
que il doie devenir. Et quant il l'a grant piece resgardé,
what he should become And when he him-has great while looked-at
il li demande s'il avoit esté confés puis qu'il entra en la
he of-him asks if-he had been confessed since that-he entered into the
Queste. Et il respont a peine et dit oïl; si li conte tout
Quest And he answers with pain and says yes so to-him tells-he all
son estre et les trois paroles que cil li avoit devisees, et
his being and the three words which he to-him had set-out and
la senefiance des trois choses. Quant li preudons ot ce
the significance of-the three things When the worthy-man hears that

qu'il li dit, si li dist: «Lancelot, je te requier sor la
which-he to-him says so to-him said-he Lancelot I thee ask on the
crestienté que tu as et sus l'ordre de chevalerie que tu
Christianity which thou hast and on the-order of knighthood which thou
receus ja a lonc tens que tu me dies laquel vie te
receivedst already has long time that thou me mayest-tell which life thee
plest plus, ou cele que tu eus jadis ou cele ou tu es
pleases more either that which thou hadst formerly or that where thou art
novelement entrez.» — «Sire, je vos di sor mon criator que
newly entered Lord I you tell on my creator that
cest novel estre me plest cent tanz plus que li autres ne fist
this new being me pleases hundred times more than the other — did
onques, ne ja mes tant come je vive n'en quier partir
ever nor ever more as-long as I may-live not-thence seek-I to-part
por aventure qui aviegne.» — «Or ne t'esmaier donc, fet
for adventure which may-befall Now not thyself-dismay then says
li preudons. Car se Nostre Sires voit que tu li requieres
the worthy-man For if Our Lord sees that thou of-him mayest-ask
pardon de bon cuer, il t'envoiera tant de grace que tu li
pardon with good heart he to-thee-will-send so-much of grace that thou to-him
seras temples et ostel et qu'il se herbergera dedenz toi.»
wilt-be temple and house and that-he himself will-lodge within thee

The Vision of the Seven Kings

XXVI

The dead hermit is buried, and Lancelot puts on his hair shirt, bound to eat no meat and drink no wine during the Quest, to hear Mass daily, and to confess weekly. A damsel tells him he may be nearer the Grail than ever. Sleeping by a wooden cross, he dreams of a man ringed by stars with seven kings and two knights who pray to God; a man from heaven drives off the elder knight as a stepson and enemy and turns the younger into a winged lion who flies over the world into heaven. He unhorses the knight who took his arms and at evening confesses to a hermit.

En tiex paroles trespasserent le jor. Et quant la nuiz
In such words passed-they the day And when the night
fu venue, si mengierent pain et burent cervoise qu'il
was come so ate-they bread and drank ale which-they
troverent en l'ermitage. Puis alerent couchier devant le cors
found in the-hermitage Then went-they to-lie-down before the body
et dormirent petit, car il pensoient assez plus as celestielx
and slept little for they thought much more of-the celestial
choses que as terriennes. Au matin, quant li preudons ot
things than of-the earthly At-the morning when the worthy-man had
enfoï le cors devant l'autel, si entra en l'ermitage et dist
buried the body before the-altar so entered-he into the-hermitage and said
qu'il ne s'em partiroit ja mes jor de sa vie, ainz i
that-he not himself-thence would-part ever more day of his life rather there
serviroit son seignor celestiel tot son aage. Et quant il vit
would-serve-he his lord celestial all his age And when he saw
que Lancelot volt prendre ses armes, il li dist: «Lancelot,
that Lancelot wished to-take his arms he to-him said Lancelot
je vos comant en non de sainte penitance que vos la haire
I you command in name of holy penance that you the hair-shirt
a cest saint cors vestoiz des ore mes. Et je vos di que tiex
of this holy body may-wear from now more And I you tell that such

biens vos en vendra que ja mes ne pecheroiz mortelment
good to-you thereof will-come that ever more not you-will-sin mortally
tant come vos l'aiez entor vos; et ce vos doit mout
as-long as you it-may-have around you and this you must much
aseurer. Et encor vos comant je que tant come vos seroiz en
reassure And still you command I that as-long as you will-be in
ceste Queste ne mengiez de char ne ne bevez de vin, et
this Quest not may-eat-you of flesh nor not may-drink of wine and
alez toz jorz ou mostier oïr le servise de Nostre Seignor,
go all days to-the minster to-hear the service of Our Lord
se vos estes en leu que vos le puissiez fere.» Et il reçoit
if you are in place that you it may do And he receives
cest comandement ou nom de penitance, et se despoille
this command in-the name of penance and himself strips
voiant le preudome et reçoit decepline de bone volenté. Puis
seeing the worthy-man and receives discipline with good will Then
prent la haire, qui mout estoit aspre et poignant, et la
takes-he the hair-shirt which very was rough and pricking and it
met en son dos et vest sa robe par desus. Et quant il est
puts on his back and puts-on his robe over above And when he is
apareilliez, il prent ses armes et monte et demande congié
made-ready he takes his arms and mounts and asks leave
au preudome. Et cil li done volentiers; mes mout le
of-the worthy-man And he to-him gives willingly but much him
prie de bien fere, et qu'il ne lest en nule maniere qu'il
begs-he to well do and that-he not may-fail in any manner that-he
ne soit chascune semaine confés, si que li anemis n'ait
not be each week confessed so that the enemy not-may-have
pooir de lui maufere. Et il dit que si fera il. Si se part
power of him to-do-harm And he says that so will-do he So himself parts-he

de laienz, et chevauche par mi la forest toute jor jusqu'a
from in-there and rides through midst the forest all day until-to
hore de vespres sanz aventure trover qui a conter face.
hour of vespers without adventure to-find which to tell may-make
Aprés vespres encontra une damoisele qui chevauchoit un
After vespers met-he a damsel who rode a
palefroi blanc et venoit grant oirre. Et la ou ele voit
palfrey white and came great speed And there where she sees
Lancelot, si le salue et li dist: «Sire chevaliers, ou
Lancelot so him greets-she and to-him said Lord knight where
alez vos?» — «Certes, fet il, damoisele, je ne sai, fors la
go you Certainly says he damsel I not know except there
ou aventure me conduira. Car je ne sai mie bien quel part
where adventure me will-lead For I not know at-all well which way
je puisse trover ce que je vois querant.» — «Je sai bien,
I may find that which I go seeking I know well
fet ele, que vos querez. Vos en fustes jadis plus pres
says she what you seek You thereof were formerly more near
que vos n'estes ore, et si en estes plus pres que onques
than you are now and so thereof are-you more near than ever
mes ne fustes, se vos vos tenez en ce ou vos estes
more — were-you if you yourself hold in that where you are
entrez.» — «Damoisele, fet il, ces deus paroles que vos me
entered Damsel says he these two words which you me
dites me semblent estre contraires.» — «Ne vos chaut, fet
say me seem to-be contrary Not to-you may-it-matter says
ele, vos le verroiz encore plus apertement que vos nel veez ore,
she you it will-see yet more openly than you it see now
ne je ne vos ai chose dite que vos encore bien n'entendez.»
nor I not to-you have thing said which you yet well not-understand

Quant ele ot ce dit, et ele s'en volt aler, il li
When she had this said and she herself-thence wished to-go he of-her
demande ou il porra hui mes herbergier. «Vos ne troveroiz,
asks where he will-be-able today more lodge You not will-find
fet ele, anuit hostel; mes demain le troveroiz tel com mestier
says she tonight lodging but tomorrow it you-will-find such as need
vos sera, et lors avroiz secors de ce dont vos estes en
to-you will-be and then you-will-have succor of that of-which you are in
doutance.» Il la comande a Dieu et ele lui; si se part
doubt He her commends to God and she him so themselves part
li uns de l'autre et chevauche tout le chemin par mi le
the one from the-other and rides all the road through midst the
bois, et tant qu'il li anuite a l'entree de deus chemins
wood and so-far that-it to-him becomes-night at the-entrance of two roads
forchiez, ou il avoit une croiz de fust ou departement des
forked where it was a cross of wood at-the parting of-the
deus voies. Quant il voit la croiz, si fu mout liez de ce qu'il
two ways When he sees the cross so was-he very glad of this that-he
l'a trovee et dit que meshui sera ilec ses ostiex. Si l'encline
it-has found and says that today will-be there his lodging So it-bows-to-he
et descent, et oste a son cheval le frain et la sele, et
and dismounts and takes-off from his horse the bridle and the saddle and
le lesse pestre; et oste son escu de son col et deslace son
it lets graze and takes-off his shield from his neck and unlaces his
hiaume et l'oste de sa teste; et s'agenoille devant la croiz
helm and it-takes-off from his head and he-himself-kneels before the cross
et dit ses proieres et ses oroisons, et prie Celui qui en la
and says his prayers and his orisons and prays Him who on the
Croiz fu mis, por qui honor et remembrance ceste fu mise ci,
Cross was put for whose honor and remembrance this-one was put here

qu'Il le gart en tel maniere qu'il ne chiee en pechié mortel.
that-He him may-keep in such manner that-he not may-fall into sin mortal
Car il ne doute tant nule chose come il fait le renchaoir.
For he not fears so-much any thing as he does the falling-again
Quant il ot fete s'oroison et prié Nostre Seignor grant
When he had made his-orison and prayed Our Lord great
piece, si s'acoute sor une piere qui ert devant la croiz.
while so himself-leans-he on a stone which was before the cross
Et il avoit talent de dormir, car il ert las et travailliez
And he had desire of sleeping for he was weary and toiled
dou geuner et dou veillier; et por ce li avint qu'il
from-the fasting and from-the waking and for that to-him befell that-he
s'endormi maintenant qu'il fu acoutez seur le perron.
himself-fell-asleep as-soon as-he was leaned on the block
Quant il fu endormiz, si li fu avis que devant lui
When he was fallen-asleep so to-him was-it opinion that before him
venoit uns hons toz avironnez d'estoilles; et avoit en sa
came a man all surrounded with-stars and had in his
compaignie set rois et deus chevaliers et avoit une coronne
company seven kings and two knights and had a crown
d'or en sa teste. Quant il estoient venuz devant Lancelot,
of-gold on his head When they were come before Lancelot
si s'arestoient et aoroient la croiz et fesoient ilec lor
so themselves-stopped-they and adored the cross and made there their
afflictions. Et quant il avoient grant piece esté a genoillons,
afflictions And when they had great while been on kneeling
si s'aseoient tuit, et tendoient tuit les mains vers le
so themselves-seated-they all and stretched all the hands toward the
ciel et disoient a haute voiz: «Peres des cielx, vien nos
heaven and said with high voice Father of-the heavens come us
visiter, et rent a chascun selon ce qu'il avra deservi,
to-visit and render to each according-to that which-he will-have deserved

et nos met en ton ostel, en la meson ou nos desirrons
and us put into thy house into the house where we desire
tant a entrer!» Quant il avoient ce dit, si se tesoient
so-much to enter When they had this said so themselves were-silent
tuit. Lors resgardoit Lancelot vers le ciel et veoit les
all Then looked Lancelot toward the heaven and saw the
nues ovrir, et en issoit uns hom a grant compaignie
clouds open and thence came-out a man with great company
d'anges; et descendoit sus ax et donoit a chascun sa
of-angels and descended upon them and gave to each his
beneïçon et les clamoit serjanz bons et loiax et lor
blessing and them called servants good and loyal and to-them
disoit: «Mes ostiex est apareilliez a vos toz: entrez en la
said My house is prepared for you all enter into the
joie qui ja ne faudra.» Et quant il avoit ce fet, si venoit
joy which ever not will-fail And when he had this done so came-he
a l'ainzné des deus chevaliers et disoit: «Fui t'en de
to the-eldest of-the two knights and said Flee thyself-thence from
ci! car je ai perdu quan que je avoie mis en toi. Tu
here for I have lost as-much that I had put in thee Thou
ne m'as pas esté fil, mes fillastre; tu ne m'as pas esté
not me-hast at-all been son but stepson thou not me-hast at-all been
amis, mes guerriers. Je te di que je te confondrai, se tu
friend but foe I thee tell that I thee shall-confound if thou
ne me renz mon tresor.» Quant il ooit ceste parole, si
not to-me renderest my treasure When he heard this word so
s'enfuioit d'entre les autres et crioit merci tant dolenz
himself-fled-he from-among the others and cried mercy so sorrowful
que nus plus. Et li hons li disoit: «Se tu velz je
that anyone more And the man to-him said If thou wilt I
t'amerai, se tu velz je te harrai.» Et cil se departoit
thee-shall-love if thou wilt I thee shall-hate And he himself parted

maintenant de la compaignie. Et li hons qui de vers les
at-once from the company And the man who from toward the
cielx estoit descenduz venoit au plus juene chevalier de
heavens was descended came to-the most young knight of
toz et le muoit en figure de lyon et li donoit eles et
all and him changed into figure of lion and to-him gave wings and
li disoit: «Biax filz, or puez aler par tot le monde
to-him said Fair son now canst-thou go through all the world
et voler sus tote chevalerie.» Et cil començoit a voler, et
and fly over all knighthood And he began to fly and
devenoient ses eles si granz et si merveilleuses que toz
became his wings so great and so marvelous that all
li monz en estoit coverz. Et quant il avoit tant volé
the world thereby was covered And when he had so-much flown
que toz li monz le tenoit a merveille, si s'en aloit
that all the world him held at marvel so himself-thence went-he
contremont vers les nues; et maintenant se ovroit li ciex
upward toward the clouds and at-once itself opened the heaven
por lui recevoir, et il entroit enz sanz plus demorer.
for him to-receive and he entered within without more staying

Einsi avint a Lancelot qu'il vit ceste avision en son dormant.
Thus befell-it to Lancelot that-he saw this vision in his sleeping
Quant il vit qu'il fu jorz, il aleve sa main et fist croiz en
When he saw that-it was day he raises his hand and made cross on
son front; et se comande a Nostre Seignor et dit: «Biax
his forehead and himself commends to Our Lord and says Fair
peres Jhesucrist, qui es verais sauverres et verais conforz a toz
father Jesus-Christ who art true savior and true comfort to all
cels qui de bon cuer te reclaiment, Sire, toi aor je et rent
those who with good heart thee call-upon Lord thee adore I and render
graces et merciz de ce que tu m'as garanti et delivré des
graces and thanks for this that thou me-hast protected and delivered from-the

granz hontes et des granz anuiz qu'il me covenist a
great shames and from-the great troubles which-it me would-behoove to
soffrir, se ta grant debonereté ne fust. Sire, je sui ta creature,
suffer if thy great graciousness not were Lord I am thy creature
a qui tu as mostree si grant amor que quant l'ame de moi
to whom thou hast shown so great love that when the-soul of me
estoit apareilliee d'aler en enfer et en perdicion pardurable,
was prepared to-go into hell and into perdition everlasting
tu par ta pitié l'en as gitee et rapelee a toi conoistre et
thou by thy pity it-thence hast thrown and called-back to thee to-know and
criembre. Sire, par ta pitié, ne me lai des ore mes aler fors
to-fear Lord by thy pity not me let from now more go out
de droite voie, mes garde moi de si pres que li anemis, qui
of right way but keep me from so near that the enemy who
ne bee fors a moi decevoir, ne me truist fors de tes mains!»
not gapes except to me to-deceive not me may-find out of thy hands

Quant il a ce dit, si se redrece en estant et vient
When he has this said so himself raises-again-he in standing and comes
a son cheval et li met la sele et le frain. Si lace son
to his horse and to-it puts the saddle and the bridle So laces-he his
hiaume et prent son escu et sa lance et monte; et se
helm and takes his shield and his lance and mounts and himself
met en sa voie ausi come il avoit fet le jor devant, et pense
puts on his way just as he had done the day before and thinks
a ce qu'il avoit veu en dormant, car il ne set onques
of that which-he had seen in sleeping for he not knows ever
a quoi ce puet torner. Si le voldroit volentiers savoir s'il
to what this can turn So it would-wish-he willingly to-know if-it
pooit estre. Quant il a chevauchié jusqu'a midi, si se
could be When he has ridden until-to noon so himself
senti molt chauz. Lors encontra en une valee le chevalier qui
felt-he very hot Then met-he in a valley the knight who

ses armes en avoit emportees avant hier. Quant cil le vit
his arms thence had carried-off before yesterday When he him saw
venir, si nel salua pas, ainz li dist: «Garde toi de
come so not-him greeted-he at-all rather to-him said-he Guard thyself from
moi, Lancelot! Car tu es morz se tu ne te puez de moi
me Lancelot For thou art dead if thou not thyself canst from me
deffendre.» Si li vient le glaive aloignié et le fiert si
defend So to-him comes-he the lance stretched-out and him strikes so
durement qu'il li perce l'escu et le hauberc, mes en char
hard that-he to-him pierces the-shield and the hauberk but in flesh
nel touche. Et Lancelot, qui son pooir i met, le fiert si
not-him touches And Lancelot who his power there puts him strikes so
durement qu'il abat lui et le cheval a terre si felenessement
hard that-he fells him and the horse to ground so cruelly
qu'a poi qu'il ne li a le col brisié. Il point oultre et
that-by little that-he not to-him has the neck broken He spurs beyond and
revient arriere et voit le cheval qui ja se relevoit. Et il
comes back and sees the horse which already itself raised And he
le prent au frain, si le meine a un arbre et l'atache, por
it takes by-the bridle so it leads-he to a tree and it-ties for
ce que li chevaliers le truist prest quant il se relevera.
this that the knight it may-find ready when he himself will-raise-again
Quant il a ce fet, si se met a la voie et chevauche
When he has this done so himself puts-he on the way and rides
jusqu'au soir. Et lors fu vains et las, come cil qui n'avoit
until-the evening And then was-he faint and weary as he who not-had
mengié de tot le jor ne de l'autre devant; si ot chevauchié
eaten of all the day nor of the-other before so had-he ridden
deus granz jornees qui assez l'orent lassé et traveillié.
two great days'-journeys which much him-had wearied and toiled

Tant a chevauchié qu'il vint par devant un hermitage
So-far has-he ridden that-he came by before a hermitage
qui estoit en une montaigne. Il regarde cele part et voit
which was on a mountain He looks that way and sees
devant l'uis seoir un hermite, vielz hons et anciens. Et il
before the-door sit a hermit old man and ancient And he
est mout liez; si le salue, et cil li rent son salu bel
is very glad so him greets-he and he to-him returns his greeting fairly
et cortoisement. «Sire, fet Lancelot, porriez vos herbergier un
and courteously Lord says Lancelot could you lodge a
chevalier errant?» — «Biau sire, fet li preudons, s'il vos plest
knight errant Fair lord says the worthy-man if-it you pleases
je vos herbergerai hui mes au mielz que je porrai, et
I you shall-lodge today more at-the best that I shall-be-able and
vos donrai, fet li preudons, a mengier de ce que Diex m'a
you shall-give says the worthy-man to eat of that which God me-has
presté.» Et il dit qu'il ne demande mielz; et li preudons
lent And he says that-he not asks better and the worthy-man
prent le cheval et le meine en un apentiz qui estoit devant
takes the horse and it leads into a shed which was before
son ostel, et li oste il meismes la sele et le frain, et
his house and from-it takes-off he himself the saddle and the bridle and
li done de l'erbe dont il avoit laienz a plenté. Puis prent
to-it gives of the-grass of-which he had in-there in plenty Then takes-he
l'escu et le glaive Lancelot et le porte en son ostel. Et
the-shield and the lance (of-)Lancelot and it carries into his house And
Lancelot ot ja deslacié son helme et sa ventaille abatue;
Lancelot had already unlaced his helm and his ventail lowered
si oste son hauberc de son dos et le porte en l'ostel. Et
so takes-off-he his hauberk from his back and it carries into the-house And
quant il est touz desarmez, li preudons li demande s'il a
when he is all disarmed the worthy-man of-him asks if-he has

oï vespres. Et il dit qu'il ne vit home ne fame ne meson
heard vespers And he says that-he not saw man nor woman nor house
ne recet, fors un sol home qu'il encontra ore a midi.
nor refuge except a single man whom-he met just-now at noon
Lors entre li preudons en sa chapele et apele son clerc et
Then enters the worthy-man into his chapel and calls his clerk and
comence vespres dou jor et puis de la Mere Dieu. Et quant
begins vespers of-the day and then of the Mother (of-)God And when
il ot ce dit qui au jor apartenoit, si s'en issi de
he had this said which to-the day belonged so himself-thence went-out-he from
la chapele. Lors demande a Lancelot qui il estoit et de quel
the chapel Then asks-he of Lancelot who he was and of what
païs. Et il li dit son estre ne ne li çoile mie chose
country And he to-him tells his being nor not from-him hides at-all thing
qui avenue li soit del Saint Graal. Quant li preudons
which befallen to-him may-be of-the Holy Grail When the worthy-man
ot ceste aventure, si li prent grant pitié de Lancelot, car
hears this adventure so to-him takes great pity of Lancelot for
il voit qu'il começa a plorer des lors qu'il conta l'aventure
he sees that-he began to weep from then that-he told the-adventure
dou Saint Graal. Lors li requiert ou non de sainte Marie
of-the Holy Grail Then him asks-he in-the name of holy Mary
et de sainte creance qu'il li die toute sa confession
and of holy belief that-he to-him may-tell all his confession
et tout son estre. Et il dist que si fera il volentiers,
and all his being And he said that so will-do he willingly
puis qu'il le velt. Si l'en remeine en sa chapele et
since that-he it wishes So him-thence leads-he into his chapel and
Lancelot li conte toute sa vie einsi come il l'avoit autre
Lancelot to-him tells all his life thus as he it-had other
foiz contee, puis le requiert por Dieu qu'il le conselt.
time told then him asks-he for God that-he him may-counsel

The Vision Explained

XXVII

The hermit traces Lancelot's lineage from King Mordrain's dream of a lake flowing into nine rivers: the lake is Celidoine, son of Nascien, and the rivers are his descendants, the seven kings Narpus, Nascien, Elian the Stout, Isaiah, Jonaans, Lancelot, and Ban, and the two knights. The elder knight is Lancelot; the winged lion, the ninth river, is Galahad, whom he begot on King Pelles's daughter and must never fight. Lancelot hopes his son may save him, but the hermit teaches that each man bears his own sins.

Quant li preudons ot oïe sa vie et sa confession, si le
When the worthy-man had heard his life and his confession so him
reconforte mout et aseure, et li dit tant de bones paroles
comforts-he much and assures and to-him says so-much of good words
que Lancelot en est trop plus aeise que devant. Lors li
that Lancelot thereof is much more at-ease than before Then to-him
dist: «Sire, conseilliez moi de ce que je vos demanderai, se
said-he Lord counsel me of that which I of-you shall-ask if
vos savez.» — «Dites, fet li preudons. Car il n'est riens dont
you know Tell says the worthy-man For it not-is anything of-which
je ne vos conseil a mon pooir.» — «Sire, fet Lancelot, il
I not you may-counsel to my power Lord says Lancelot it
m'avint anuit en mon dormant que devant moi venoit uns hons
to-me-befell tonight in my sleeping that before me came a man
toz avironnez d'estoiles, et avoit en sa compaignie set rois et
all surrounded with-stars and had in his company seven kings and
deus chevaliers.» Lors li conte tout mot a mot einsi com il
two knights Then to-him tells-he all word for word thus as he
l'avoit veue. Quant li preudons ot ceste parole, si li dist:
it-had seen When the worthy-man hears this word so to-him said-he
«Ha! Lancelot, la poïs tu veoir la hautesce de ton lignage
Ah Lancelot there couldst thou see the highness of thy lineage

et de quel gent tu es descenduz. Saches que ci a mout
and from what people thou art descended Know that here has much
greignor senefiance que maintes genz ne quident. Or m'escoute
greater significance than many people — think Now me-listen
se tu vels, et je te dirai le comencement de ton parenté.
if thou wilt and I thee shall-tell the beginning of thy kindred
Mes je le prendrai mout loign, car einsi le covient a fere.
But I it shall-take very far for thus it behooves to do
«Voirs fu, aprés la Passion Jhesucrist quarante deus ans,
True was-it after the Passion (of-)Jesus-Christ forty two years
que Joseph d'Abarimacie li preudons, li verais chevaliers,
that Joseph of-Arimathea the worthy-man the true knight
issi de Jherusalem par le comandement Nostre Seignor por
went-out from Jerusalem by the commandment (of-)Our Lord for
preechier et por annoncier la verité de la Novele Loi et les
to-preach and for to-announce the truth of the New Law and the
comandemenz de l'Evangile. Quant il vint a la cité de Sarraz,
commandments of the-Gospel When he came to the city of Sarras
il trova un roi païen, — Ewalac ot a non—, qui avoit
he found a king pagan Evalach had-he as name who had
guerre contre un suen voisin riche et puissant. Quant il fu
war against a his neighbor rich and powerful When he was
acointiez dou roi, il le conseilla en tel maniere qu'il ot la
acquainted with-the king he him counseled in such manner that-he had the
victoire de son anemi et le vainqui en champ par l'aide que
victory over his enemy and him vanquished in field by the-aid which
Diex li envoia. Et maintenant qu'il fu reperiez a sa cité,
God to-him sent And as-soon that-he was returned to his city
il reçut baptesme de la main Josephes le filz Joseph. Il avoit
he received baptism from the hand (of-)Josephus the son (of-)Joseph He had
un serorge qui avoit non Seraphe tant come il fu païens,
a brother-in-law who had name Seraphe as-long as he was pagan

mes, quant il ot sa loi guerpie, si ot a non Nasciens.
but when he had his law abandoned so had-he as name Nascien
Quant li chevaliers fu venuz a crestienté et il ot sa loi
When the knight was come to Christianity and he had his law
guerpie, il crut si bien en Dieu et tant ama son creator
abandoned he believed so well in God and so-much loved his creator
qu'il fu aussi come pilers et fondemenz de foi. Et bien fu
that-he was just as pillar and foundation of faith And well was
aparant chose que il fu preudons et loiax, la ou Nostre
apparent thing that he was worthy and loyal there where Our
Sires li lessa veoir les granz secrez et les granz repostailles
Lord to-him let see the great secrets and the great hidden-things
del Saint Graal, dont onques chevaliers n'avoit gueres veu
of-the Holy Grail of-which ever knight not-had much seen
a celui tens, se Joseph n'estoit, ne puis ne fu chevaliers
at that time if Joseph not-were nor since not was-there knight
qui gueres en veïst, se ce ne fu ausi come en sonjant.
who much thereof saw if it not was just as in dreaming
«A cel tens fu avis au roi Ewalac que d'un suen neveu,
At that time was opinion to-the king Evalach that from-a his nephew
filz Nascien, issoit un grant lac, en tel maniere qu'il li
son (of-)Nascien came-out a great lake in such manner that-it from-him
issoit del ventre. Et de cel lac issoient nuef flum dont
came-out from-the belly And from that lake came-out nine rivers of-which
li uit estoient d'une grandor et d'une parfondece. Mes cil
the eight were of-one greatness and of-one depth But that
qui ert li darreains estoit de lé et de parfont plus grant
which was the last was in breadth and in depth more great
que tuit li autre, et estoit si rades et si bruianz qu'il
than all the others and was so swift and so roaring that-it
n'estoit riens qui le poïst soffrir. Cil fluns ert troubles ou
not-was anything which it could endure That river was troubled in-the

comencement et espés come boe, et el mi leu clers
beginning and thick as mud and in-the middle place clear
et nez, et en la fin d'autre maniere: car il estoit a cent
and clean and at the end of-other manner for it was by hundred
doubles plus biaus et plus clers que au comencement, et si
doubles more fair and more clear than at-the beginning and so
douz a boivre que nus ne s'em poïst saouler. Tiex estoit
sweet to drink that anyone not himself-thereof could sate Such was
li darreains des nuef fluns. Aprés regardoit li rois Ewalac et
the last of-the nine rivers After looked the king Evalach and
veoit un hom venir de vers le ciel, qui portoit le tesmong
saw a man come from toward the heaven who bore the witness
et la semblance de Nostre Seignor. Et quant il ert venuz au
and the likeness of Our Lord And when he was come to-the
lac, si lavoit dedenz ses mains et ses piez et en chascun
lake so washed-he within his hands and his feet and in each
flun fesoit ausi. Et quant il estoit venuz au nuevieme,
river did-he likewise And when he was come to-the ninth
si i lavoit ses mains et ses piez et tout son cors.
so there washed-he his hands and his feet and all his body

«Ceste avision vit li rois Mordrains en son dormant; si
This vision saw the king Mordrain in his sleeping so
t'en mostrerai ore la senefiance et que ce fu a dire.
to-thee-thereof shall-show-I now the significance and what this was to say
Li niés le roi Mordrain dont li lac issoit, ce fu
The nephew (of-)the king Mordrain from-whom the lake came-out this was
Celydoines, li filz Nascien, que Nostre Sires envoia en ceste
Celidoine the son (of-)Nascien whom Our Lord sent into this
terre por confondre et por abatre les mescreanz. Cil fu
land for to-confound and for to-cast-down the unbelievers He was
veraiement des serjanz Jhesucrist, cil fu veraiement chevaliers
truly of-the servants (of-)Jesus-Christ he was truly knight

Dieu. Cil sot le cors des estoiles et des planetes et la
(of-)God He knew the course of-the stars and of-the planets and the
maniere dou firmament autant ou plus que li philosophe
manner of-the firmament as-much or more than the philosophers
ne savoient. Et par ce qu'il en fu ausi grans maistres
— knew And by this that-he thereof was so great master
en science et en engin vint il devant toi avironez d'estoiles.
in science and in skill came he before thee surrounded with-stars
Ce fu li premiers rois crestiens qui maintint le roiaume
This was the first king Christian who maintained the kingdom
d'Escoce. Il fu veraiement lac en science et en engin et
of-Scotland He was truly lake in science and in skill and
en lui pot len puisier toz les poinz et toute la force de
in him could one draw all the points and all the strength of
divinité. De celui lac issirent nuef fluns, ce furent nuef
divinity From that lake came-out nine rivers these were nine
persones d'omes qui sont descendu de celui; non mie qu'il
persons of-men who are descended from him not at-all that-they
soient tuit si fil, ainz ert descenduz li uns de l'autre par
be all his sons rather was descended the one from the-other by
droite engendreure. De ces nuef sont li set roi et li dui
right begetting Of these nine are the seven kings and the two
chevalier. Li premiers rois qui issi de Celydoine ot non
knights The first king who came-out of Celidoine had name
Narpus, et si fu preudons et mout ama Sainte Eglyse.
Narpus and so was-he worthy and much loved Holy Church
Li autres ot non Nasciens en remembrance de son ayel;
The other had name Nascien in remembrance of his grandfather
en celui se herberja Nostre Sires si merveilleusement que
in him himself lodged Our Lord so marvelously that
len ne savoit en son tens nul plus preudome. Li tierz
one not knew in his time any more worthy-man The third

rois aprés ot non Elyan le Gros; cil vousist mielz estre
king after had name Elian the Stout he would-wish better to-be
morz qu'il feist riens contre son creator. Li quarz ot
dead than-he might-do anything against his creator The fourth had
non Ysaies, preudons et loiax, et douta Nostre Seignor
name Isaiah worthy and loyal and feared Our Lord
sor toutes choses; ce fu cil qui onques a son escient ne
over all things this was he who ever to his knowledge not
corroça son seignor celestiel. Li quinz aprés ot non Jonaans,
angered his lord celestial The fifth after had name Jonaans
bons chevaliers et loiax et hardiz plus que nus hons; cil
good knight and loyal and bold more than any man he
ne fist onques a son cuidier chose dont il corroçast Nostre
not did ever to his thinking thing whereby he might-anger Our
Seignor. Cil se parti de cest païs et s'en ala en
Lord He himself parted from this country and himself-thence went into
Gaule et prist la fille Maronex, dont il ot le roialme
Gaul and took the daughter (of-)Maronex whence he had the kingdom
quite. De celui issi li rois Lancelot tes aieux, qui
free From him came-out the king Lancelot thy grandfather who
se parti de Gaule et vint maindre en cest païs et ot
himself parted from Gaul and came to-dwell in this country and had
a fame la fille le roi d'Yrlande. Cil fu si preudons
as wife the daughter (of-)the king of-Ireland He was so worthy
come tu as oï quant tu trovas a la fontaine le cors de
as thou hast heard when thou foundest at the spring the body of
ton ayel que li dui lyon gardoient. De celui issi li
thy grandfather which the two lions guarded From him came-out the
rois Bans tes peres, qui assez fu plus preudons et de sainte
king Ban thy father who much was more worthy and of holy
vie que mainte gent ne cuiderent, qui cuiderent que le duel
life than many-a people — thought who thought that the grief

de sa terre l'eust mort, mes non fist; ainz avoit toz les
for his land him-had killed but not did-it rather had-he all the
jorz de sa vie requis Nostre Seignor qu'Il le lessast partir
days of his life asked Our Lord that-He him might-let part
de cest siecle quant il l'en requerroit. Si mostra bien
from this world when he him-thereof should-ask So showed well
Nostre Sires qu'Il avoit oïe sa proiere: car si tost come il
Our Lord that-He had heard his prayer for as soon as he
demanda la mort dou cors, il l'ot et trova la vie de l'ame.
asked the death of-the body he it-had and found the life of the-soul
«Ces set persones que je t'ai nommees, qui sont
These seven persons whom I thee-have named who are
comencement de ton lignage, ce sont li set roi qui
beginning of thy lineage these are the seven kings who
aparurent en ton songe, qui vindrent devant toi, et ce furent
appeared in thy dream who came before thee and these were
set des fluns qui issirent del lac que li rois Mordrains vit
seven of-the rivers which came-out of-the lake which the king Mordrain saw
en son dormant; et en toz ces set a Nostre Sires lavees
in his sleeping and in all these seven has Our Lord washed
ses mains et ses piez. Or covient que je te die qui sont
his hands and his feet Now behooves-it that I thee may-tell who are
li dui chevalier qui erent en lor compaignie. Li ainznez de
the two knights who were in their company The eldest of
cels qui les sivoit, ce est a dire qui ert descenduz d'els,
those who them followed this is to say who was descended from-them
ce es tu: car tu issiz dou roi Ban qui estoit li darreains
this art thou for thou camest-out of-the king Ban who was the last
de ces set rois. Quant il estoient tuit assemblé devant
of these seven kings When they were all assembled before
toi, il disoient: «Peres des ciax, vien nos visiter et rent
thee they said Father of-the heavens come us to-visit and render

a chascun selonc ce qu'il avra deservi, et nos met en
to each according-to that which-he will-have deserved and us put into
ton ostel!» En ce qu'il disoient: «Peres, vien nos visiter»
thy house In this that-they said Father come us to-visit
t'acoilloient il en lor compaignie et prioient Nostre Seignor
thee-welcomed they into their company and prayed Our Lord
qu'il venist quierre els et toi, por ce qu'il estoient
that-he might-come to-seek them and thee for this that-they were
comencement de toi et racine. Par ce qu'il disoient: «Rent
beginning of thee and root By this that-they said Render
a chascun selonc ce qu'il avra deservi» doiz tu entendre
to each according-to that which-he will-have deserved must thou understand
qu'il n'ot onques en els se droiture non: car por amor
that-there not-had ever in them except righteousness not for for love
qu'il eussent a toi ne voloient il prier Nostre Seignor
which-they might-have for thee not wished they to-pray Our Lord
fors de ce qu'il devoient, ce est de rendre a chascun
except for that which-they ought this is to render to each
son droit. Quant il orent ce dit, il te fu avis que de
his right When they had this said it to-thee was opinion that from
vers le ciel venoit uns hom o grant compaignie d'anges,
toward the heaven came a man with great company of-angels
et descendoit sus els et donoit a chascun sa beneïçon. Et
and descended upon them and gave to each his blessing And
einsi come il t'avint en avision t'est il pieça avenu: car
thus as it to-thee-befell in vision to-thee-is it long-ago befallen for
il n'i a nus qui ne soit en la compaignie des angleres.
it not-there has anyone who not be in the company of-the angels

«Quant il avoit parlé a l'ainzné des deus chevaliers et il
When he had spoken to the-eldest of-the two knights and he
li avoit dites les paroles dont tu te remembres bien,
to-him had said the words of-which thou thyself rememberest well

que tu doiz bien prendre sus toi come celes qui furent
which thou must well take upon thyself as those which were
dites de toi et por toi, car tu es senefiez a celui cui
said of thee and for thee for thou art signified by him to-whom
eles estoient dites, il venoit au juene chevalier qui de toi
they were said he came to-the young knight who from thee
ert descenduz, car tu l'engendras en la fille le Roi
was descended for thou him-begottest in the daughter (of-)the King
Pescheor, et einsi descendoit il de toi; si le muoit en
Fisherman and thus descended he from thee so him changed-he into
figure de lyon, ce est a dire qu'il le metoit oultre toutes
figure of lion this is to say that-he him put beyond all
manieres d'omes terriens, si que nus ne li resemblast
manners of-men earthly so that anyone not to-him might-resemble
ne en fierté ne en pooir. Et il li donoit eles por
neither in fierceness nor in power And he to-him gave wings for
ce que nus ne fust si vistes ne si isniax come il estoit,
this that anyone not might-be so quick nor so swift as he was
ne que nus ne poïst aler si haut ne en proesce ne en
nor that anyone not might go so high neither in prowess nor in
autre chose, et li disoit: «Biau filz, or puez aler par
other thing and to-him said Fair son now canst-thou go through
tot le monde et voler sus toute terriane chevalerie.» Et cil
all the world and fly over all earthly knightbood And he
començoit tantost a voler; si devenoient ses eles si granz et
began at-once to fly so became his wings so great and
si merveilleuses que toz li monz en ert coverz. Tout ce
so marvelous that all the world thereby was covered All that
que tu veoies est ja avenu de Galaad, cel chevalier qui
which thou sawest is already befallen of Galahad that knight who
est tes filz: car il est de si haute vie que ce est merveille;
is thy son for he is of so high life that this is marvel

ne de chevalerie nel puet nus hons resembler, ne toi
nor in knighthood not-him can any man resemble neither thee
ne autres. Et por ce qu'il est si haut alez que nus n'i
nor others And for this that-he is so high gone that anyone not-there
porroit avenir, devons nos dire que Nostre Sires li a
could attain must we say that Our Lord to-him has
doné eles a voler par desuz toz les autres; et par lui devons
given wings to fly over above all the others and by him must
nos entendre le nueme flun que li rois Mordrains vit en
we understand the ninth river which the king Mordrain saw in
son songe, qui plus estoit lez et parfonz que tuit li autre
his dream which more was broad and deep than all the others
ensemble. Or t'ai dit qui sont li set roi que tu veis
together Now to-thee-have-I said who are the seven kings whom thou sawest
en ton songe et qui fu li chevaliers qui fu ostez de leur
in thy dream and who was the knight who was removed from their
compaignie, et qui fu li darreains a qui Nostre Sires donoit
company and who was the last to whom Our Lord gave
si grant grace qu'il le fesoit voler par desus toz les autres.»
so great grace that-he him made fly over above all the others
— «Sire, fet Lancelot, ce que vos me dites que li Bons
Lord says Lancelot that which you me say that the Good
Chevaliers est mes filz me fet mout esbahir.» — «Tu n'en
Knight is my son me makes much be-amazed Thou not-thereof
doiz pas estre esbahiz, fet li preudons, ne merveillier t'en.
must at-all be amazed says the worthy-man nor marvel thyself-thereof
Car tu sez bien que la fille le roi Pellés coneus tu
For thou knowest well that the daughter (of-)the king Pelles knewest thou
charnelment et ilec engendras tu Galaad, ce t'a len
carnally and there begottest thou Galahad this to-thee-has one
maintes foiz dit. Et cil Galaad que tu engendras en cele
many times said And that Galahad whom thou begottest in that

damoisele est cil chevaliers qui sist le jor de Pentecoste ou
damsel is that knight who sat the day of Pentecost in-the
Siege Perilleux; ce est li chevaliers que tu quiers. Si le
Seat Perilous this is the knight whom thou seekest So it
t'ai dit et fet conoistre por ce que je ne voloie pas
to-thee-have-I said and made known for this that I not wished at-all
que tu te preisses a lui par bataille: car tu le porroies
that thou thyself mightest-take to him by battle for thou him couldst
fere pechier mortelment en toi honir del cors. Car se tu te
make sin mortally in thee to-shame in-the body For if thou thyself
prenoies a lui par bataille, tu puez savoir que ce seroit tantost
wert-taking to him by battle thou canst know that this would-be at-once
alee chose de toi, puis que nule proesce ne se prent a la soe.»
gone thing of thee since that any prowess not itself takes to the his

— «Sire, fet Lancelot, mout m'est grant confort de ceste
Lord says Lancelot much to-me-is great comfort of this
chose que vos m'avez dite. Car il me semble, puis que Nostre
thing which you me-have said For it me seems since that Our
Sires a soffert que tel fruit est issuz de moi, cil qui tant
Lord has suffered that such fruit is come-out of me he who so-much
est preudons ne devroit pas soffrir que ses peres, quiex
is worthy not ought at-all to-suffer that his father whatever
qu'il soit, alast a perdicion, ainz devroit Nostre Seignor
that-he may-be might-go to perdition rather ought-he Our Lord
proier nuit et jor qu'il par sa douce pitié m'ostast de
to-pray night and day that-he by his sweet pity me-might-remove from
la male vie ou j'ai tant demoré.» — «Je te dirai, fet li
the evil life where I-have so-long stayed I thee shall-tell says the
preudons, coment il est. Des pechiez mortiex porte li peres
worthy-man how it is Of-the sins mortal carries the father
son fes et li filz le suen; ne li filz ne partira ja as
his burden and the son the his nor the son not will-share ever in-the

iniquitez au pere, ne li peres ne partira ja as iniquitez
iniquities of-the father nor the father not will-share ever in-the iniquities
au filz; mes chascuns selonc ce qu'il avra deservi
of-the son but each according-to that which-he will-have deserved
recevra loier. Por ce ne doiz tu pas avoir esperance en ton
will-receive wage For that not must thou at-all have hope in thy
fil, mes solement en Dieu, car se tu de lui requiers aide, il
son but only in God for if thou of him askest aid he
t'aidera et secorra a toz besoinz.» — «Puis qu'il est einsi,
thee-will-help and will-succor in all needs Since that-it is thus
fet Lancelot, que nus fors Jhesucrist ne me puet valoir
says Lancelot that anyone except Jesus-Christ not me can avail
ne aidier, lui pri je qu'il me vaille et ait et ne me
nor help him beg I that-he me may-avail and may-help and not me
laist chaoir es mains de l'anemi, si que je li puisse
may-let fall into-the hands of the-enemy so that I to-him may
rendre le tresor qu'il me demande, ce est l'ame de moi,
render the treasure which-he of-me asks this is the-soul of me
au jor espovantable qu'il dira as mauvés: «Alez d'ici,
at-the day terrifying that-he will-say to-the wicked Go from-here
maleoite gent, ou feu pardurable!» et dira as bons
accursed people into-the fire everlasting and will-say to-the good
la douce parole: «Venez avant, li beneoit oir mon pere,
the sweet word Come forward the blessed heirs (of-)my father
li beneoit fil, entrez en la joie qui ja mes ne faudra!»
the blessed sons enter into the joy which ever more not will-fail

Longuement parlerent ensemble entre le preudome et
Long spoke-they together between the worthy-man and
Lancelot; et quant il fu hore de mengier, il issirent de la
Lancelot and when it was hour of eating they went-out from the
chapele et s'asistrent en la meson au preudome et mengierent
chapel and themselves-sat in the house of-the worthy-man and ate

pain et burent cervoise. Et quant il orent mengié, li
bread and drank ale And when they had eaten the
preudons fist Lancelot couchier sus l'erbe, come cil qui autre
worthy-man made Lancelot lie-down on the-grass as he who other
lit n'avoit apareillié. Et il se dormi assez bien, come cil qui
bed not-had prepared And he himself slept fairly well as he who
las estoit et travailliez, et ne baoit pas tant a la grant
weary was and toiled and not gaped at-all so-much at the great
aise del monde come il soloit. Car s'il i baast, il n'i
ease of-the world as he was-wont For if-he there had-gaped he not-there
dormist ja mes, por la terre qui trop ert dure et por la
would-sleep ever more for the ground which too-much was hard and for the
haire qui ert aspre et poignant emprés sa char. Mes il est
hair-shirt which was rough and pricking against his flesh But he is
ore a ce menez que ceste mesese et ceste durté li plest
now to this led that this hardship and this hardness to-him pleases
tant et embelist qu'il n'essaia onques mes riens qui tant
so-much and delights that-he not-tried ever more anything which so-much
li pleust. Et por ce ne li grieve riens qu'il face.
to-him might-please And for that not to-him grieves anything that-he may-do

The White and the Black Knights

XXVIII

Lancelot helps the losing black side in a tournament of knights in white and in black, but is worn down and taken by the white, the first tournament he has lost. He dreams a man reproaches his weak faith. A recluse explains that the tournament, held between Eliezer, son of King Pelles, and Argustes, signified the Quest, the black knights the sinners and the white the celestial; he took the black side because he was in mortal sin, and his grief at losing was vainglory. At the dark river Marcoise a black knight kills his horse, and he waits there praying, hemmed in by water, rocks, and forest.

Cele nuit se dormi Lancelot et reposa en la meson au
That night himself slept Lancelot and rested in the house of-the
preudome. Et quant li jorz aparut, il se leva et ala oïr
worthy-man And when the day appeared he himself rose and went to-hear
le servise Nostre Seignor. Quant li preudons ot chanté, si
the service (of-)Our Lord When the worthy-man had sung so
prist Lancelot ses armes et monta ou cheval et comanda
took Lancelot his arms and mounted on-the horse and commended
son oste a Dieu. Et li preudons li pria mout qu'il se
his host to God And the worthy-man him begged much that-he himself
tenist en ce que il avoit comencié. Et il dist que si feroit
might-hold in that which he had begun And he said that so would-do
il, se Diex li donoit santé. Si se parti de laienz et
he if God to-him gave health So himself parted-he from in-there and
chevaucha par mi la forest tote jor en tel maniere qu'il ne
rode through midst the forest all day in such manner that-he not
tenoit ne voie ne sentier. Car il pensoit mout a sa vie et
held neither way nor path For he thought much of his life and
a son estre et mout se repentoit des granz pechiés qu'il
of his being and much himself repented of-the great sins which-he

avoit fez, par coi il estoit gitez de la haute compaignie
had done by which he was thrown from the high company
qu'il avoit veue en son dormant. Et ce ert une chose dont
which-he had seen in his sleeping And this was a thing of-which
il avoit tel duel, qu'il avoit grant poor qu'il ne chaïst en
he had such grief that-he had great fear that-he — might-fall into
desesperance. Mes por ce qu'il a mise del tout s'entente
despair But for this that-he has put from-the all his-intent
en Jhesucrist, cuide il encor venir a cel leu dont il estoit
in Jesus-Christ thinks he yet to-come to that place whence he was
gitez et fere compaignie a cels dont il estoit estrez.
thrown and to-make company to those from-whom he was descended

Quant il a chevauchié jusqu'a hore de midi, si vint
When he has ridden until-to hour of noon so came-he
en une grant plaingne qui ert en la forest; et il voit
into a great plain which was in the forest and he sees
devant lui un chastel fort et bien seant avironnez de murs
before him a castle strong and well situated surrounded with walls
et de fossez. Et devant le chastel avoit un pré ou
and with ditches And before the castle there-was a meadow where
il avoit paveillons tenduz de dras de soie et de diverses
it had pavilions pitched of cloths of silk and of diverse
colors bien jusqu'a cent. Et devant les paveillons avoit
colors well up-to hundred And before the pavilions there-was
bien cinc cent chevaliers et plus sus granz destriers, et
well five hundred knights and more on great chargers and
avoient comencié un tornoiement trop merveillex, et estoient
had begun a tournament too marvelous and were
li un covert de blanches armes et li autre de noires, ne
the ones covered in white arms and the others in black nor
nule autre diversité d'armes n'avoit entr'ax. Cil qui avoient
any other diversity of-arms not-had among-them Those who had

les blanches armeures se tenoient par devers la forest,
the white armors themselves held over toward the forest
et li autre par devers le chastel; si avoient ja comencié
and the others over toward the castle so had-they already begun
le tornoiement trop merveillex, et tant i avoit chevaliers
the tournament too marvelous and so-many there had knights
abatuz que ce ert merveille. Il resgarde le tornoiement
felled that this was marvel He looks-at the tournament
grant piece, et tant qu'il li est avis que cil devers
great while and so-much that-it to-him is opinion that those toward
le chastel en ont le peior et qu'il perdent place, et si
the castle thereof have the worse and that-they lose ground and so
ont assez greignor gent que li autre. Quant il voit ce, si
have-they much greater people than the others When he sees this so
se torne devers els come cil qui lor voldra aidier a son
himself turns-he toward them as he who them will-wish to-help to his
pooir. Il besse la lance et lesse corre le cheval et fiert le
power He lowers the lance and lets run the horse and strikes the
premier si durement qu'il porte a terre lui et le cheval.
first so hard that-he carries to ground him and the horse
Il point oultre et fiert un autre et brise son glaive, mes
He spurs beyond and strikes an other and breaks his lance but
toutevoies l'abat a terre. Il met la main a l'espee et
all-the-same him-fells to ground He puts the hand to the-sword and
comence a departir granz coux amont et aval par mi
begins to deal great blows up and down through midst
le tornoiement, come cil qui de grant proesce estoit; si
the tournament as he who of great prowess was so
fet tant en poi d'ore que tuit cil qui le voient li
does-he so-much in little of-hour that all those who him see to-him
donent le los et le pris del tornoiement. Et neporec
give the praise and the prize of-the tournament And nevertheless

il ne puet venir au desus de cels qui contre lui sont: car
he not can come to-the above of those who against him are for
tant sont soffrant et endurant qu'il s'en esbahist
so-much are-they long-suffering and enduring that-he himself-thereof amazes
toz. Il fiert sus aus et maille ausi come il feist sus une
all He strikes upon them and hammers just as he might-do upon a
piece de fust. Mes cil ne font pas semblant qu'il se
piece of wood But they not make at-all show that-they themselves
sentent des cox qu'il lor done, ne nule foiz ne reculent,
feel of-the blows which-he to-them gives nor any time not draw-back
ainz prennent toz dis terre sor lui. Si le lassent tant en
rather take-they all days ground upon him So him weary-they so-much in
poi d'ore que il ne puet tenir s'espee, ainz est si durement
little of-hour that he not can hold his-sword rather is-he so hard
lassez et travailliez qu'il ne cuide ja mes avoir pooir de
wearied and toiled that-he not thinks ever more to-have power of
porter armes. Et il le prennent a force et l'en meinent
bearing arms And they him take by force and him-thence lead
en la forest et le metent dedenz. Et tuit si compaignon
into the forest and him put within And all his companions
furent maintenant vaincu puis qu'il lor failli d'aide; et
were at-once vanquished since that-he to-them failed of-aid and
cil qui en meinent Lancelot li distrent: «Lancelot, nos
those who thence lead Lancelot to-him said Lancelot we
avons tant fet que vos estes des noz et que vos estes en
have so-much done that you are of-the ours and that you are in
nostre prison; si covient, se vos en volez issir, que vos
our prison so is-it-needful if you thence wish to-go-out that you
façoiz nostre volenté.» Et il lor creante, et il s'em
may-do our will And he to-them promises and he himself-thence

part maintenant et les lesse en la forest. Si s'en
parts at-once and them leaves in the forest So himself-thence
vet un autre sentier que celui qu'il avoit autre foiz alé.
goes-he an other path than that which-he had other time gone
Et quant il est grant piece esloigniez de cels qui l'avoient
And when he is great while distanced from those who him-had
pris, et il se pense qu'il a hui esté menez la ou
taken and he himself thinks that-he has today been led there where
onques mes ne pot estre menez, ce est qu'il ne vint onques
ever more not could-he be led this is that-he not came ever
mes en tornoiement qu'il ne vainquist, ne ne pot estre pris
more into tournament that-he not vanquished nor not could be taken
en tornoiement; quant il se porpense de ce, si comence
in tournament when he himself bethinks of this so begins-he
a fere trop grant duel et dit que or voit il bien qu'il est
to make too great grief and says that now sees he well that-he is
plus pechierres que nus autres. Car ses pechiez et sa male
more sinner than any other For his sins and his evil
aventure li a tolue la veue des eulz et le pooir dou
adventure from-him has taken the sight of-the eyes and the power of-the
cors. De la veue des eulz est il bien esprovee chose de la
body Of the sight of-the eyes is it well proved thing by the
venue dou Saint Graal qu'il ne pooit veoir. Del pooir del
coming of-the Holy Grail which-he not could see Of-the power of-the
cors a il bien esté esprové, car il ne fu onques mes entre
body has it well been proved for he not was ever more among
tant de gent come il a esté a cest tornoiement, qu'il
so-many of people as he has been at this tournament that-he
poïst estre lassez ne traveilliez, ains les fesoit toz foïr de
could be wearied nor toiled rather them made-he all flee from
place, ou il vousissent ou non. Einsi dolenz et corrociez
place whether they might-wish or not Thus sorrowful and angered

chevauche tant que la nuiz le sorprist en une valee grant
rides-he so-long that the night him surprised in a valley great
et parfonde. Et quant il vit qu'il ne porroit parvenir a la
and deep And when he saw that-he not would-be-able reach to the
montaigne, si descent desoz un grant pueplier et oste a
mountain so dismounts-he beneath a great poplar and takes-off from
son cheval la sele et le frain, et s'alege de son hiaume
his horse the saddle and the bridle and himself-lightens of his helm
et de son hauberc et abat sa ventaille. Maintenant se
and of his hauberk and lowers his ventail At-once himself
couche sur l'erbe et s'endort assez legierement, car il ot
lies-down on the-grass and himself-falls-asleep fairly lightly for he had
le jor esté las et travailliez plus qu'il n'avoit esté pieça mes.
the day been weary and toiled more than-he had been long-ago more
Quant il se fu endormiz, si li fu avis que de
When he himself was fallen-asleep so to-him was opinion that from
vers le ciel li vint uns hom qui mout resembloit bien
toward the heaven to-him came a man who much resembled well
preudome, et venoit ausi come corrociez et li disoit: «Hé!
worthy-man and came just as angered and to-him said Ha
hom de male foi et de povre creance, por quoi est ta volenté
man of evil faith and of poor belief for what is thy will
si legierement changiee vers ton anemi mortel? Se tu ne
so lightly changed toward thy enemy mortal If thou not
t'i gardes il te fera chaoir ou parfont puis dont
thyself-there guardest he thee will-make fall into-the deep pit whence
nus ne retorne.» Quant il avoit ce dit, si s'esvanoïssoit en
anyone not returns When he had this said so vanished-he in
tel maniere que Lancelot ne sot qu'il ert devenuz. Si estoit
such manner that Lancelot not knew what-he was become So was-he
mout a malaise de ceste parole; mes por ce ne s'esveilloit
very at unease from this word but for that not himself-woke

il pas, ainz li avint einsi qu'il s'endormi ne ne s'esveilla
he at-all rather to-him befell-it thus that-he himself-fell-asleep nor not himself-woke
jusqu'a l'andemain que li jorz aparut clers. Lors se lieve
until-to the-next-day that the day appeared clear Then himself raises-he
et fet le signe de la croiz en son front et se comande
and makes the sign of the cross on his forehead and himself commends
a Nostre Seignor; et resgarde tout entor lui, mes il ne
to Our Lord and looks all around him but he not
voit mie son cheval; et neporec il le quiert tant qu'il le
sees at-all his horse and nevertheless he it seeks so-long that-he it
troeve. Si met la sele et monte si tost com il est atornez.
finds So puts-he the saddle and mounts as soon as he is arrayed

Quant il s'en vouloit aler, il vit a destre del chemin
When he himself-thence wished to-go he saw to right of-the road
que pres de lui a une archiee avoit une chapele ou il
that near to him at a bowshot there-was a chapel where it
avoit une recluse, que len tenoit a une des meillors dames
had a recluse whom one held as one of-the best ladies
dou païs. Quant il voit ce, si dist qu'il est voirement
of-the country When he sees this so says-he that-he is truly
meschaanz et que ses pechiez le destorne voirement de
unlucky and that his sin him turns-aside truly from
toz biens. Car la ou il est ore vint il ersoir de tele
all goods For there where he is now came he last-evening at such
hore que bien poïst estre venuz jusque ça tout de jorz et
hour that well could-he be come up-to here all by day and
demander conseil de son estre et de sa vie. Il torne cele
to-ask counsel of his being and of his life He turns that
part et descent a l'entree et atache son cheval a un arbre,
way and dismounts at the-entrance and ties his horse to a tree
et oste son escu et son hiaume et s'espee et met tot
and takes-off his shield and his helm and his-sword and puts all

devant l'uis. Quant il est entrez dedenz, il voit que desus
before the-door When he is entered within he sees that upon
l'autel estoient li garnement de Sainte Eglyse aprestez por
the-altar were the vestments of Holy Church prepared for
vestir, et devant l'autel estoit uns chapelains a genolz et
to-put-on and before the-altar was a chaplain on knees and
disoit ses oroisons; et ne demora gaires qu'il prist les armes
said his orisons and not stayed-he much before-he took the arms
Nostre Seignor et s'en revesti et comença la messe de
(of-)Our Lord and himself-thence vested and began the mass of
la glorieuse Mere Dieu. Et quant il l'ot chantee et il fu
the glorious Mother (of-)God And when he it-had sung and he was
desvestuz, la recluse, qui avoit une petite voiete par ou
unvested the recluse who had a little small-window by where
ele veoit a l'autel, apela Lancelot por ce que chevaliers erranz
she saw to the-altar called Lancelot for this that knight errant
li sembloit et mestier avoit de conseil. Et il vient a li,
to-her he-seemed and need had of counsel And he comes to her
et ele li demande qui il est et de quel païs et que il
and she of-him asks who he is and of what country and what he
quiert. Et il li dit tot mot a mot einsi come ele avoit
seeks And he to-her tells all word for word thus as she had
demandé. Et quant il li a tot dit, il li conte l'aventure
asked And when he to-her has all said he to-her tells the-adventure
dou tornoiement ou il avoit ier esté, et coment cil
of-the tournament where he had yesterday been and how those
as blanches armes le pristrent et la parole qui li avoit
of-the white arms him took and the word which to-him had
esté dite. Aprés li conte l'avision qu'il avoit veue en son
been said After to-her tells-he the-vision which-he had seen in his

dormant. Et quant il li a conté tot son estre, si li prie
sleeping And when he to-her has told all his being so her begs-he
qu'ele le conseut a son pooir. Et elle li dist tantost:
that-she him may-counsel to her power And she to-him said at-once
«Lancelot, Lancelot, tant come vos fustes chevaliers des
Lancelot Lancelot as-long as you were knight of-the
chevaleries terrianes fustes vos li plus merveillex hons dou
knighthoods earthly were you the most marvelous man of-the
monde et li plus aventureus. Or premierement quant vos vos
world and the most adventurous Now first when you yourself
estes entremis de chevalerie celestiel, se aventures merveilleuses
are undertaken of knighthood celestial if adventures marvelous
vos aviennent, ne vos en merveilliez mie. Et neporec de
to-you befall not yourself thereof marvel at-all And nevertheless of
cel tornoiement que vos veistes vos dirai je la senefiance;
that tournament which you saw you shall-tell I the significance
car sanz faille quan que vos veistes ne fu fors autresi come
for without fail as-much as you saw not was except likewise as
senefiance de Jhesucrist. Et neporquant sanz faillance nule et
significance of Jesus-Christ And nevertheless without fail any and
sanz point de decevement estoit li tornoiemenz de chevaliers
without point of deceit was the tournament of knights
terriens; car assez i avoit greignor senefiance qu'il meismes
earthly for much there was greater significance than-they themselves
n'i entendoient. Tout avant vos dirai por qoi li tornoiemenz
there understood All first you shall-tell-I for what the tournament
fu pris et qui estoient li chevalier. Li tornoiemenz fu pris
was taken and who were the knights The tournament was taken
por veoir qui plus avroit chevaliers, ou Elyezer, li filz
for to-see who more would-have knights either Eliezer the son
le roi Pellés, ou Argustes, li filz le roi Herlen. Et
(of-)the king Pelles or Argustes the son (of-)the king Herlen And

por ce que l'en poïst conoistre les uns des autres fist
for this that one might know the ones from-the others made
Elyezer les suens covrir de covertures blanches. Et quant il
Eliezer the his cover with coverings white And when they
furent ajosté ensemble, si furent li noir vaincu, encor leur
were joined together so were the black vanquished though them
aidissiez vos, encor eussiez vos plus gent qu'il n'avoient.
helped you though had you more people than-they had

«Or vos dirai la senefiance de ceste chose. Avant ier,
Now you shall-tell-I the significance of this thing Before yesterday
le jor de Pentecoste, pristrent li chevalier terrien et li
the day of Pentecost took the knights earthly and the
chevalier celestiel un tornoiement ensemble, ce est a dire
knights celestial a tournament together this is to say
qu'il comencierent ensemble la Queste. Li chevalier qui
that-they began together the Quest The knights who
sont en pechié mortel, ce sont li terrien, et li celestiel,
are in sin mortal these are the earthly and the celestial
ce sont li verai chevalier, li preudome qui n'estoient pas
these are the true knights the worthy-men who not-were at-all
ordoié de pechié, comencierent la Queste dou Saint Graal:
soiled with sin began the Quest of-the Holy Grail
ce fu li tornoiemenz qu'il empristrent. Li chevalier
this was the tournament which-they undertook The knights
terrien, qui avoient la terre es elz et es cuers, pristrent
earthly who had the earth in-the eyes and in-the hearts took
covertures noires, come cil qui estoient covert de pechié
coverings black as those who were covered with sin
noir et horrible. Li autre, qui estoient celestiel, pristrent
black and horrible The others who were celestial took
covertures blanches, ce est de virginité et de chasteé, ou
coverings white this is of virginity and of chastity where

il n'a ne nerté ne tache. Quant li tornoiemenz fu
it not-has neither blackness nor stain When the tournament was
comenciez, ce est a dire quant la Queste fu comenciee, tu
begun this is to say when the Quest was begun thou
regardas les pecheors et les preudomes. Si te fu avis
lookedst-at the sinners and the worthy-men So to-thee was-it opinion
que li pecheor furent vaincu. Et por ce que tu estoies de
that the sinners were vanquished And for this that thou wast of
la partie as pecheors, ce est a dire por ce que tu estoies
the party of-the sinners this is to say for this that thou wast
en pechié mortel, si te tornas devers els et te
in sin mortal so thyself turnedst-thou toward them and thyself
meslas as preudomes. Bien t'i meslas tu, quant tu
mingledst with-the worthy-men Well thyself-there mingledst thou when thou
a Galaad ton filz vousis joster, a cele hore qu'il abati ton
with Galahad thy son wishedst to-joust at that hour that-he felled thy
cheval et le Perceval ensemble. Quant tu eus grant piece
horse and that-of Perceval together When thou hadst great while
esté ou tornoiement et tu fus si las que tu ne te
been in-the tournament and thou wast so weary that thou not thyself
poïs mes aidier, li preudome te pristrent et te menerent
couldst more help the worthy-men thee took and thee led
en la forest. Quant tu te fus avant hier mis en la
into the forest When thou thyself wast before yesterday put into the
Queste et li Sainz Graalx t'aparut, lors te trovas tu
Quest and the Holy Grail to-thee-appeared then thyself foundest thou
si vilx et orz de pechiez que tu ne cuidoies que ja mes
so vile and foul with sins that thou not thoughtest that ever more
poïsses porter armes, ce est a dire quant tu te veis
thou-couldst bear arms this is to say when thou thyself sawest
si vix et orz que tu ne cuidoies mie que Nostre Sires
so vile and foul that thou not thoughtest at-all that Our Lord

feist de toi son chevalier et son serjant. Mes maintenant
might-make of thee his knight and his servant But at-once
te pristrent li preudome, li hermite, les religieuses persones
thee took the worthy-men the hermits the religious persons
qui te mistrent en la voie Nostre Seignor, qui est pleine
who thee put on the way (of-)Our Lord which is full
de vie et de verdor ausi come la forest estoit. Si te
of life and of verdure just as the forest was So thee
conseillierent ce qui t'estoit profitable a l'ame. Et quant
counseled-they that which to-thee-was profitable for the-soul And when
tu fus partiz d'els, tu ne retornas pas a la voie que
thou wast parted from-them thou not returnedst at-all to the way which
tu estoies devant alé, ce est a dire que tu ne retornas
thou wast before gone this is to say that thou not returnedst
pas a pechier mortelment com tu avoies fet devant. Et
at-all to sinning mortally as thou hadst done before And
neporec, si tost come il te sovint de la vaine gloire de
nevertheless as soon as it to-thee remembered of the vain glory of
cest siecle et des granz orgueilx que tu soloies mener, tu
this world and of-the great prides which thou wast-wont to-lead thou
començas a fere ton duel de ce que tu n'avoies tout vaincu,
beganst to make thy grief for this that thou not-hadst all vanquished
dont Nostre Sires se dut corrocier a toi. Et bien
whereof Our Lord himself must-have angered with thee And well
le te mostra en ton dormant, quant il te vint dire que
it to-thee showed-he in thy sleeping when he thee came to-say that
tu estoies de male foi et de povre creance, et t'amentut
thou wast of evil faith and of poor belief and thee-reminded
que li anemis te feroit chaoir ou parfont puis, ce
that the enemy thee would-make fall into-the deep pit this
est en enfer, se tu ne t'i gardoies. Or t'ai
is into hell if thou not thyself-there guardedst Now to-thee-have-I

devisee la senefiance del tornoiement et de ton songe, por
set-out the significance of-the tournament and of thy dream for
ce que tu ne te partes de la voie de verité par vaine
this that thou not thyself mayest-part from the way of truth by vain
gloire ne par aucune racine. Car a ce que tu as tant
glory nor by any root For in this that thou hast so-much
erré vers ton Creator saches que se tu vers lui fes chose
erred toward thy Creator know that if thou toward him doest thing
que tu ne doies, il te laira forvoier de pechié en pechié,
which thou not oughtest he thee will-let stray from sin into sin
si que tu charras en pardurable peine, ce est en enfer.»
so that thou wilt-fall into everlasting pain this is into hell

A tant se test la dame et cil respont: «Dame, vos en
At that herself silences the lady and he answers Lady you thereof
avez tant dit, et vos et li preudome a qui je ai parlé,
have so-much said both you and the worthy-men to whom I have spoken
que se je chaoie en pechié mortel, len me devroit plus blasmer
that if I fell into sin mortal one me ought more blame
que nul autre pecheor.» — «Diex vos otroit, fait ele, par sa
than any other sinner God you may-grant says she by his
pitié que vos ja mes n'i renchaoiz!» Lors li redit:
pity that you ever more not-there may-fall-again Then to-him says-again-she
«Lancelot, ceste forest est mout grant et mout desvoiable; si
Lancelot this forest is very great and very pathless so
i puet bien aler uns chevaliers a jornee que ja n'i
there can well go a knight a day's-journey that ever not-there
trovera ne meson ne recet; por ce voil que vos me dïez
will-find neither house nor refuge for that wish-I that you me may-tell
se vos menjastes hui. Car se vos n'avez mengié je vos donrai
if you ate today For if you not-have eaten I you shall-give
de tel charité come Diex nos a prestee.» Et il dist qu'il ne
of such charity as God to-us has lent And he said that-he not

menja hui ne ier. Et ele li fet aporter pain et eve. Et il
ate today nor yesterday And she to-him makes bring bread and water And he
entre en la meson au chapelain et prent la charité que Diex
enters into the house of-the chaplain and takes the charity which God
li envoie. Quant il a mengié, si se part de laienz et
to-him sends When he has eaten so himself parts-he from in-there and
comande la dame a Dieu et chevauche tote jor jusqu'au soir.
commends the lady to God and rides all day until-the evening
La nuit jut en une roche haute et merveilleuse sanz
The night lay-he on a rock high and marvelous without
compaignie de tote gent, ne mes de Dieu; il fu grant partie
company of any people not but of God he was great part
de la nuit en proieres et en oroisons et dormi grant piece.
of the night in prayers and in orisons and slept great while
A l'andemain, quant il vit le jor aparoir, il fist le signe de la
At the-next-day when he saw the day appear he made the sign of the
croiz en son front et se mist a coutes et a genouz contre
cross on his forehead and himself put on elbows and on knees toward
orient et fist sa proiere tele come il l'avoit fete le jor devant.
east and made his prayer such as he it-had made the day before
Lors vint a son cheval et li mist la sele et le frain et
Then came-he to his horse and to-it put the saddle and the bridle and
monta, et puis racoilli son chemin ausi come il avoit fet
mounted and then took-up-again his road just as he had done
autre foiz. Si chevaucha tant qu'il vint en une valee parfonde,
other time So rode-he so-far that-he came into a valley deep
trop bele a veoir, et estoit entre deus roches granz et
too fair to see and it-was between two rocks great and
merveilleuses. Quand il vint en la valee, si comença a penser
marvelous When he came into the valley so began-he to think
mout durement; il resgarde devant lui et voit l'eve que
very hard he looks before him and sees the-water which

len apeloit Marcoise, qui la forest departoit en deus parties.
one called Marcoise which the forest divided into two parts
Quant il voit ce, si ne set que fere. Car il voit que par
When he sees this so not knows-he what to-do For he sees that through
mi l'eve, qui tant est parfonde et perilleuse, le covendra
midst the-water which so-much is deep and perilous him will-behoove
passer, et ce est une chose qui mout l'esmaie. Et neporquant
to-cross and this is a thing which much him-dismays And nevertheless
il met si s'esperance en Dieu et sa fiance qu'il s'en oste
he puts so his-hope in God and his trust that-he himself-thence removes
tout del penser, et dist qu'il passera bien a l'aide de Dieu.
all from-the thinking and says that-he will-cross well with the-aid of God
Tandis qu'il estoit en cel penser li avint une aventure
While that-he was in that thinking to-him befell an adventure
merveilleuse; car il vit de l'eve issir un chevalier armé
marvelous for he saw from the-water come-out a knight armed
d'unes armes plus noires que meure, et sist sus un grant
in-some arms more black than mulberry and he-sat on a great
cheval noir. Et la ou il voit Lancelot, si li adrece le glaive
horse black And there where he sees Lancelot so at-him directs-he the lance
sanz lui mot dire et fiert le cheval si durement qu'il l'ocit,
without him word to-say and strikes the horse so hard that-he it-kills
mes lui ne touche; si s'en vet si grant erre que Lancelot
but him not touches so himself-thence goes-he so great speed that Lancelot
n'en pot en poi d'ore point veoir. Quant il voit son cheval
not-thereof could in little of-hour at-all see When he sees his horse
desoz lui ocis, si se relieve, et si n'est pas mout dolenz
beneath him killed so himself raises-again-he and so not-is-he at-all very sorrowful
puis qu'il plest a Nostre Seignor. Il nel regarde onques, ainz
since that-it pleases to Our Lord He not-it looks-at ever rather
s'en vet outre einsi armez come il estoit. Et quant il
himself-thence goes-he beyond thus armed as he was And when he

est venuz jusqu'a l'eve et il ne voit pas coment il puisse
is come as-far-as-to the-water and he not sees at-all how he may
oultre passer, il s'arreste et oste son hiaume et son escu et
beyond cross he himself-stops and takes-off his helm and his shield and
s'espee et son glaive, et si se couche lez une roche, et dist
his-sword and his lance and so himself lies-down beside a rock and says
qu'il atendra ilec tant que Nostre Sires li envoiera secors.
that-he will-wait there until that Our Lord to-him will-send succor

Einsi est Lancelot enclos de trois parties, d'une part de
Thus is Lancelot enclosed on three sides on-one side by
l'eve et d'autre part des roches et d'autre part de la
the-water and on-other side by-the rocks and on-other side by the
forest. Si ne set tant esgarder de nule part de ces trois
forest So not knows-he so-much to-look on any side of these three
parties qu'il i voie sauveté terriane. Car s'il monte es
sides that-he there may-see safety earthly For if-he climbs into-the
roches et il a talent de mengier, il ne trovera qui sa faim
rocks and he has desire of eating he not will-find who his hunger
li restanche, se Nostre Sires n'i met conseil. Et s'il
to-him may-stanch if Our Lord not-there puts counsel And if-he
entre en la forest, a ce que ele est la plus desvoiable que
enters into the forest by this that she is the most pathless that
il onques trovast, il i porra esgarer et demorer lonc
he ever found he there will-be-able stray and stay long
tens qu'il ne trovera qui li ait. Et s'il entre en l'eve,
time that-he not will-find who him may-help And if-he enters into the-water
il ne voit mie coment il en puisse eschaper sanz peril:
he not sees at-all how he thence may escape without peril
car ele est noire et parfonde si qu'il n'i porroit prendre
for she is black and deep so that-he not-there could take
pié. Ces trois choses le font remanoir a la rive et estre en
foot These three things him make remain at the bank and be in

proieres et en oroisons vers Nostre Seignor, que Il par sa
prayers and in orisons toward Our Lord that He by his
pitié le viegne conforter et visiter, et doner li conseil par
pity him may-come to-comfort and to-visit and to-give him counsel by
coi il ne puisse chaoir en temptacion d'anemi par engin de
which he not may fall into temptation of-enemy by craft of
deable, ne estre menez a desesperance. Mes a tant lesse ore
devil nor be led to despair But at that leaves now
li contes a parler de lui et retorne a monseignor Gauvain.
the tale to speak of him and returns to my-lord Gawain
